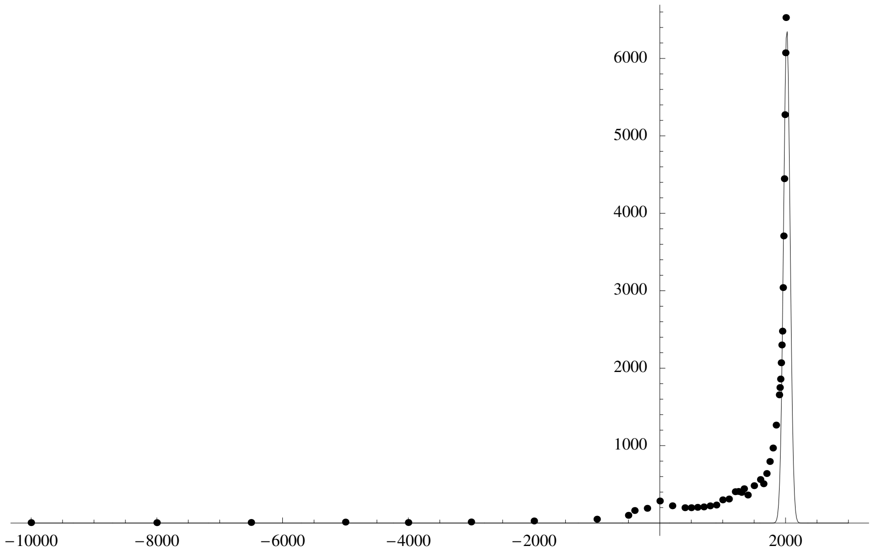
WE ARE DEMANDING TOO MUCH

John Scales Avery

November 4, 2022



Introduction[1]

A graph showing the explosive rise of human population

When the global population of humans is plotted as a function of time over a period of twelve thousand years, and the uses of fossil fuels is plotted on the same plot, as is shown on the graph (above), the two curves are seen to rise abruptly and simultaneously during the last two or three centuries. In the graph, one sees population plotted as dots, while the use of fossil fuels is shown as a smooth curve. The use of fossil fuels will stop in a few centuries because of depleted resources, but it must stop much more abruptly if catastrophic climate change is to be avoided. The graph raises the question of whether human population is headed for a crash in the post-fossil-fuel era.

We are demanding more from nature than nature can restore

Until the agricultural revolution, and later the industrial revolution, humans were few in number, and lived in balance with nature. However, in recent

[1]This book makes use of my previously published book chapters, but much new material has also been added.

centuries humans have exploded in numbers. The global population will reach 8 billion in 2022. In order to feed such an enormous population, vast areas of forests have been cut down and converted into farmland. Nevertheless, food prices are starting to rise rapidly, and many parts of the world are threatened with famine.

As glaciers melt in the Himalayas, depriving India and China of summer water supplies; as sea levels rise, drowning the fertile rice fields of Viet Nam and Bangladesh; as drought threatens the productivity of grain-producing regions of North America; and as the end of the fossil fuel era impacts modern high-yield agriculture, there is a threat of wide-spread famine, involving not millions of people, but billions.

Reducing our demands

In order to achieve a sustainable society, and to avoid a catastrophic population crash, we must strive to stabilize and later reduce human numbers. We must also strive to live more modestly, and to reduce our demands.

Contents

1 ADDICTION TO GROWTH **9**
1.1 Madmen and economists 9
1.2 Fractional reserve banking 10
1.3 Information-driven population growth 11
1.4 Economics without growth 15
1.5 Entropy and economics 21
1.6 Frederick Soddy 24
1.7 Nicholas Georgescu-Roegen: Ecological Economics 26
1.8 Herman E. Daly and Kozo Mayumi 30

2 THE GLOBAL HUMAN FOOTPRINT **41**
2.1 How many earths does it take to support us? 41
2.2 Overuse of pesticides and the insect apocalypse 44
2.3 The Silent Spring 47
2.4 Biodiversity loss 53
2.5 Illegal burning for palm oil plantations 53
2.6 Jair Bolsonaro's attack on the Amazon rainforest 55
2.7 Growing populations and forest loss 60
2.8 Desertification and soil erosion 61
2.9 Forest drying and wildfires: a feedback loop 61
2.10 Degraded forests are carbon emitters 62
2.11 Replanting forests 62
2.12 Human ecology 64
2.13 Paul R. Ehrlich and Anne H. Ehrlich 64
2.14 John P. Holdren 69
2.15 Barry Commoner 73

3 FAMINE TODAY **99**
3.1 Some recent developments 100
3.2 Optimum population in the distant future 103
3.3 Population growth and the Green Revolution 104

3.4 Energy-dependence of modern agriculture 108
3.5 Effects of climate change on agriculture 110
3.6 Harmful effects of industrialized farming 115
3.7 The demographic transition 117

4 STABILIZING GLOBAL POPULATION 127
4.1 Rusting of the Iron Law 127
4.2 Birth Control in England: The Utilitarians 130
4.3 Birth control in the United States 140
4.4 China and India 145
4.5 Population projections in Africa 151
4.6 What is the future of megacities? 153
4.7 All the needed reforms are desirable in themselves 155
4.8 Higher status and higher education for women 156
4.9 Primary health care for all 157
4.10 Clean water supplies near homes 159
4.11 State provision of care for the elderly 160
4.12 Abolition of child labor and slavery 161
4.13 General economic progress 164

5 THE CLIMATE EMERGENCY 175
5.1 Contrasting responses to the pandemic and the climate crisis . . 175
5.2 Recovery from the pandemic offers climate action opportunities 176
5.3 Quick action is needed to save the long-term future 176
5.4 Is the transition to 100% renewable energy possible? 178
5.5 Renewables are now much cheaper than fossil fuels! 181
5.6 An economic tipping point 186
5.7 For creating jobs, renewables beat fossil fuels 186
5.8 The Stern Review 187
5.9 Major producers of fossil fuels 195
5.10 Blood for oil 197
5.11 Fossil fuel extraction must stop! 198
5.12 Extinction events and feedback loops 199
5.13 A warning from the World Bank 201
5.14 Permian-Triassic extinction event 202
5.15 The Holocene (Anthropocene) extinction 203
5.16 Global warming and atmospheric water vapor 205
5.17 The albedo effect 206
5.18 The methane hydrate feedback loop 206
5.19 A feedback loop from warming of soils 210
5.20 Drying of forests and forest fires 210

5.21 Tipping points and feedback loops . . . 211
5.22 Greta Thunberg's TED talk . . . 212
5.23 Only immediate climate action can save the future . . . 215
5.24 Worldwide school strike, 15 March, 2019 . . . 220
5.25 The World Meteorological Organization's report . . . 227
5.26 Only 12 years left to limit climate change catastrophe . . . 227
5.27 COP24, the climate summit in Poland . . . 230
5.28 The UK declares a climate emergency . . . 240
5.29 Understatement of existential climate risk . . . 241
5.30 The 2018 IPCC report . . . 247

6 FORMS OF RENEWABLE ENERGY 261
6.1 Solar energy . . . 261
6.2 Wind energy . . . 268
6.3 Hydroelectric power . . . 272
6.4 Energy from the ocean . . . 274
6.5 Biomass . . . 278
6.6 Geothermal energy . . . 283
6.7 Hydrogen technologies . . . 286
6.8 Reducing emissions from the cement industry . . . 289
6.9 Reducing emissions from transportation sectors . . . 293

7 RECENT CLIMATE DISASTERS 303
7.1 Two time-scales . . . 303
7.2 World Scientists' Warning of a Climate Emergency, 2022 . . . 303
7.3 New UN Report Predicts Catastrophic Rise in Temperatures . . . 304
7.4 Floods, Hunger, and Disease Devastate Pakistan . . . 305
7.5 Are Green Resource Wars Looming? . . . 305
7.6 COP26 Pledge to Reverse Deforestation Is Not on Track . . . 305
7.7 Ahead of COP27, Big Oil Climate Denial . . . 306
7.8 New Jersey Sues Oil Companies For Decades Of Deception . . . 306
7.9 In Bangladesh, Concerns Mount Over Mass Displacement . . . 307
7.10 Record Numbers Face Severe Hunger . . . 307
7.11 Planet Doomed: No Decrease In Record GHGs . . . 308
7.12 Heatwaves Will Make Regions Uninhabitable Within Decades . . . 308
7.13 Climate Crisis Has Made Droughts 20 Times More Likely . . . 309
7.14 'Reckless' coal companies moving forward with new mines . . . 309

8 WE NEED A NEW ECONOMIC SYSTEM 315
8.1 Introduction: The need for reform . . . 315
8.2 The Club of Rome . . . 317

8.3 Biological Carrying capacity and Economics 319
8.4 Social Values and Levels of Consumption 321
8.5 Entropy and economics 323
8.6 What is entropy? 323
8.7 Human society as a superorganism 324
8.8 Currency reform, and nationalization of banks 325
8.9 Limits to Growth: A steady-state economy 326
8.10 Problems of globalization 327
8.11 A new social contract 331

Chapter 1

ADDICTION TO GROWTH

1.1 Madmen and economists

"Anyone who believes in indefinite growth in anything physical, on a physically finite planet, is either mad or an economist". Kenneth E. Boulding (1910-1993)

Why are economists addicted to growth?

Economists (with a few notable exceptions) have long behaved as though growth were synonymous with economic health. If the gross national product of a country increases steadily by 4 percent per year, most economists express approval and say that the economy is healthy. If the economy could be made to grow still faster (they maintain), it would be still more healthy. If the growth rate should fall, economic illness would be diagnosed. However, it is obvious that on a finite Earth, neither population growth nor economic growth can continue indefinitely.

But why do economists cling almost religiously to the idea of growth? In general, growth brings profits to speculators. For example, purchase of land on the outskirts of a growing city will be rewarded as the land increases in value.; and when the economy grows, stocks rise in value. '

Today, as economic growth falters, the defects and injustices of our banking system have come sharply into focus, and light has also been thrown onto the much-too-cozy relationship between banking and government. The collapse of banks during the subprime mortgage crisis of 2008 and their subsequent bailout by means of the taxpayer's money can give us an insight into both phenomena - the faults of our banking system and its infiltration into the halls of government. The same can be said of the present national debt crisis in the Euro zone and elsewhere.

1.2 Fractional reserve banking

One feature of banking that cries out for reform is “fractional reserve banking”, i.e. the practice whereby private banks keep only a tiny fraction of the money entrusted to them by their depositors, and lend out all the remaining amount. By doing so, the banks are in effect coining their own money and putting it into circulation, a prerogative that ought to be reserved for governments. Under the system of fractional reserve banking, profits from any expansion of the money supply go to private banks rather than being used by the government to provide social services. This is basically fraudulent and unjust; the banks are in effect issuing their own counterfeit money.

When the economy contracts instead of expanding, the effect of fractional reserve banking is still worse. In that case the depositors ask the banks for their money, which it is their right to do. But the banks do not have the money - they have lent it out, and thus they fail. However, the bankers have insured themselves against this eventuality by buying the votes of government officials. Thus the banks are bailed out and the taxpayers are left with the bill, as in the recent example in which the US Federal Reserve secretly gave 7.7 trillion of the taxpayers’ dollars to bail out various banks.

Inside Job

The Academy-Award-Winning documentary film **Inside Job**[1] tells the shocking story of the corruption of the financial sector that led to the 2008 subprime mortgage crisis and bank bailout. The film can be seen online free of charge, and is well worth viewing. Of particular interest are discussions of the history of bank deregulation, governmental collusion, and the destabilizing effects of the enormous derivative market.

1.3 Information-driven population growth

Today we are able to estimate the population of the world at various periods in history, and we can also make estimates of global population in prehistoric times. Looking at the data, we can see that the global population of humans has not followed an exponential curve as a function of time, but has instead followed a hyperbolic trajectory.

At the time of Christ, the population of the world is believed to have been approximately 220 million. By 1500, the earth contained 450 million people, and by 1750, the global population exceeded 700 million. As the industrial and scientific revolution has accelerated, global population has responded by increasing at a break-neck speed: In 1930, the population of the world reached two billion; in 1958 three billion; in 1974 four billion; in 1988 five billion, and in 1999, six billion. In 2020, we reached 7.753 billion, and roughly a billion people are being added to the world's population every twelve years.

As the physicist Murray Gell-Mann has pointed out, a simple mathematical curve which closely approximates the global population of humans over a period of several thousand years is a hyperbola of the form P = 190,000,000,000/(2025-t). Here P represents the global population of humans and t is the year.

How are we to explain the fact that the population curve is not an exponential? We can turn to Malthus for an answer: According to his model, population does not increase exponentially, except under special circumstances, when the food supply is so ample that the increase of population is entirely unchecked.

Malthus gives us a model of culturally-driven population growth. He tells us that population increase tends to press against the limits of the food supply, and since these limits are culturally determined, population density is also culturally-determined. Hunter-gatherer societies need large tracts of land for their support; and in such societies, the population density is necessarily low. Pastoral methods of food production can support populations of a higher

[1]https://www.theguardian.com/film/2011/feb/17/inside-job-review
https://topdocumentaryfilms.com/inside-job/

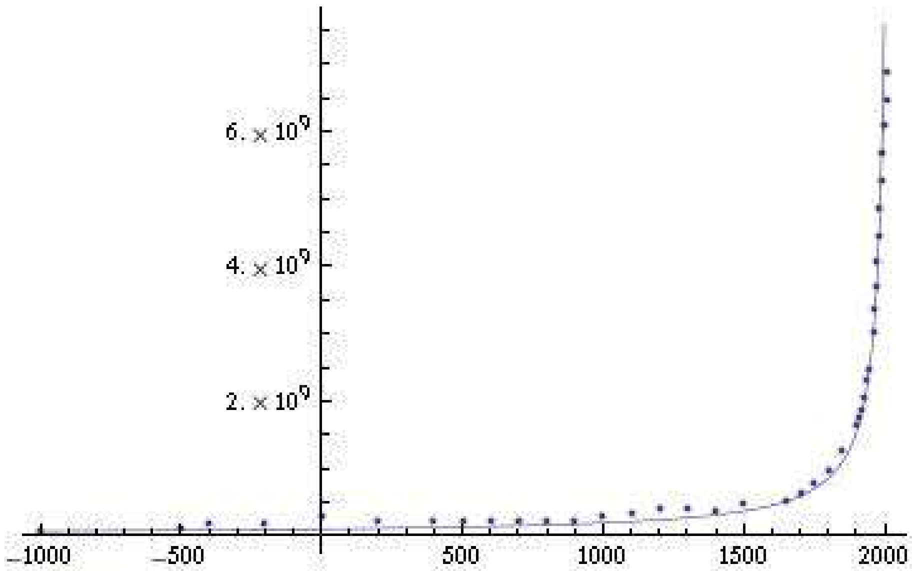


Figure 1.1: **The simple mathematical curve that fits best to human population data over the last 3,000 years is not an exponential increase, but rather a hyperbola of the form P=C/(2025-t). Here P represents population, C=190,000,000,000 and t is the year. The curve goes to infinity at t=2025 (only a few years away), which is of course impossible. Global population has already started to fall away from the hyperbolic trajectory. Will it level off, or will it crash disastrously? Because of the enormous amount of human suffering that would be involved in a population crash, the question has great importance.**

density. Finally, extremely high densities of population can be supported by modern agriculture. Thus, Gell-Mann's hyperbolic curve, should be seen as describing the rapidly-accelerating growth of human culture, this being understood to include methods of food production.

If we look at the curve, P=C/(2025-t), it is obvious that human culture has reached a period of crisis. The curve predicts that the world's population will rise to infinity in the year 2025, which of course is impossible. Somehow the actual trajectory of global population as a function of time must deviate from the hyperbolic curve, and in fact, the trajectory has already begun to fall away from the hyperbola.

Because of the great amount of human suffering which may be involved, and the potentially catastrophic damage to the earth's environment, the question of how the actual trajectory of human population will come to deviate from the hyperbola is a matter of enormous importance. Will population overshoot the sustainable limit, and crash? Or will it gradually approach a maximum? In the case of the second alternative, will the checks which slow population growth be later marriage and family planning? Or will the grim Malthusian forces - famine, disease and war - act to hold the number of humans within the carrying capacity of their environment?

We can anticipate that as the earth's human population approaches 10 billion, severe famines will occur in many developing countries. The beginnings of this tragedy can already be seen. It is estimated that roughly 30,000 children now die every day from starvation, or from a combination of disease and malnutrition.

Beyond the fossil fuel era

An analysis of the global ratio of population to cropland shows that we have probably already exceeded the sustainable limit of population through our dependence on petroleum: Between 1950 and 1982, the use of cheap synthetic fertilizers increased by a factor of 8. Much of our present agricultural output depends on their use, but their production is expensive in terms of energy. Furthermore, petroleum-derived synthetic fibers have reduced the amount of cropland needed for growing natural fibers, and petroleum-driven tractors have replaced draft animals which required cropland for pasturage.

Also, petroleum fuels have replaced fuelwood and other fuels derived for biomass. The reverse transition, from fossil fuels back to renewable energy sources, will require a considerable diversion of land from food production to energy production. For example, 1.1 hectares are needed to grow the sugarcane required for each alcohol-driven Brazilian automobile. This figure may be compared with the steadily falling average area of cropland available to each person in the world: .24 hectares in 1950, .16 hectares in 1982.

Thus there is a danger that just as global population reaches the unprecedented level of 10 billion or more, the agricultural base for supporting it may suddenly collapse. Ecological catastrophe, possibly compounded by war and other disorders, could produce famine and death on a scale unprecedented in history - a disaster of unimaginable proportions, involving billions rather than millions of people.

What would Malthus say today?

What would Malthus tell us if he were alive today? Certainly he would say that we have reached a period of human history where it is vital to stabilize the world's population if catastrophic environmental degradation and famine are to be avoided. He would applaud efforts to reduce suffering by eliminating poverty, widespread disease, and war; but he would point out that, since it is necessary to stop the rapid increase of human numbers, it follows that whenever the positive checks to population growth are removed, it is absolutely necessary to replace them by preventive checks. Malthus' point of view became more broad in the successive editions of his Essay; and if he were alive today, he would probably agree that family planning is the most humane of the preventive checks.

Eliminating poverty and war

In most of the societies which Malthus described, a clear causal link can be seen, not only between population pressure and poverty, but also between population pressure and war. As one reads his Essay, it becomes clear why both these terrible sources of human anguish saturate so much of history, and why efforts to eradicate them have so often met with failure: The only possible way to eliminate poverty and war is to reduce the pressure of population by preventive checks, since the increased food supply produced by occasional cultural advances can give only very temporary relief.

Today, the links between population pressure, poverty, and war are even more pronounced than they were in the past, because the growth of human population has brought us to the absolute limits imposed by ecological constraints. Furthermore, the development of nuclear weapons has made war prohibitively dangerous.

How many people can the earth support in comfort?

The resources of the earth and the techniques of modern science can support a global population of moderate size in comfort and security; but the optimum size is undoubtedly smaller than the world's present population. Given a sufficiently small global population, renewable sources of energy can be found to replace disappearing fossil fuels. Technology may also be able to find renewable substitutes for many disappearing mineral resources for a global population of a moderate size. What technology cannot do, however, is to give a global population of 10 billion people the standard of living which the industrialized countries enjoy today.

1.4 Economics without growth

According to Adam Smith, the free market is the dynamo of economic growth. The true entrepreneur does not indulge in luxuries for himself and his family, but reinvests his profits, with the result that his business or factory grows larger, producing still more profits, which he again reinvests, and so on. This is indeed the formula for exponential economic growth.

Economists (with a few notable exceptions such as Aurelio Peccei and Herman Daly) have long behaved as though growth were synonymous with economic health. If the gross national product of a country increases steadily by 4% per year, most economists express approval and say that the economy is healthy. If the economy could be made to grow still faster (they maintain), it would be still more healthy. If the growth rate should fall, economic illness would be diagnosed. However, the basic idea of Malthus is applicable to exponential increase of any kind. It is obvious that on a finite Earth, neither population growth nor resource-using and pollution-generating economic growth can continue indefinitely.

A "healthy" economic growth rate of 4% per year corresponds to an increase by a factor of 50 in a century. (The reader is invited to calculate the factor of increase in five centuries. The answer is $50^5 = 312,500,000$.) No one can maintain that this type of growth is sustainable except by refusing to look more than a short distance into the future. Sooner or later (perhaps surprisingly soon) an entirely new form of economics will be needed - not the empty-world economics of Adam Smith, but what might be called "full-world economics", or "steady-state economics".

Economic activity is usually divided into two categories, 1) production of goods and 2) provision of services. It is the rate of production of goods that will be limited by the carrying capacity of the global environment. Services that have no environmental impact will not be constrained in this way. Thus a

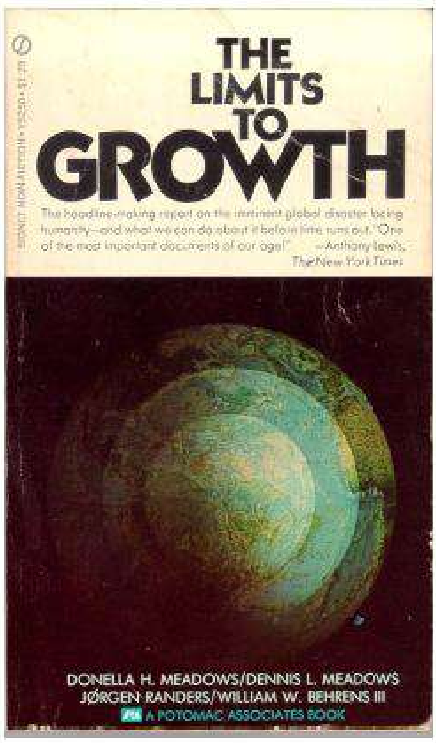


Figure 1.2: **In 1968 Aurelio Peccei, Thorkil Kristensen and others founded the Club of Rome, an organization of economists and scientists devoted to studying the predicament of human society. One of the first acts of the organization was to commission an MIT study of future trends using computer models. The result was a book entitled "Limits to Growth", published in 1972. From the outset the book was controversial, but it became a best-seller.** (Great Change)

smooth transition to a sustainable economy will involve a shift of a large fraction the work force from the production of goods to the provision of services.

In his recent popular book *The Rise of the Creative Class*, the economist Richard Florida points out that in a number of prosperous cities - for example Stockholm - a large fraction of the population is already engaged in what might be called creative work - a type of work that uses few resources, and produces few waste products - work which develops knowledge and culture rather than producing material goods. For example, producing computer software requires few resources and results in few waste products. Thus it is an activity with a very small ecological footprint. Similarly, education, research, music, literature and art are all activities that do not weigh heavily on the carrying capacity of the global environment. Furthermore, cultural activities lead in a natural way to global cooperation and internationalism. Florida sees this as a pattern for the future, and maintains that everyone is capable of creativity. He visualizes the transition to a sustainable future economy as one in which a large fraction of the work force moves from industrial jobs to information-related work. Meanwhile, as Florida acknowledges, industrial workers feel uneasy and threatened by such trends.

The present use of resources by the industrialized countries is extremely wasteful. A growing national economy must, at some point, exceed the real needs of the citizens. It has been the habit of the developed countries to create artificial needs by means of advertising, in order to allow economies to grow beyond the point where all real needs have been met; but this extra growth is wasteful, and in the future it will be important not to waste the earth's diminishing supply of non-renewable resources.

Thus, the times in which we live present a challenge: We need a revolution in economic thought. We must develop a new form of economics, taking into account the realities of the world's present situation - an economics based on real needs and on a sustainable equilibrium with the environment, not on the thoughtless assumption that growth can continue forever.

Adam Smith was perfectly correct in saying that the free market is the dynamo of economic growth; but rapid growth of human population and economic activity have brought us, in a surprisingly short time, from the empty-world situation in which he lived to a full-world situation. In today's world, we are pressing against the absolute limits of the earth's carrying capacity, and further growth carries with it the danger of future collapse. Full-world economics, the economics of the future, will no longer be able to rely on growth to give profits to stockbrokers or to solve problems of unemployment or to alleviate poverty. In the long run, growth of any kind is not sustainable (except perhaps growth of culture and knowledge); and we are now nearing the environmentally-imposed limits.

Transition to a sustainable economy

Like a speeding bus headed for a brick wall, the earth's rapidly-growing population of humans and its rapidly-growing resource-using and pollution-generating economic activity are headed for a collision with a very solid barrier - the carrying capacity of the global environment. As in the case of the bus and the wall, the correct response to the situation is to apply the brakes in time - but fear prevents us from doing this. What will happen if we slow down very suddenly? Will not many of the passengers be injured? Undoubtedly. But what will happen if we hit the wall at full speed? Perhaps it would be wise, after all, to apply the brakes!

The memory of the great depression of 1929 makes us fear the consequences of an economic slowdown, especially since unemployment is already a serious problem in many parts of the world. Although the history of the 1929 depression is frightening, it may nevertheless be useful to look at the measures which were used then to bring the global economy back to its feet. A similar level of governmental responsibility may help us to avoid some of the more painful consequences of the necessary transition from the economics of growth to steady-state economics.

In the United States, President Franklin D. Roosevelt was faced with the difficult problems of the depression during his first few years in office. Roosevelt introduced a number of special governmental programs, such as the WPA, the Civilian Construction Corps and the Tennessee Valley Authority, which were designed to create new jobs on projects directed towards socially useful goals - building highways, airfields, auditoriums, harbors, housing projects, schools and dams. The English economist John Maynard Keynes, (1883-1946), provided an analysis of the factors that had caused the 1929 depression, and a theoretical justification of Roosevelt's policies.

The transition to a sustainable global society will require a similar level of governmental responsibility, although the measures needed are not the same as those which Roosevelt used to end the great depression. Despite the burst of faith in the free market which has followed the end of the Cold War, it seems unlikely that market mechanisms alone will be sufficient to solve problems of unemployment in the long-range future, or to achieve conservation of land, natural resources and environment.

The Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., lists the following steps as necessary for the transition to sustainability[2]:

1. Stabilizing population

2. Shifting to renewable energy

[2]L.R. Brown and P. Shaw, 1982.

Figure 1.3: **Lester R. Brown, founder of the Worldwatch Institute, and for many years its President. He is now the leader of the Earth Policy Institute. His recent book, "Plan B", gives important information about the ecological crisis now facing the world. It may be downloaded free of charge from the website of the Earth Policy Institute.** (Famous Birthdays)

3. Increasing energy efficiency
4. Recycling resources
5. Reforestation
6. Soil Conservation

All of these steps are labor-intensive; and thus, wholehearted governmental commitment to the transition to sustainability can help to solve the problem of unemployment.

In much the same spirit that Roosevelt (with Keynes' approval) used governmental powers to end the great depression, we must now urge our governments to use their powers to promote sustainability and to reduce the trauma of the transition to a steady-state economy. For example, an increase in the taxes on fossil fuels could make a number of renewable energy technologies economically competitive; and higher taxes on motor fuels would be especially useful in promoting the necessary transition from private automobiles to bicycles and public transportation. Tax changes could also be helpful in motivating smaller families.

The present economic recession offers us an opportunity to take steps towards the creation of a sustainable steady-state economic system. Government measures to avoid unemployment could at the same time shift the work force to jobs that promote sustainability, i.e., jobs in the areas listed by the Worldwatch Institute.

Governments already recognize their responsibility for education. In the future, they must also recognize their responsibility for helping young people to make a smooth transition from education to secure jobs. If jobs are scarce, work must be shared, in a spirit of solidarity, among those seeking employment; hours of work (and if necessary, living standards) must be reduced to insure a fair distribution of jobs. Market forces alone cannot achieve this. The powers of government are needed.

Population and goods per capita

In the distant future, the finite carrying capacity of the global environment will impose limits on the amount of resource-using and waste-generating economic activity that it will be possible for the world to sustain. The consumption of goods per capita will be equal to this limited total economic activity divided by the number of people alive at that time. Thus, our descendants will have to choose whether they want to be very numerous and very poor, or less numerous and more comfortable, or very few and very rich. Perhaps the middle way will prove to be the best.

Given the fact that environmental carrying capacity will limit the sustainable level of resource-using economic activity to a fixed amount, average wealth in the distant future will be approximately inversely proportional to population over a certain range of population values. Obviously, if the number of people is reduced to such an extent that it approaches zero, the average wealth will not approach infinity, since a certain level of population is needed to maintain a modern economy. However, if the global population becomes extremely large, the average wealth will indeed approach zero.

In the 1970's the equation $I = P \times A \times T$ was introduced in the course of a debate between Barry Commoner, Paul R. Ehrlich and John P. Holdren. Here I represents environmental impact, P is population, while A represents goods per capita, and T is an adjustable factor that depends on the technology used to produce the goods. The assertion of the previous paragraph can be expressed by solving for A and setting I equal to a constant: $A = I/(P \times T)$. In the distant future, the environmental impact I will not be allowed to increase, and therefore for a given value of T, A will be inversely proportional to P.

If the environmental impact I is broken up into several components, a few of them have historically fallen with increasing values of $A \times P$ because of diminishing T (thus exhibiting the *environmental Kuznets curve*). However, most components of I, such as energy, land and resource use, have historically increased with increasing $A \times P$.

1.5 Entropy and economics

We urgently need to shift quickly from fossil fuels to renewable energy if we are to avoid a tipping point after which human efforts to avoid catastrophic climate change will be futile because feedback loops will have taken over. The dangerous methane hydrate feedback loop is discussed in an excellent short video made by Thom Hartmann and the Leonardo DiCaprio Foundation.[3]

Celebrated author and activist Naomi Klein has emphasized the link between need for economic reform and our urgent duty to address climate change.[4]

Rebel economist Prof. Tim Jackson discusses the ways in which our present economic system has failed us, and the specific reforms that are needed. In one of his publications, he says: “The myth of growth has failed us. It has failed the two billion people who still live on 2 dollars a day. It has failed the fragile ecological systems on which we depend for survival. It has failed, spectacularly, in its own terms, to provide economic stability and secure people’s livelihood.” [5]

What is entropy?

Entropy is a quantity, originally defined in statistical mechanics and thermodynamics. It is a measure of the statistical probability of any state of a system: The greater the entropy, the greater the probability. The second law of thermodynamics asserts that entropy of the universe always increases with time.

[3] https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=sRGVTK-AAvw
http://lasthours.org/

[4] http://thischangeseverything.org/naomi-klein/
http://www.theguardian.com/profile/naomiklein

[5] http://www.theguardian.com/sustainable-business/rio-20-tim-jackson-leaders-green-economy?newsfeed=true
http://www.theguardian.com/sustainable-business/consumerism-sustainability-short-termism

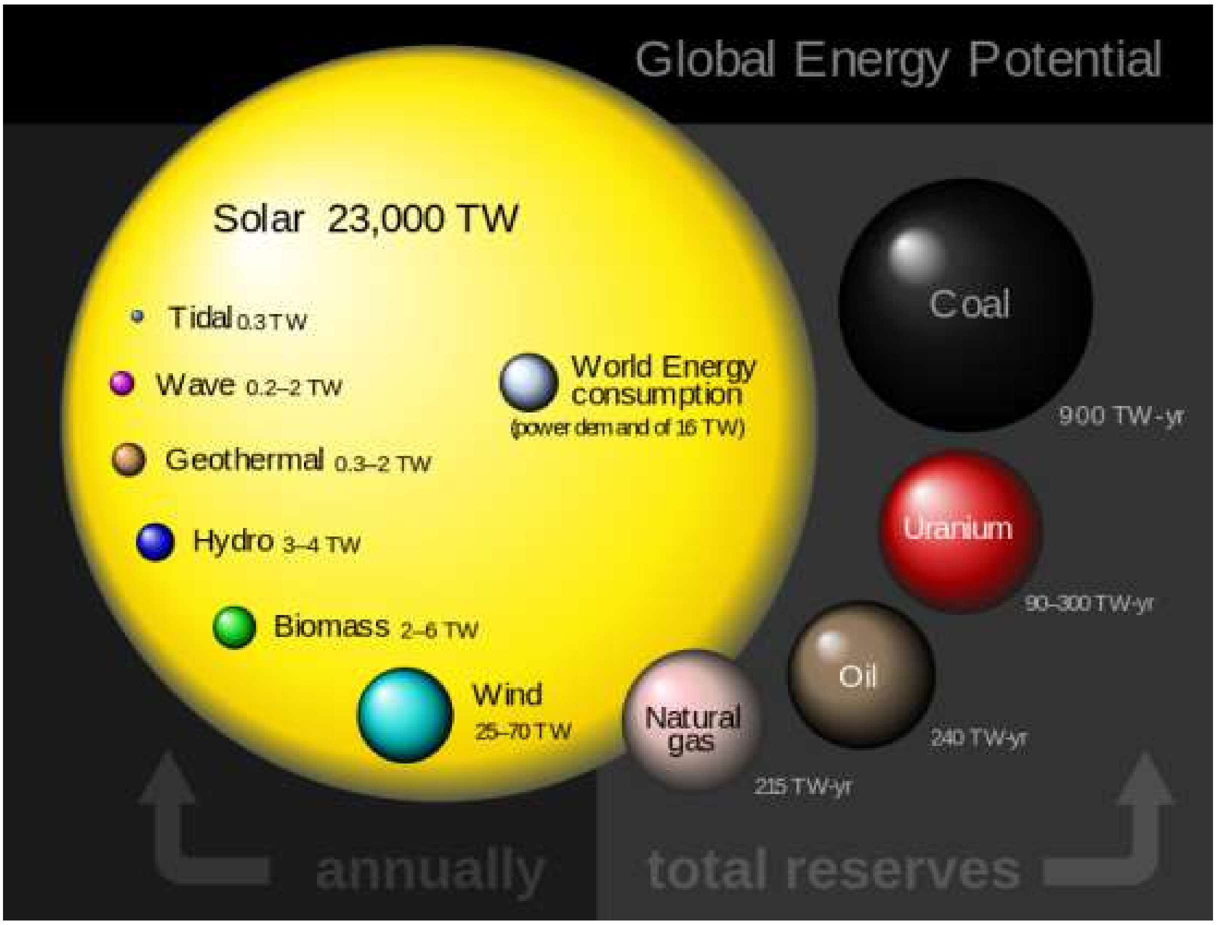


Figure 1.4: **Global energy potential. Comparison of renewable and conventional planetary energy reserves and sources. While renewables display their power potential in terawatts (TW) with the corresponding annual amount of energy, conventional sources display their total recoverable energy reserves in terawatt-years (TW-yr). Author: Rfassbind, Wikimedia Commons**

In other words, the universe as a whole is constantly moving towards states of greater and greater probability.

For any closed system, the same is true. Such systems move in time towards states of greater and greater probability. However, the earth, with its biosphere, is not a closed system. The earth constantly receives an enormous stream of light from the sun. The radiation which we receive from the sun brings us energy that can be used to perform work, and in physics this is called "free energy". Because of this flood of incoming sunlight, plants, animals and humans are able to create structures which from a statistical point of view are highly unlikely.

The disorder and statistical probability of the universe is constantly increasing, but because the earth is not a closed system, we are able to create local order, and complex, statistically improbable structures, like the works of Shakespeare, the Mona Lisa and the Internet. The human economy is driven by the free energy which we receive as income from the sun. Money is, in fact, a symbol for free energy, and free energy might be thought of as "negative entropy". There is also a link between free energy and information.[6]

Human society as a superorganism, with the global economy as its digestive system

A completely isolated human being would find it as difficult to survive for a long period of time as would an isolated ant or bee or termite. Therefore it seems correct to regard human society as a superorganism. In the case of humans, the analog of the social insects' nest is the enormous and complex material structure of civilization. It is, in fact, what we call the human economy. It consists of functioning factories, farms, homes, transportation links, water supplies, electrical networks, computer networks and much more.

Almost all of the activities of modern humans take place through the medium of these external "exosomatic" parts of our social superorganism. The terms "exosomatic" and "endosomatic" were coined by the American scientist Alfred Lotka (1880-1949). A lobster's claw is endosomatic; it is part of the lobster's body. The hammer used by a human is exosomatic, like a detachable claw. Lotka spoke of "exosomatic evolution", including in this term not only cultural evolution but also the building up of the material structures of civilization.

The economy associated with the human superorganism "eats" resources and free energy. It uses these inputs to produce local order, and finally excretes them as heat and waste. The process is closely analogous to food passing

[6] http://www.amazon.com/Information-Theory-And-Evolution-Edition/dp/9814401234

through the alimentary canal of an individual organism. The free energy and resources that are the inputs of our economy drive it just as food drives the processes of our body, but in both cases, waste products are finally excreted in a degraded form.

Almost all of the free energy that drives the human economy came originally from the sun's radiation, the exceptions being geothermal energy which originates in the decay of radioactive substances inside the earth, and tidal energy, which has its origin in the slowing of the motions of the earth-moon system. However, since the start of the Industrial Revolution, our economy has been using the solar energy stored in of fossil fuels. These fossil fuels were formed over a period of several hundred million years. We are using them during a few hundred years, i.e., at a rate approximately a million times the rate at which they were formed.

The present rate of consumption of fossil fuels is more than 14 terawatts and, if used at the present rate, fossil fuels would last less than a century. However, because of the very serious threats posed by climate change, human society would be well advised to stop the consumption of coal, oil and natural gas within the next two decades.

The rate of growth of of new renewable energy sources is increasing rapidly. These sources include small hydro, modern biomass, solar, wind, geothermal, wave and tidal energy. There is an urgent need for governments to set high taxes on fossil fuel consumption and to shift subsidies from the petroleum and nuclear industries to renewables. These changes in economic policy are needed to make the prices of renewables more competitive.

The shock to the global economy that will be caused by the end of the fossil fuel era will be compounded by the scarcity of other non-renewable resources, such as metals. While it is true (as neoclassical economists emphasize) that "matter and energy can neither be created nor destroyed", free energy can be degraded into heat, and concentrated deposits of minerals can be dispersed. Both the degradation of free energy into heat and the dispersal of minerals involve increases of entropy.

1.6 Frederick Soddy

One of the first people to call attention to the relationship between entropy and economics was the English radiochemist Frederick Soddy (1877-1956). Soddy won the Nobel Prize for Chemistry in 1921 for his work with Ernest Rutherford demonstrating the transmutation of elements in radioactive decay processes. His concern for social problems then led him to a critical study of the assumptions of classical economics. Soddy believed that there is a close connection between free energy and wealth, but only a very tenuous connection between wealth and money.

Soddy was extremely critical of the system of “fractional reserve banking” whereby private banks keep only a small fraction of the money that is entrusted to them by their depositors and lend out the remaining amount. He pointed out that this system means that the money supply is controlled by the private banks rather than by the government, and also that profits made from any expansion of the money supply go to private corporations instead of being used to provide social services. Fractional reserve banking exists today, not only in England but also in many other countries. Soddy’s criticisms of this practice cast light on the subprime mortgage crisis of 2008 and the debt crisis of 2011.

As Soddy pointed out, real wealth is subject to the second law of thermodynamics. As entropy increases, real wealth decays. Soddy contrasted this with the behavior of debt at compound interest, which increases exponentially without any limit, and he remarked:

“You cannot permanently pit an absurd human convention, such as the spontaneous increment of debt [compound interest] against the natural law of the spontaneous decrement of wealth [entropy]”. Thus, in Soddy’s view, it is a fiction to maintain that being owed a large amount of money is a form of real wealth.

Frederick Soddy’s book, “Wealth, virtual wealth and debt: The solution of the economic paradox”, published in 1926 by Allen and Unwin, was received by the professional economists of the time as the quixotic work of an outsider. Today, however, Soddy’s common-sense economic analysis is increasingly valued for the light that it throws on the problems of our fractional reserve banking system, which becomes more and more vulnerable to failure as economic growth falters.[7]

Currency reform, and nationalization of banks

Frederick Soddy was writing at a time when England’s currency was leaving the gold standard, and in order to replace this basis for the currency, he proposed an index system. Soddy’s index was to be based on a standard shopping basket containing household items, such as bread, milk, potatoes and so on. If the price of the items in the basket rose, more currency would be issued by the nationalized central bank. If the price fell, currency would be withdrawn.

Nationalization of banks was proposed by Soddy as a means of avoiding the evils of the fractional reserve banking system. Today we see a revival of

[7] www.fadedpage.com/link.php?file=20140873-a5.pdf
http://human-wrongs-watch.net/2015/07/08/debt-slavery/

the idea of nationalized banks, or local user-owned cooperative banks. The Grameen Bank, founded by Prof. Muhammad Yunus, pioneered the idea of socially-motivated banks for the benefit poor people who would ordinarily be unable to obtain loans. The bank and its founder won a Nobel Peace Prize in 2006.[8]

1.7 Nicholas Georgescu-Roegen: Ecological Economics

The incorporation of the idea of entropy into economic thought also owes much to the mathematician and economist Nicholas Georgescu-Roegen (1906-1994), the son a Romanian army officer. Georgescu-Roegen's talents were soon recognized by the Romanian school system, and he was given an outstanding education in mathematics, which later contributed to his success and originality as an economist.

Between 1927 and 1930 the young Georgescu studied at the Institute de Statistique in Paris, where he completed an award-winning thesis: "On the problem of finding out the cyclical components of phenomena". He then worked in England with Karl Pearson from 1930 to 1932, and during this period his work attracted the attention of a group of economists who were working on a project called the Harvard Economic Barometer. He received a Rockefeller Fellowship to join this group, but when he arrived at Harvard, he found that the project had been disbanded.

In desperation, Georgescu-Roegen asked the economist Joseph Schumpeter for an appointment to his group. Schumpeter's group was in fact a remarkably active and interesting one, which included the future Nobel laureate Wassely Leontief; and there followed a period of intense intellectual activity during which Georgescu-Roegen became an economist.

Despite offers of a permanent position at Harvard, Georgescu-Roegen re-

---

[8]http://www.grameen-info.org/history/
http://www.ibtimes.com/greece-drawing-contingency-plans-nationalize-banks-bring-parallel-currency-report-1868830
http://www.quora.com/Why-were-banks-nationalized-in-India
http://www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2015-01-28/greek-bank-investors-hammered-as-3-day-slump-wipes-12-billion
http://www.armstrongeconomics.com/archives/30531
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nationalization
http://www.theguardian.com/world/2015/jul/23/beppe-grillo-calls-for-nationalisation-of-italian-banks-and-exit-from-euro
http://dissidentvoice.org/2015/07/whats-wrong-with-our-monetary-system-and-how-to-fix-it/

turned to his native Romania in the late 1930's and early 1940's in order to help his country. He served as a member of the Central Committee of the Romanian National Peasant Party. His experiences at this time led to his insight that economic activity involves entropy. He was also helped to this insight by Borel's monograph on Statistical Mechanics, which he had read during his Paris period.

Georgescu-Roegen later wrote: "The idea that the economic process is not a mechanical analogue, but an entropic, unidirectional transformation began to turn over in my mind long ago, as I witnessed the oil wells of the Plosti field of both World Wars' fame becoming dry one by one, and as I grew aware of the Romanian peasants' struggle against the deterioration of their farming soil by continuous use and by rains as well. However it was the new representation of a process that enabled me to crystallize my thoughts in describing the economic process as the entropic transformation of valuable natural resources (low entropy) into valueless waste (high entropy)."

After making many technical contributions to economic theory, Georgescu-Roegen returned to this insight in his important 1971 book, "The Entropy Law and the Economic Process" (Harvard University Press), where he outlines his concept of bioeconomics. In a later book, "Energy and Economic Myths" (Pergamon Press, New York, 1976), he offered the following recommendations for moving towards a bioeconomic society:

1. The complete prohibition of weapons production, thereby releasing productive forces for more constructive purposes;
2. Immediate aid to underdeveloped countries;
3. Gradual decrease in population to a level that could be maintained only by organic agriculture;
4. Avoidance, and strict regulation if necessary, of wasteful energy use;
5. Abandon our attachment to "extravagant gadgetry";
6. "Get rid of fashion";
7. Make goods more durable and repairable; and
8. Cure ourselves of workaholic habits by re-balancing the time spent on work and leisure, a shift that will become incumbent as the effects of the other changes make themselves felt.

Georgescu-Roegen did not believe that his idealistic recommendations would be adopted, and he feared that human society is headed for a crash.

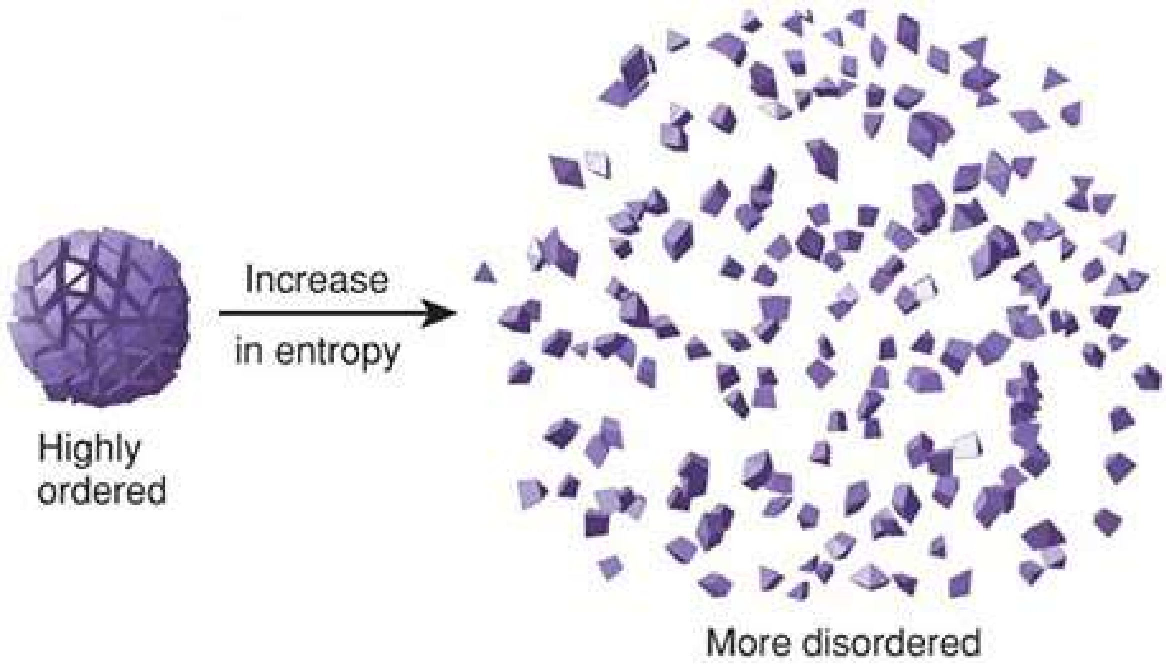


Figure 1.5: **According to the second law of thermodynamics, the entropy of the universe constantly increases. Increase of entropy corresponds to increase of disorder, and also to increase of statistical probability. Living organisms on the earth are able to achieve a high degree of order and highly improbable structures because the earth is not a closed system. It constantly receives free energy (i.e. energy capable of doing work) from the sun, and this free energy can be thought of as carrying thermodynamic information, or "negative entropy". Source: flowchainsensel.wordpress.co,**

Figure 1.6: **Wind, solar, and biomass are three emerging renewable sources of energy. Wind turbines in a rapeseed field in Sandesneben, Germany. Author: Jürgen from Sandesneben, Germany, Wikimedia Commons**

1.8 Herman E. Daly and Kozo Mayumi

Limits to growth

Nicholas Georgescu-Roegen's influence continues to be felt today, not only through his own books and papers but also through those of his students, the distinguished economists Herman E. Daly and Kozo Mayumi, who for many years have been advocating a steady-state economy. As they point out in their books and papers, it is becoming increasingly apparent that unlimited economic growth on a finite planet is a logical impossibility. However, it is important to distinguish between knowledge, wisdom and culture, which can and should continue to grow, and growth in the sense of an increase in the volume of material goods produced. It is growth in the latter sense that is reaching its limits.

Daly describes our current situation as follows: "The most important change in recent times has been the growth of one subsystem of the Earth, namely the economy, relative to the total system, the ecosphere. This huge shift from an 'empty' to a 'full' world is truly 'something new under the sun'... The closer the economy approaches the scale of the whole Earth, the more it will have to conform to the physical behavior mode of the Earth... The remaining natural world is no longer able to provide the sources and sinks for the metabolic throughput necessary to sustain the existing oversized economy, much less a growing one. Economists have focused too much on the economy's circulatory system and have neglected to study its digestive tract."[9]

In the future, the only way that we can avoid economic collapse is to build a steady-state economy. There exists much literature on how this can be achieved, and these writings ought to become a part of the education of all economists and politicians.

[9]http://dalynews.org/learn/blog/
http://steadystate.org/category/herman-daly/
https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=EN5esbvAt-w
https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=wlR-VsXtM4Y
http://www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/survey/so/2015/car031315a.htm

Figure 1.7: **Today, Nicholas Georgescu-Roegen's work for a sustainable steady.state economic system is ably carried forward by his two distinguished students, Professors Herman E. Daly (above) and Kozo Mayumi (below).**

Suggestions for further reading

1. Naomi Klein, *This Changes Everything: Capitalism and the Climate*, Simon and Schuster, New York, (2014).
2. Naomi Klein, *The Shock Doctrine: The Rise of Disaster Capitalism*, Knopf Canada, (2007).
3. Noam Chomsky, *Because We Say So*, City Lights Open Media, (2015).
4. Noam Chomsky, *Democracy and Power: The Delhi Lectures*, Open Book Publishers, (2014).
5. Noam Chomsky, *Masters of Mankind: Essays and Lectures, 1969-2013*, Haymarket Books, (2014).
6. Noam Chomsky, *Nuclear War and Environmental Catastrophe*, Seven Stories Press, New York, (2013).
7. A. Gore, *An Inconvenient Truth: The Planetary Emergency of Global Warming and What We Can Do About It*, Rodale Books, New York, (2006).
8. A. Gore, *Earth in the Balance: Forging a New Common Purpose*, Earthscan, (1992).
9. A.H. Ehrlich and P.R. Ehrlich, *Earth*, Thames and Methuen, (1987).pro Simon and Schuster, (1990).
10. P.R. Ehrlich and A.H. Ehrlich, *Healing the Planet: Strategies for Resolving the Environmental Crisis*, Addison-Wesley, (1991).
11. P.R. Ehrlich and A.H. Ehrlich, *Betrayal of Science and Reason: How Anti-Environmental Rhetoric Threatens our Future*, Island Press, (1998).
12. P.R. Ehrlich and A.H. Ehrlich, *One With Nineveh: Politics, Consumption and the Human Future*, Island Press, (2004).
13. A.H. Ehrlich and U. Lele, *Humankind at the Crossroads: Building a Sustainable Food System*, in *Draft Report of the Pugwash Study Group: The World at the Crossroads*, Berlin, (1992).
14. P.R. Ehrlich, *The Population Bomb*, Sierra/Ballentine, New York, (1972).
15. P.R. Ehrlich, A.H. Ehrlich and J. Holdren, *Human Ecology*, W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, (1972).
16. P.R. Ehrlich, A.H. Ehrlich and J. Holdren, *Ecoscience: Population, Resources, Environment*, W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, (1977)
17. P.R. Ehrlich and A.H. Ehrlich, *Extinction*, Victor Gollancz, London, (1982).
18. D.H. Meadows, D.L. Meadows, J. Randers, and W.W. Behrens III, *The Limits to Growth: A Report for the Club of Rome's Project on the Predicament of Mankind*, Universe Books, New York, (1972).

19. D.H. Meadows et al., *Beyond the Limits. Confronting Global Collapse and Envisioning a Sustainable Future*, Chelsea Green Publishing, Post Mills, Vermont, (1992).
20. D.H. Meadows, J. Randers and D.L. Meadows, *Limits to Growth: the 30-Year Update*, Chelsea Green Publishing, White River Jct., VT 05001, (2004).
21. A. Peccei and D. Ikeda, *Before it is Too Late*, Kodansha International, Tokyo, (1984).
22. A. Peccei, *The Human Quality*, Pergamon Press, Oxford, (1977).
23. A. Peccei, *One Hundred Pages for the Future*, Pergamon Press, New York, (1977).
24. V.K. Smith, ed., *Scarcity and Growth Reconsidered*, Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, (1979).
25. R. Costannza, ed., *Ecological Economics: The Science and Management of Sustainability*, Colombia University Press, New York, (1991).
26. M. McCarthy, *China Crisis: Threat to the Global Environment*, The Independent, (19 October, 2005).
27. L.R. Brown, *The Twenty-Ninth Day*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1978).
28. N. Myers, *The Sinking Ark*, Pergamon, New York, (1972).
29. N. Myers, *Conservation of Tropical Moist Forests*, National Academy of Sciences, Washington D.C., (1980).
30. National Academy of Sciences, *Energy and Climate*, NAS, Washington D.C., (1977).
31. W. Ophuls, *Ecology and the Politics of Scarcity*, W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, (1977).
32. E. Eckholm, *Losing Ground: Environmental Stress and World Food Prospects*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1975).
33. E. Eckholm, *The Picture of Health: Environmental Sources of Disease*, New York, (1976).
34. Economic Commission for Europe, *Air Pollution Across Boundaries*, United Nations, New York, (1985).
35. G. Hagman and others, *Prevention is Better Than Cure*, Report on Human Environmental Disasters in the Third World, Swedish Red Cross, Stockholm, Stockholm, (1986).
36. G. Hardin, "The Tragedy of the Commons", *Science*, December 13, (1968).
37. K. Newland, *Infant Mortality and the Health of Societies*, Worldwatch Paper 47, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1981).
38. D.W. Orr, *Ecological Literacy*, State University of New York Press, Albany, (1992).

39. E. Pestel, *Beyond the Limits to Growth*, Universe Books, New York, (1989).
40. D.C. Pirages and P.R. Ehrlich, *Ark II: Social Responses to Environmental Imperatives*, W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, (1974).
41. Population Reference Bureau, *World Population Data Sheet*, PRM, 777 Fourteenth Street NW, Washington D.C. 20007, (published annually).
42. R. Pressat, *Population*, Penguin Books Ltd., (1970).
43. M. Rechcigl (ed.), *Man/Food Equation*, Academic Press, New York, (1975).
44. J.C. Ryan, *Life Support: Conserving Biological Diversity*, Worldwatch Paper 108, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1992).
45. J. Shepard, *The Politics of Starvation*, Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, Washington D.C., (1975).
46. B. Stokes, *Local Responses to Global Problems: A Key to Meeting Basic Human Needs*, Worldwatch Paper 17, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1978).
47. L. Timberlake, *Only One Earth: Living for the Future*, BBC/ Earthscan, London, (1987).
48. UNEP, *Environmental Data Report*, Blackwell, Oxford, (published annually).
49. UNESCO, *International Coordinating Council of Man and the Biosphere*, MAB Report Series No. 58, Paris, (1985).
50. United Nations Fund for Population Activities, *A Bibliography of United Nations Publications on Population*, United Nations, New York, (1977).
51. United Nations Fund for Population Activities, *The State of World Population*, UNPF, 220 East 42nd Street, New York, 10017, (published annually).
52. United Nations Secretariat, *World Population Prospects Beyond the Year 2000*, U.N., New York, (1973).
53. J. van Klinken, *Het Dierde Punte*, Uitgiversmaatschappij J.H. Kok-Kampen, Netherlands (1989).
54. B. Ward and R. Dubos, *Only One Earth*, Penguin Books Ltd., (1973).
55. WHO/UNFPA/UNICEF, *The Reproductive Health of Adolescents: A Strategy for Action*, World Health Organization, Geneva, (1989).
56. E.O. Wilson, *Sociobiology*, Harvard University Press, (1975).
57. E.O. Wilson (ed.), *Biodiversity*, National Academy Press, Washington D.C., (1988).
58. E.O. Wilson, *The Diversity of Life*, Allen Lane, The Penguin Press, London, (1992).
59. G. Woodwell (ed.), *The Earth in Transition: Patterns and Processes of Biotic Impoverishment*, Cambridge University Press, (1990).

60. World Resources Institute (WRI), *Global Biodiversity Strategy*, The World Conservation Union (IUCN), United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), (1992).
61. World Resources Institute, *World Resources 200-2001: People and Ecosystems: The Fraying Web of Life*, WRI, Washington D.C., (2000).
62. D.W. Pearce and R.K. Turner, *Economics of Natural Resources and the Environment*, Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, (1990).
63. T. Jackson, *Material Concerns: Pollution, Profit and the Quality of Life*, Routledge, (2004).
64. T. Jackson, *Motivating Sustainable Consumption*, Report to the Sustainable Development Research Network, January (2005).
65. T. Jackson, *The Earthscan Reader in Sustainable Consumption*, Earthscan, (2006).
66. J.S. Avery, *Information Theory and Evolution, 2nd Edition*, World Scientific, (2012).
67. A.J. Lotka, *Elements of Mathematical Biology*, Dover, (1956).
68. E.O. Wilson *Sociobiology: The New Synthesis*, Harvard University Press, (1975).
69. E.O. Wilson, *The Superorganism: The Beauty, Elegance, and Strangeness of Insect Societies*, W.W. Norton, (2009).
70. F. Soddy, *Wealth, Virtual Wealth and Debt. The solution of the economic paradox*, George Allen and Unwin, (1926).
71. F. Soddy, *The Role of Money*, George Routledge and Sons, London, (1934)
72. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *Energy and Economic Myths : Institutional and Analytical Economic Essays*, Pergamon Press, (1976).
73. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *The Entropy Law and the Economic Process*, Harvard University Press, (1971).
74. J. Rifkin and T. Howard, *Entropy: A New World View* The Viking Press, New York (1980).
75. P. Bartelmus, *Environment, Growth and Development: The Concepts and Strategies of Sustainability*, Routledge, New York, (1994).
76. H.E. Daly and K.N. Townsend, (editors), *Valuing the Earth. Economics, Ecology, Ethics*, MIT Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts, (1993)
77. C. Flavin, *Slowing Global Warming: A Worldwide Strategy*, Worldwatch Paper 91, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1989).
78. S.H. Schneider, *The Genesis Strategy: Climate and Global Survival*, Plenum Press, (1976).
79. WHO/UNFPA/UNICEF, *The Reproductive Health of Adolescents: A Strategy for Action*, World Health Organization, Geneva, (1989).

80. World Commission on Environment and Development, *Our Common Future*, Oxford University Press, (1987).
81. W. Jackson, *Man and the Environment*, W.C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa, (1971).
82. T. Berry, *The Dream of the Earth*, Sierra Club Books, San Francisco, (1988).
83. T.M. Swanson, ed., *The Economics and Ecology of Biodiversity Decline: The Forces Driving Global Change*, Cambridge University Press, (1995).
84. F.H. Bormann, *Unlimited Growth: Growing, Growing, and Gone?*, BioScience 22: 706-9, (1972).
85. L.G. Brookes, *A Low-Energy Strategy for the United Kingdom*, Atom 269: 73-8, (1979).
86. J. Cherfas, *Skeptics and Visionaries Examine Energy Saving*, Science 251: 154-6, (1991).
87. C.J. Cleveland, *Energy Quality and Energy Surplus in the Extraction of Fossil Fuels in the US*, Ecological Economics 6: 139-62, (1992).
88. C.J. Cleveland, Robert Costanza, Charlie A.S. Hall and Robert Kaufmann, *Energy and the US Economy: A Biophysical Perspective*, Science 225 (4665): 890-7, (1984).
89. P. Cloud, *Entropy, Materials, and Prosperity*, Geologische Rundschau 66: 678-96, (1978).
90. H.E. Daly, *From Empty-World Economics to Full-World Economics: Recognizing a Historical Turning Point in Economic Development*, in R. Goodland, H. E. Daly and S. Serafy (eds) Population, Technology, and Lifestyle, pp. 23-37. Washington, DC: Island Press, (1992).
91. H.E. Daly, *On Nicholas Georgescu-Roegen'-s Contributions to Economics: An Obituary Essay*, Ecological Economics 13: 149-54, (1995).
92. H.E. Daly, *Georgescu-Roegen versus Solow/Stiglitz*, Ecological Economics 22: 267-8, (1997).
93. M. Eigen, *Selforganization of Matter and the Evolution of Biological Macro- molecules*, Naturwissenschaften 58(10): 465-523, (1971).
94. S.O. Funtowicz and Jerry R. Ravetz, *Post Normal Science: A New Science for New Times*, Scientific European 266: 20-2, (1990).
95. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *Fixed Coefficients of Production and the Marginal Productivity Theory*, Review of Economic Studies 3: 40-9, (1935a).
96. N. Georgescu-Roegen, (1935b) *Note on a Proposition of Pareto*, Quarterly Journal of Economics 49: 706-14.
97. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *Marginal Utility of Money and Elasticities of Demand*, Quarterly Journal of Economics 50: 533-9, (1936a).
98. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *The Pure Theory of Consumer'-s Behavior*, Quarterly Journal of Economics 50: 545-93, (1936b).

99. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *Process in Farming versus Process in Manufacturing: A Problem of Balanced Development*, in U. Papi and C. Nunn (eds) Economic Problems of Agriculture in Industrial Societies, pp. 497-528. London: Macmillan, (1969).
100. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *The Entropy Law and the Economic Process*, Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, (1971).
101. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *Energy and Economic Myths*, Southern Economic Journal 41: 347-81, (1975).
102. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *Energy and Economic Myths.* New York: Pergamon Press, (1976).
103. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *Inequality, Limits and Growth from a Bioeconomic View- point*, Review of Social Economy 35: 361-75, (1977a).
104. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *The Steady State and Ecological Salvation: A Thermodynamic Analysis*, BioScience 27: 266-70, (1977b).
105. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *Energy Analysis and Economic Valuation*, Southern Economic Journal 45: 1023-58, (1979a).
106. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *Methods in Economic Science*, Journal of Economic Issues 13 (2): 317-28, (1979b).
107. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *Methods in Economic Science: A Rejoinder*, Economic Issues 15: 188-93, (1981).
108. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *The Promethean Condition of Viable Technologies*, Materials and Society 7: 425-35, (1983).
109. Georgescu-Roegen, Nicholas, *Man and Production*, in M. Baranzini and R. Scazzieri (eds) Foundations of Economics: Structures of Inquiry and Economic Theory, pp. 247-80. Oxford: Basil Blackwell, (1986).
110. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *An Emigrant from a Developing Country: Autobiographical Notes-I*, Banca Nationale del Lavoro Quarterly Review 164: 3-31, (1988a).
111. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *The Interplay between Institutional and Material Factors: The Problem and Its Status*, in J.A. Kregel, E. Matzner and A. Roncaglia (eds) Barriers to Employment, pp. 297-326. London: Macmillan, (1988b).
112. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *Production Process and Dynamic Economics*, in M. Baranzini and R. Scazzieri (eds) The Economic Theory of Structure and Change, pp. 198-226. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, (1990).
113. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *Nicholas Georgescu-Roegen about Himself* , in M. Szenberg (ed.) Eminent Economists: Their Life Philosophies, pp. 128-59. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, (1992).
114. J. Gever, Robert Kaufmann, David Skole and Charles Vörösmarty, *Beyond Oil: The Threat to Food and Fuel in the Coming Decades*, Niwot, CO: University Press of Colorado, (1991).

115. M. Giampietro, *Sustainability and Technological Development in Agriculture: A Critical Appraisal of Genetic Engineering*, BioScience 44(10): 677-89, (1994).
116. M. Giampietro and Kozo Mayumi, *Another View of Development, Ecological Degradation and North-South Trade*, Review of Social Economy 56: 21-37, (1998).
117. M. Giampietro and Kozo Mayumi, *The Biofuel Delusion: The Fallacy of Large Scale Agro-biofuel Production*, London: Earthscan, (2009).
118. R. Goldschmidt, *Some Aspects of Evolution*, Science 78: 539-47, (1933).
119. S.J. Gould, *The Return to Hopeful Monsters*, Natural History 86: 22-30, (1977).
120. S.J. Gould and Niles Eldredge, *Punctuated Equilibria: The Tempo and Mode of Evolution Reconsidered*, Paleobiology 3: 115-51, (1977).
121. J. Gowdy, *The Value of Biodiversity: Markets, Society and Ecosystems*, Land Economics 73(1): 25-41, (1997).
122. J. Gribbin, *The Death of the Sun* New York: Delacorte Press, (1980).
123. C.A.S. Hall, Cutler J. Cleveland and Robert Kaufman, *Energy and Resource Quality* New York: John Wiley and Sons, (1986).
124. S.R. Ichtiaque and Stephen H. Schneider, *Atmospheric Carbon Dioxide and Aerosols: Effects of Large Increases on Global Climate*, Science 173: 138-41, (1971).
125. K. Ito, *Setting Goals and Action Plan for Energy Efficiency Improvement.* Paper presented at the EAS Energy Efficiency and Conservation Conference, Tokyo (19 June), (2007).
126. F. Jevons, *Greenhouse: A Paradox*, Search 21: 171-2, (1990).
127. W.S. Jevons, *The Coal Question* (reprint of 3rd edn, 1906). New York: Augustus M. Kelley, (1965).
128. N. Kawamiya, *Entropii to Kougyoushakai no Sentaku (Entropy and Future Choices for the Industrial Society)*, Tokyo: Kaimei, (1983).
129. J.D. Khazzoom, *Economic Implications of Mandated Efficiency Standards for Household Appliances*, Energy Journal 1: 21-39, (1980).
130. J.D. Khazzoom, *Energy Saving Resulting from the Adoption of More Efficient Appliances*, Energy Journal 8: 85-9, (1987).
131. T.C. Koopmans, *Three Essays on the State of Economic Science*, New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company, (1957).
132. T.S. Kuhn, *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions*, Chicago, IL: The University of Chicago Press, (1962).
133. J. von Liebig, *Letters on Modern Agriculture* (J. Blyth ed.). New York: John Wiley, (1959).
134. A.J. Lotka, *Elements of Mathematical Biology*, New York: Dover Publications, (1956).

135. G. Luft, *Fueling the Dragon: China'-s Race Into the Oil Market.* http://www.iags.org/china.htm, (2007).
136. K. Mayumi, *The Origins of Ecological Economics: The Bioeconomics of Georgescu- Roegen*,London: Routledge, (2001).
137. K. Mayumi, *An Epistemological Critique of the Open Leontief Dynamic Model: Balanced and Sustained Growth, Delays, and Anticipatory Systems Theory*, Structural Change and Economic Dynamics 16: 540-56m (2005).
138. K. Mayumi, Mario Giampietro and John Gowdy, *Georgescu-Roegen/Daly versus Solow/Stiglitz Revisited*, Ecological Economics 27: 115-17. Legacies: Nicholas Georgescu-Roegen 1253, (1998).
139. W.H. Miernyk, *Economic Growth Theory and the Georgescu-Roegen Paradigm*, in K. Mayumi and J. Gowdy (eds) Bioeconomics and Sustainability: Essays in Honour of Nicholas Georgescu-Roegen, pp. 69-81. Cheltenham: Edward Elgar, (1999).
140. Newman, Peter, *Greenhouse, Oil and Cities*, Futures May: 335-48, (1991).
141. D. Pearce, *Substitution and Sustainability: Some Reflections on Georgescu-Roegen*, Ecological Economics 22: 295-7, (1997).
142. D. Pearce, Edward Barbier and Anil Markandya, *Sustainable Development*, Hampshire: Edward Elgar, (1990).
143. J. Polimeni, Kozo Mayumi, Mario Giampietro and Blake Alcott, *The Jevons Paradox and the Myth of Resource Efficiency Improvements*, London: Earthscan, (2008).
144. J.F. Randolph, *Basic Real and Abstract Analysis*, New York: Academic Press, (1968).
145. D. Ricardo, *On the Principles of Political Economy and Taxation*, in P. Sraffa (ed.) The Works and Correspondence of David Ricardo, Vol. 1. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, (1951).
146. E. Schrödinger, *What is Life? With Mind and Matter and Autobiographical Sketches*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, (1967).
147. J.A. Schumpeter, *The Theory of Economic Development*, Cambridge, MA: Harvard Economic Press, (1951).
148. G.T. Seaborg, *The Erehwon Machine: Possibilities for Reconciling Goals by Way of New Technology*, in S.H. Schurr (ed.) Energy, Economic Growth, and the Environment, pp. 125-38. Baltimore, MD: Johns Hopkins University Press, (1972).
149. M.R. Simmons, *Twilight in the Desert: The Coming Saudi Oil Shock and the World Economy* New Jersey: John Wiley and Sons, Inc., (2005).
150. B.J. Skinner, *Earth Resource (3rd edn)*, New Jersey: Prentice Hall, (1986).
151. V. Smil, *Global Catastrophes and Trends: The Next Fifty Years* Cambridge, MA: MIT Press, (2008).

152. R. Solow, *Technical Change and the Aggregate Production Function*, Review of Economics and Statistics 39: 312-20, (1957).
153. R. Solow, *The Economics of Resources or the Resources of Economics*, American Economic Review 64: 1-14, (1974).
154. R.E. Ulanowicz, *Growth and Development: Ecosystem Phenomenology* New York: Springer-Verlag, (1986).
155. US Geological Survey, *Commodity Statistics and Information*, (2005).
156. G.K. Zipf, *National Unity and Disunity: The Nation as a Bio-social Organism*. Bloomington, IN: Principia Press, (1941).

Chapter 2

THE GLOBAL HUMAN FOOTPRINT

2.1 How many earths does it take to support us?

The total ecological footprint of humanity is a concept used to measure the relationship between the resources that humans demand from their environment, compared with the ability of nature to provide those resources. In recent years humans have been asking the earth to provide the with much more than the earth can regenerate. Our collective footprint on the face of nature has become too large.

Here are some quotations from the homepage of the Footprint Network organization:[1]

"If a population's Ecological Footprint exceeds the region's biocapacity, that region runs an ecological deficit. Its demand for the goods and services that its land and seas can provide - fruits and vegetables, meat, fish, wood, cotton for clothing, and carbon dioxide absorption - exceeds what the region's ecosystems can renew. A region in ecological deficit meets demand by importing, liquidating its own ecological assets (such as overfishing), and/or emitting carbon dioxide into the atmosphere. If a region's biocapacity exceeds its Ecological Footprint, it has an ecological reserve.

"Conceived in 1990 by Mathis Wackernagel and William Rees at the University of British Columbia, the Ecological Footprint launched the broader Footprint movement, including the carbon Footprint,

[1] https://www.footprintnetwork.org/our-work/ecological-footprint/

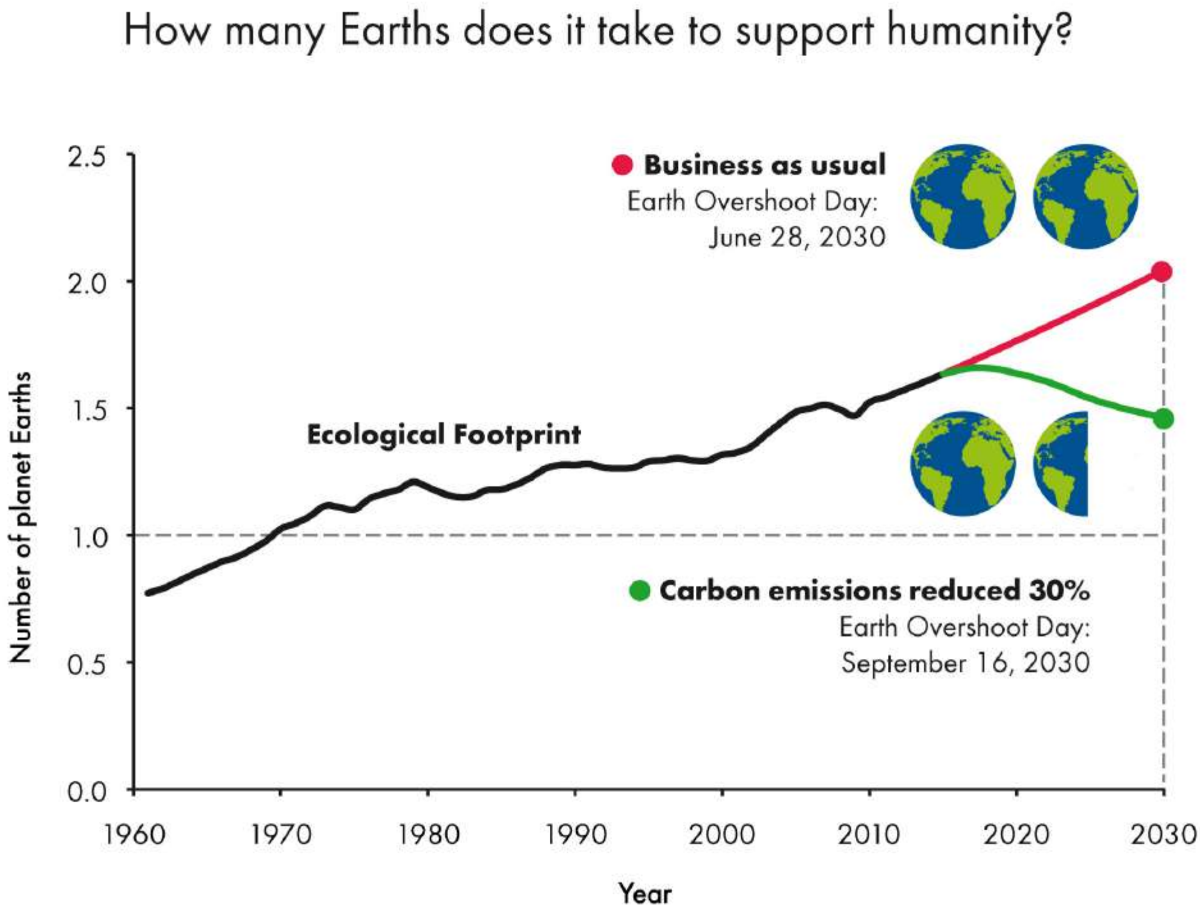


Figure 2.1: **The business as usual course would lead us to disaster.**

and is now widely used by scientists, businesses, governments, individuals, and institutions working to monitor ecological resource use and advance sustainable development.

"A rich introduction to the theory and practice of the approach is available in the book Ecological Footprint: Managing Our Biocapacity Budget (2019)."

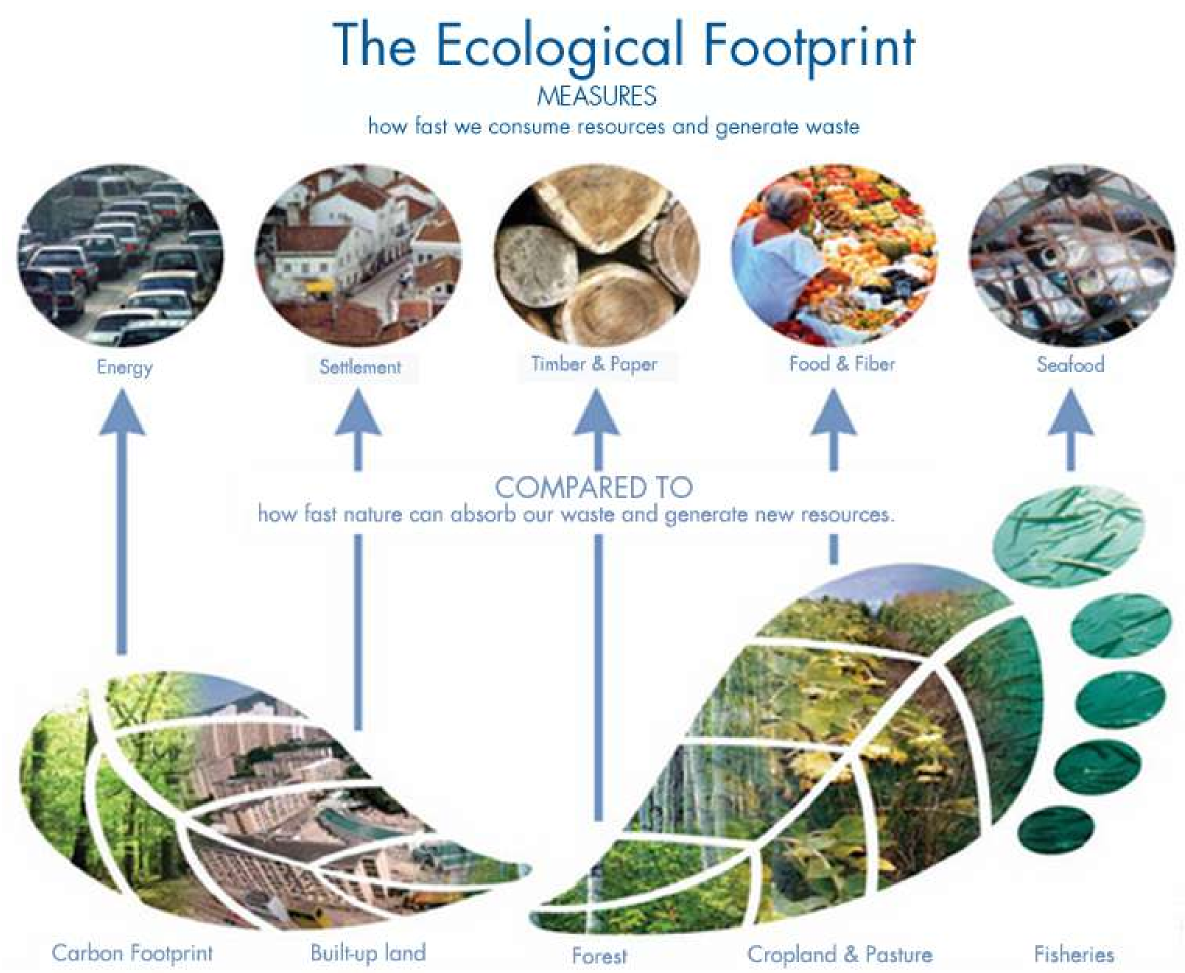


Figure 2.2: **Both the Ecological Footprint and biocapacity are expressed in global hectares - globally comparable, standardized hectares with world average productivity.**

2.2 Overuse of pesticides and the insect apocalypse

Loss of flying insects, especially bees

Studies have shown an annual decline of 5.2% in flying insect biomass found in nature reserves in Germany - about 75% loss in 26 years.

In the United States the managed bee populations have declined dramatically. According to one study, for the single year, from April 1, 2018, to April 1, 2019, the managed bee population decreased by 40.7%.

Overuse of pesticides degrades topsoil

It is not only the loss of bees and other pollinator insects that is dangerous to agriculture. The excessive use of pesticides and other agricultural chemicals also degrades topsoil. Normally, topsoil contains richly numerous and diverse populations of tiny worms and bacteria, that aid the recycling of crop residue from previous years into nutrients for plant growth. However, the overuse of pesticides and other agricultural chemicals kills these vitally important populations. Carbon from the dead topsoil is released into the atmosphere, thus increasing the concentrations of dangerous greenhouse gases. Having killed the living topsoil, farmers then find that they need increased quantities of petroleum-derived fertilizers to make their crops grow.

The Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants

An environmental treaty, signed in 2001 and effective since May, 2004, aims at restricting the production and use of persistent organic pollutants (POPs). These are defined by the United Nations Environmental Institute as "chemical substances that persist in the environment, bio-accumulate through the food web, and pose a risk of causing adverse effects to human health and the environment". Besides DDT, the Stockholm Treaty also lists Aldrin, α-Hexachlorocyclohexane, β-Hexachlorocyclohexane, Chlordane, Chlordecone, Decabromodiphenyl ether, Dicofol, Dieldrin, Endosulfan, Endrin, Heptachlor, Hexabromobiphenyl, Hexabromocyclododecane, Hexabromdiphenylether, Hexachlorobenzene, Hexachlorobutadiene, Lindane, Mirex, Pentachlorobenzene, Pentachlorophenol, Perfluorooctanoic acid, Perfluorooctane sulfonic acid, Polychlorinated biphenyls, Polychlorinated dibenzodioxins, Polychlorinated naphthalenes, Tetrabromodiphenyl ether, Short-chain chlorinated paraffins, and Toxaphene.

Although some critics have claimed that the treaty is responsible for the continuing death toll from malaria, in reality it specifically permits the public health use of DDT for the control of malaria-carrying mosquitoes. In 2016, there were 216 million cases of malaria worldwide, resulting in an estimated 445,000 to 731,000 deaths.

Figure 2.3: **20 May 2019, Rome - The global decline in bee populations poses a serious threat to a wide variety of plants critical to human well-being and livelihoods, and countries should do more to safeguard our key allies in the fight against hunger and malnutrition, FAO stressed today as it marked UN World Bee Day. Bees and other pollinator are declining in abundance in many parts of the world largely due to intensive farming practices, mono-cropping, excessive use of agricultural chemicals and higher temperatures associated with climate change, affecting not only crop yields but also nutrition. If this trend continues, nutritious crops such as fruits, nuts, and many vegetables will be substituted increasingly by staple crops like rice, corn, and potatoes, eventually resulting in an imbalanced diet.**

2.3 The Silent Spring

Dangers from pesticide pollution

Rachel Carson's most influential book, *The Silent Spring*, was published in 1962, when she was already suffering from breast cancer. Eventually it sold over two million copies. The book expresses Carson's worries about the environmental consequences of overuse of pesticides, such as DDT, which were killing not only their targeted pests, but also many vitally important insects, as well as causing health problems in humans. Part of the anger that Carson expressed in the book may have come because the cancer from which she was suffering could have been caused by mutagenic pesticides.

The town was fictitious, but the problems were real

The Silent Spring begins by describing a fictitious Midwestern American town, where people are mysteriously suffering and dying from a variety of unexplained illnesses previously unseen by doctors. Sheep and cattle, fish in the river, and birds, all sicken and die. Orchards bear no fruit add vegetation withers. It gradually becomes clear that the people of the town are themselves to blame. That have been poisoning themselves and their environment by overuse of pesticides.

Some quotations from *The Silent Spring*

Here are two quotations from the book:

As crude a weapon as the cave man's club, the chemical barrage has been hurled against the fabric of life - a fabric on the one hand delicate and destructible, on the other miraculously tough and resilient, and capable of striking back in unexpected ways... It is our alarming misfortune that so primitive a science has armed itself with the most modern and terrible weapons, and that in turning them against the insects it has also turned them against the earth...

Among the herbicides are some that are classified as 'mutagens,' or agents capable of modifying the genes, the materials of heredity. We are rightly appalled by the genetic effects of radiation; how then, can we be indifferent to the same effect in chemicals that we disseminate widely in our environment?

'Silent Spring' Is Now Noisy Summer

Pesticides Industry Up in Arms Over a New Book

Rachel Carson Stirs Conflict—Producers Are Crying 'Foul'

By JOHN M. LEE

The $300,000,000 pesticides industry has been highly irritated by a quiet woman author whose previous works on science have been praised for the beauty and precision of the writing.

The author is Rachel Carson, whose "The Sea Around Us" and "The Edge of the Sea" were best sellers in [illegible] and [illegible]. Miss Carson, trained as a marine biologist, wrote gracefully of sea and shore life.

In her latest work, however, Miss Carson is not so gentle.

...fending the use of their products. Meetings have been held in Washington and New York. Statements are being drafted and counter-attacks plotted.

A drowsy midsummer has suddenly been enlivened by the greatest uproar in the pesticides industry since the cranberry scare of 1959.

Miss Carson's new book is entitled "Silent Spring." The title is derived from an idealized situation in which Miss Carson envisions an imaginary town where chemical pollution has silenced "the voices of spring."

Figure 2.4: **Rachel Carson's book, *The Silent Spring*, was controversial, to say the least, but it focused public attention on problems of ecology.**

Although extremely ill with cancer and in constant pain, Carson gave newspaper interviews and appeared on television to make her case. In July, 1962, the US Department of agriculture issued the following statement: **"Miss Carson provides a lucid description of the real and potential dangers of misusing chemical pesticides... She expresses the concern of many people about the effect of chemical pesticides on birds, animals and people. We are fully aware of and share this concern."**

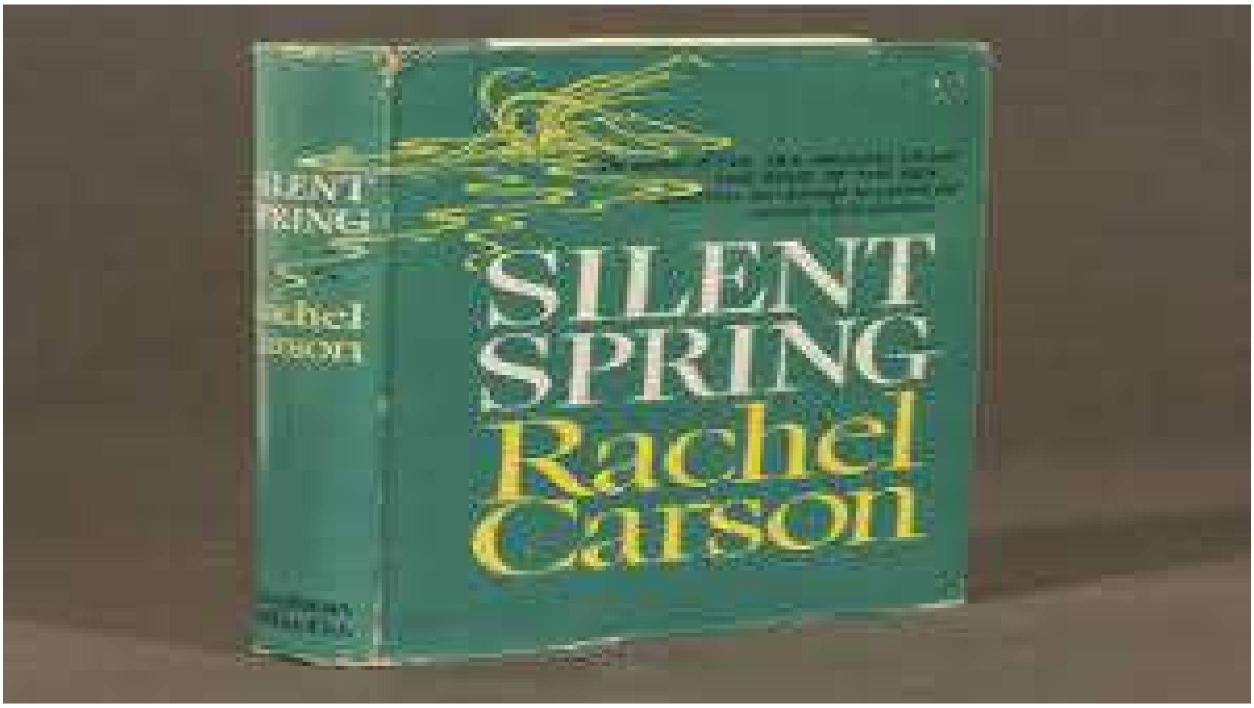


Figure 2.5: ***The Silent Spring*** **was an international best-seller, and it ignited the environmental movement.**

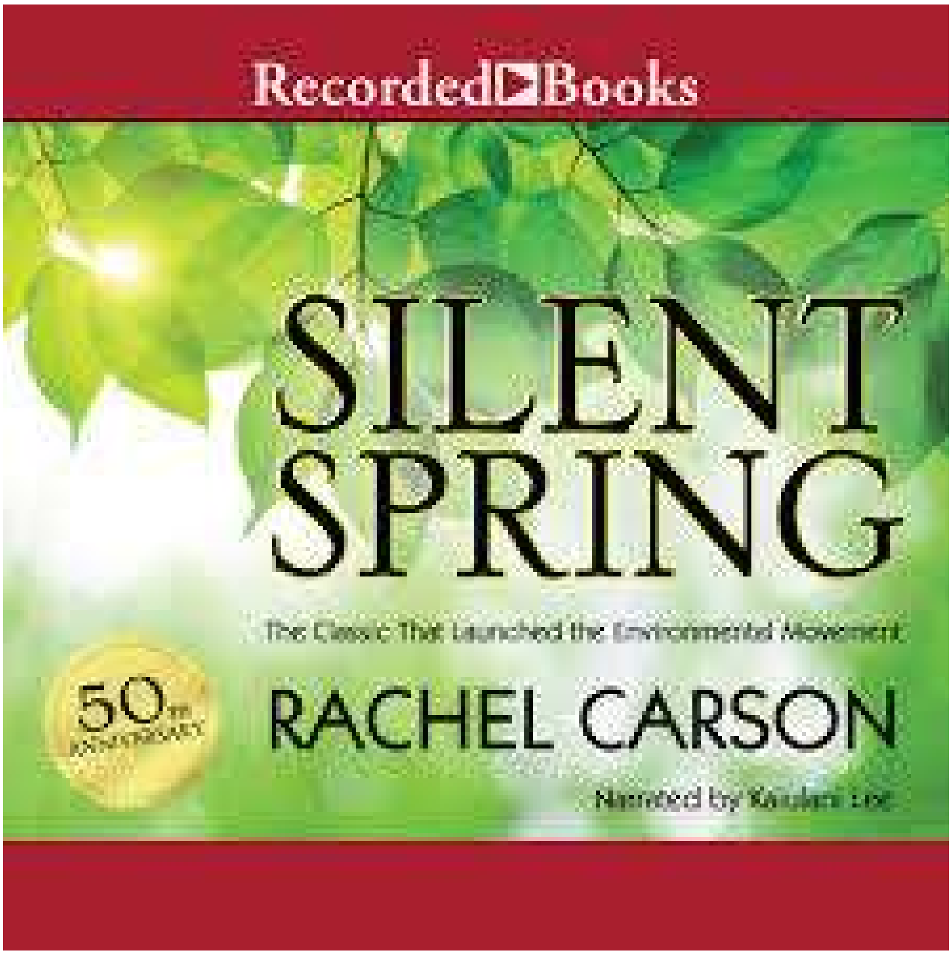


Figure 2.6: **An audio version of *The Silent Spring.***

Figure 2.7: **As Rachel Carson's influence increased, she began speaking to large audiences.**

Figure 2.8: **Statue of Carson at the Museo Rocsen, Nono, Argentina.**

2.4 Biodiversity loss

According to Wikipedia's article on *Biodiversity Loss*,

> **"The current rate of global diversity loss is estimated to be 100 to 1000 times higher than the (naturally occurring) background extinction rate and expected to still grow in the upcoming years...**
>
> **"According to the UN's Global Biodiversity Outlook 2014 estimates that 70 percent of the projected loss of terrestrial biodiversity are caused by agriculture use. Moreover, more than 1/3 of the planet's land surface is utilized for crops and grazing of livestock. Agriculture destroys biodiversity by converting natural habitats to intensely managed systems and by releasing pollutants, including greenhouses gases. Food value chains further amplify impacts including through energy use, transport and waste. The direct effects of urban growth on habitat loss are well understood: Building construction often results in habitat destruction and fragmentation. The rise of urbanization greatly reduced biodiversity when large areas of natural habitat are fragmented. Small habitat patches are unable to support the same level of genetic or taxonomic diversity as they formerly could while some of the more sensitive species may become locally extinct.**
>
> **"Pollution from burning fossil fuels such as oil, coal and gas can remain in the air as particle pollutants or fall to the ground as acid rain. Acid rain, which is primarily composed of sulfuric and nitric acid, causes acidification of lakes, streams and sensitive forest soils, and contributes to slower forest growth and tree damage at high elevations. Moreover, Carbon dioxide released from burning fossil fuels and biomass, deforestation, and agricultural practices contributes to greenhouse gases, which prevent heat from escaping the earth's surface. With the increase in temperature expected from increasing greenhouse gases, there will be higher levels of air pollution, greater variability in weather patterns, and changes in the distribution of vegetation in the landscape. These two factors play a huge role towards biodiversity loss and entirely depended on human-driven factors."**

2.5 Illegal burning for palm oil plantations

According to a recent article published by the Union of Concerned Scientists, "One huge source of global warming emissions associated with palm oil is the draining and burning of the carbon-rich swamps known as peatlands. Peatlands can hold up to 18 to 28 times as much carbon as the forests above them; when they are drained and burned, both carbon and methane are released into the atmosphere - and unless the water table is restored, peatlands continue to decay and release global warming emissions for decades.

"As if that wasn't bad enough, the burning of peatlands releases a dangerous haze into the air, resulting in severe health impacts and significant economic losses. Each year, more than 100,000 deaths in Southeast Asia can be attributed to particulate matter exposure from landscape fires, many of which are peat fires.

"Beyond its global warming and human health impacts, palm oil production also takes a toll on biodiversity and human rights. Only about 15 percent of native animal species can survive the transition from primary forest to plantation. Among the species vulnerable to palm oil expansion are orangutans, tigers, rhinoceros, and elephants. Furthermore, palm oil growers have also been accused of using forced labor, seizing land from local populations, and other human rights abuses."

Licences to burn forests for palm oil plantations are often granted by corrupt government officials Fortunately, through the efforts of NGO's the public has become increasingly aware of the problem, and supermarkets are being urged to purchase products containing deforestation-free palm oil.

Another recent article[2] states that " Indonesia is being deforested faster than any other country in the world, and it has everything to do with one product: palm oil.

"According to a new study in the journal Nature Climate Change, deforestation in the Southeast Asian archipelago is nearly double the rate in the Amazon. Indonesia is said to have lost 840,000 hectares (3,250 square miles) of forest in 2012 while Brazil - which has four times Indonesia's rainforest - lost a still-massive 460,000 hectares.

"The report's authors found that government figures underestimated the true toll of forest clearing by as much as half. In the last 12 years, it's possible that the destruction of one million hectares of 'primary forest' went unreported.

"The tree-killing spree is largely due to slashing and burning vegetation for the expansion of palm oil plantations to feed growing demand in countries like China and India. Americans and Europeans are still far and away the top consumers per capita - it's estimated that palm oil can be found in roughly half the manufactured goods in any supermarket or drug store. Everything from peanut butter to soap to cosmetics contains the oil in its various forms.

[2]https://news.vice.com/article/indonesia-is-killing-the-planet-for-palm-oil

"In Indonesia, where much of the land consists of carbon-rich soil known as peat, the problem is acute. Water-logged peat is commonly found in the jungles of Sumatra and Borneo, and merely exposing it to the air releases carbon dioxide into the atmosphere."

2.6 Jair Bolsonaro's attack on the Amazon rainforest

Beef is killing the rainforest

Beef Production is Killing the Amazon Rainforest. That is the title of an article published by onegreenplanet.org[3]. Here are some excerpts from the article

"The Amazon rainforest has been facing severe deforestation problems for several decades - it has lost about a fifth of its forest in the past three. While there are many causes, one of the main causes is cattle ranching, particularly in Brazil. Trees are cut and the land is converted into a pasture for cattle grazing. According to one report, an estimated 70 percent of deforestation in the Amazon basin can be attributed to cattle ranching. Using these numbers, cattle ranching in the Amazon has resulted in the loss of an area larger than the state of Washington.

"The government of Brazil offers loans of billions of dollars to support the expansion of its beef industry. Approximately 200 million pounds of beef is imported by the United States from Central America every year. While the chief importers of Brazilian beef were previously Europe and North America, nowadays Asian countries such as China and Russia consume more Brazilian beef than the European market. So, the demand is increasing day by day.

"With increasing population and increased per capita meat consumption, the rate of deforestation is increasing every day as well. It is expected that by 2018, the beef export will increase 93 percent, thereby increasing Brazil's beef market share of world exports to 61 percent. Beef is the most carbon-intensive form of meat production on the planet. The United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization finds that beef production gives rise to more greenhouse gases than the transportation industry."

Beef production and methane

A cow (or a bull) releases between 70 and 120 kg of methane per year. Methane is a greenhouse gas like carbon dioxide, but the negative effect on the climate

[3]http://www.onegreenplanet.org/animalsandnature/beef-production-is-killing-the-amazon-rainforest/

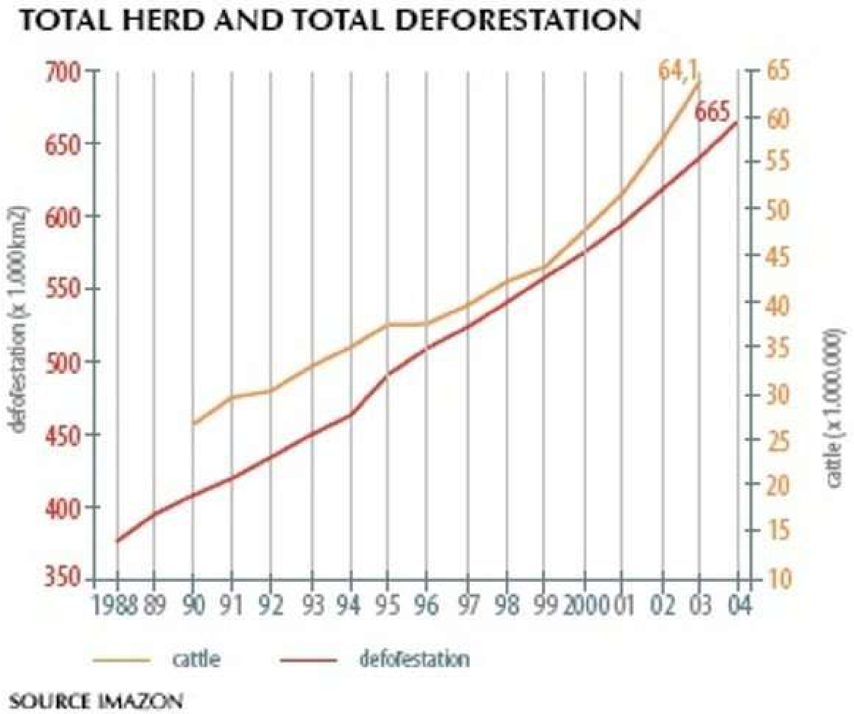


Figure 2.9: **Total cattle herds and total deforestation in Amazonia between 1988 and 2104. Deforestation is measured in thousands of square kilometers, while herd size is measured in millions.**

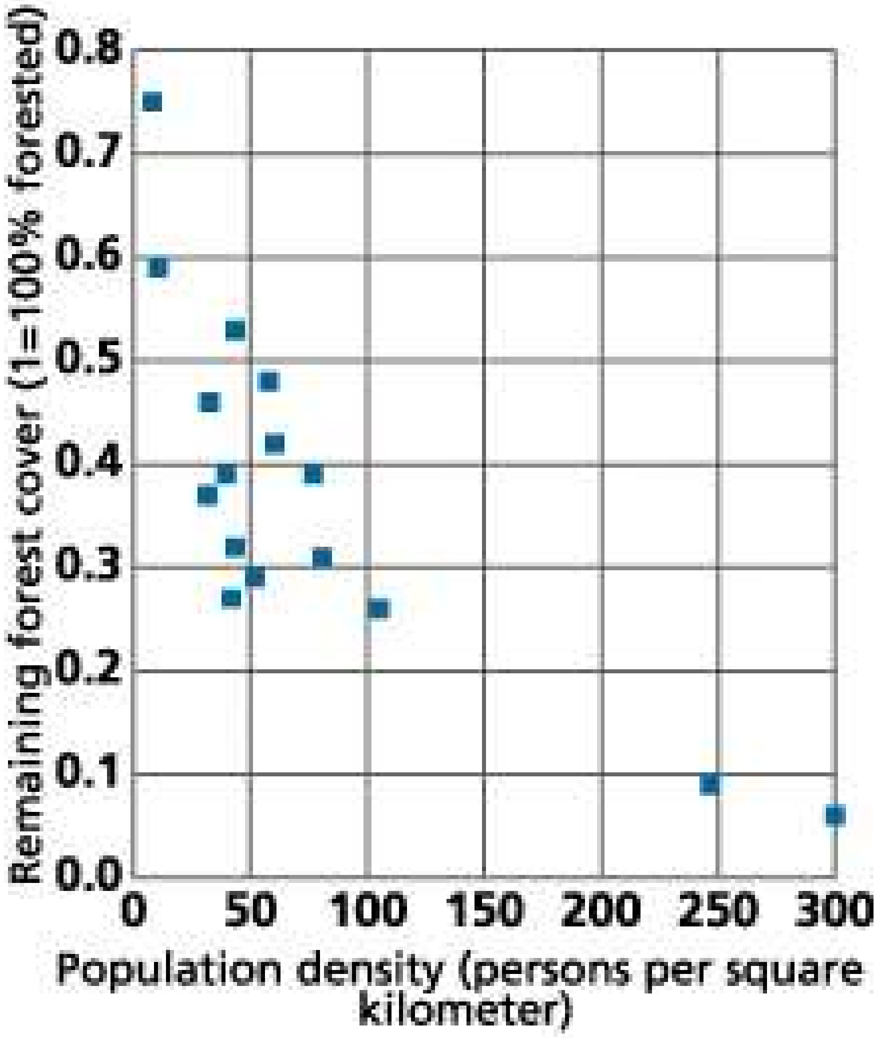


Figure 2.10: **Population density and forest size.**

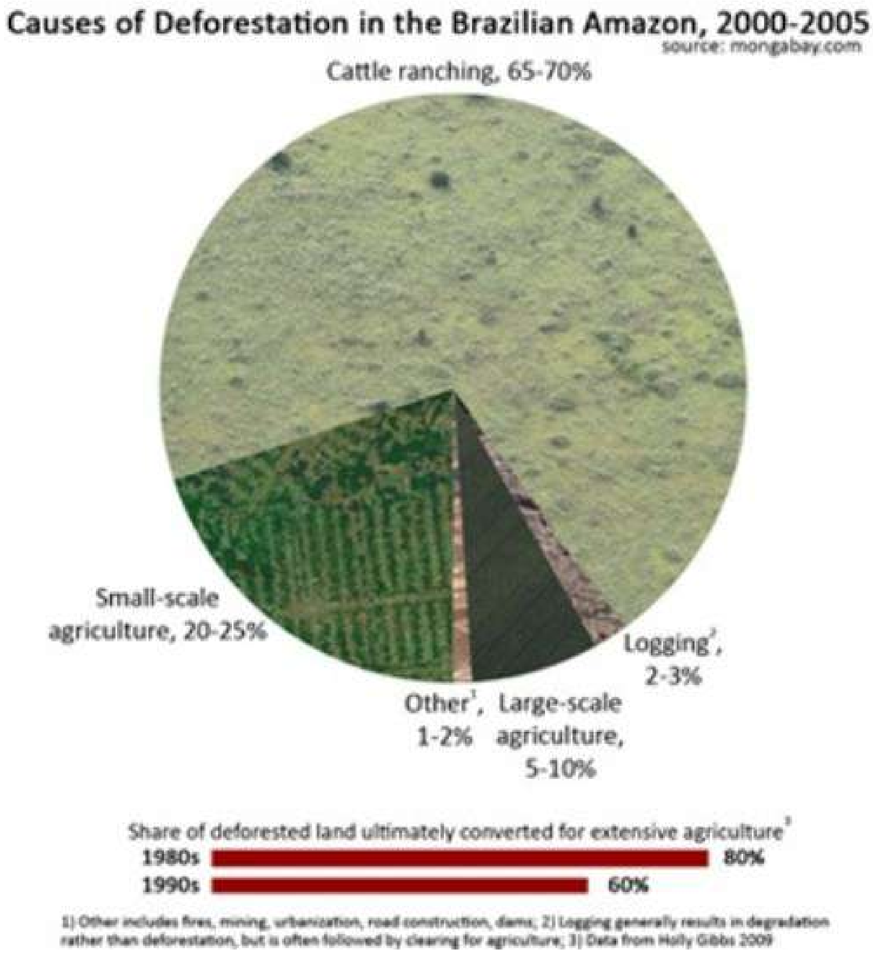


Figure 2.11: **This figure shows the causes of Amazonian deforestation. The largest is beef production.**

of methane (CH_4) is 23 times higher than the effect of CO2. Therefore the release of about 100 kg methane per year for each cow is equivalent to about 2,300 kg CO_2 per year.

World.wide, there are about 1.5 billion cows and bulls. All ruminants (animals which regurgitates food and re-chews it) on the world emit about two billion metric tons of CO_2, equivalents per year. In addition, clearing of tropical forests and rain forests to get more grazing land and farm land is responsible for an extra 2.8 billion metric tons of CO2 emission per year!

According to the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) agriculture is responsible for 18% of the total release of greenhouse gases world-wide (this is more than the whole transportation sector). Cattle-breeding is taking a major factor for these greenhouse gas emissions according to FAO. Says Henning Steinfeld, Chief of FAO's Livestock Information and Policy Branch and senior author of the report: "Livestock are one of the most significant contributors to today's most serious environmental problems. Urgent action is required to remedy the situation."

Livestock now use 30 percent of the earth's entire land surface, mostly permanent pasture but also including 33 percent of the global arable land used to producing feed for livestock, the report notes. As forests are cleared to create new pastures, it is a major driver of deforestation, especially in Latin America where, for example, some 70 percent of former forests in the Amazon have been turned over to grazing.

Dietary changes can help

You and I can help to save our common future by changing our diets, especially by cutting out beef. Not only does beef production produce methane and destroy rainforests, it also requires much more land per calorie than other forms of agriculture. By switching from beef to other protein-rich foods, we not only substantially reduce greenhouse gas emissions, but we also shorten the food chain, so that more grain will be available to feed the world's growing population. Furthermore a changed diet with less meat would improve our health, since animal fats have been linked with heart disease, circulatory problems and strokes.

2.7 Growing populations and forest loss

Deforestation is occurring at alarming rates, especially in countries that have high levels of population growth.[4] The following table shows the forest loss in some countries where it is particularly high, together with there present and projected populations[5]. In the table, the annual rate of forest loss in the period 2000-2010. measured both in thousands of hectares and in percent. Populations in millions in 2010 are shown, together with projected populations in 2050.

country	forest loss	percent	pop. 2010	pop. 2050
Brazil	-2642	-0.49	194.9	222.8
Australia	-562	-0.37	22.3	31.4
Indonesia	-498	-0.51	239.9	293.5
Nigeria	-410	-3.67	158.4	389.6
Tanzania	-403	-1.13	44.8	138.3
Zimbabwe	-327	-1.88	12.6	20.6
Dem. Rep. Congo	.311	-0.20	66.0	148.5
Myanmar	-310	-0.93	47.9	55.3
Bolivia	-290	-0.49	9.9	16.8
Venezuela	-288	-0.60	28.0	41.8

The main mechanism through which rapid population growth is linked to forest loss is felling forests for the sake of agriculture.

Notice that Nigeria is loosing 3.67% of its forests each year. The population of Nigeria is projected to more than double by 2050, but rising death rates from heat, famine and conflicts may prevent this. In general, rising death rates from these causes may ultimately lead populations in the tropics to decrease rather than increase.

Population Action International points out that "Deforestation threatens the well-being and livelihoods of millions of people who heavily depend on forest resources. It is particularly devastating for women and children in poor rural communities." The organization recommends that information and materials for family planning be made available to all through universal provision

[4]http://www.prb.org/Publications/Articles/2004 /PopulationGrowthandDeforestationACriticalandComplexRelationship.aspx

[5]Population Action International, *Why Population Matters to Forests*

of primary health care.

2.8 Desertification and soil erosion

The Princeton University Dictionary defines *desertification* as "the process of fertile land transforming into desert typically as a result of deforestation, drought or improper/inappropriate agriculture". It is estimated that approximately a billion people are under threat from further expansions of deserts.

Southward expansion of the Gobi desert

The Gobi desert is the fastest moving desert on earth. The rapid southward expansion of the Gobi is mainly due to human activities, such as overgrazing, deforestation and overuse of water. Dust storms from the Gobi desert are becoming more and more frequent. Sand dunes are reportedly forming only 70 km north of Beijing.

The Sahel

Another region in which the threat of desertification is extremely acute is the Sahel, which is the boundary between Africa's Sahara desert to the north and a region of savanna to the south. The Sahel stretches between the Atlantic Ocean and the Red Sea. During the last 50 years, the Sahel has lost approximately 650,000 km^2 of fertile land to the desert, and the boundary of the Sahara has moved 250 km southward.

The southward expansion of the Sahara has been caused partly by climate change, and partly by human activities. Growing human populations have put pressure on the fragile arid environment by overgrazing, tree-cutting for firewood and inappropriate agriculture.

2.9 Forest drying and wildfires: a feedback loop

When climate change produces aridity in a forested region, wildfires produced by lightning, stray sparks from falling stones, or human carelessness become increasingly likely. Forest fires contribute to global warming by releasing CO_2 into the atmosphere and by destroying climate-friendly tree-covered areas. Thus a dangerous feedback loop can be formed, and as was discussed in Chapter 4, with every feedback loop there is an associated tipping point, In the case of forest drying and wildfires, passing the tipping point means that forest cover will be lost irrevocably. We must avoid passing wildfire tipping points through human activities, such as the deliberate burning of rainforests for the sake of oil palm plantations.

2.10 Degraded forests are carbon emitters

According to an article published in the journal *Science* on 28 September, 2017 [6], degraded tropical forest throughout the world have stopped being carbon absorbers, and are now carbon emitters.

Reporting on the study, *The Guardian*,[7] noted that "Researchers found that forest areas in South America, Africa and Asia - which have until recently played a key role in absorbing greenhouse gases - are now releasing 425 teragrams of carbon annually, which is more than all the traffic in the United States.

"The study went further than any of its predecessors in measuring the impact of disturbance and degradation - the thinning of tree density and the culling of biodiversity below an apparently protected canopy - usually as a result of selective logging, fire, drought and hunting.

"Overall, more carbon was lost to degradation and disturbance than deforestation. The researchers stressed this was an opportunity as well as a concern because it was now possible to identify which areas are being affected and to restore forests before they disappeared completely."

2.11 Replanting forests

Around the world, people interested in replanting forests can take inspiration from the Green Belt Movement, which was founded in 1977 by Wangari Maathai.

The Green Belt Movement organizes women in rural Africa to combat deforestation by planting trees. In this way they restore their main source of fuel for cooking, generate income and stop soil erosion. Since its foundation in 1977, the movement has planted 51 million trees. Over 30,000 women have been trained in forestry, food processing, bee-keeping, and other trades. The movement emphasizes economic justice and empowerment of women. This

[6] A. Baccini et al., *Tropical forests are a net carbon source based on aboveground measurements of gain and loss*, DOI: 10.1126/science.aam5962

[7] https://www.theguardian.com/environment/2017/sep/28/alarm-as-study-reveals-worlds-tropical-forests-are-huge-carbon-emission-source

Figure 2.12: **Nobel Laureate Wangari Maathai (1940-2011).**

Figure 2.13: **Wangari Maathai speaks about deforestation.**

work is particularly valuable in regions of water scarcity, because besides preventing soil erosion, forests prevent the rapid run-off of water.

In order to combat climate change and to prevent southward expansion of the Sahara. the African Union has initiated a project called the Great Green Wall. The project aims at creating a mosaic of green and productive landscapes stretching across Africa, the Sahel region to the Horn of Africa, a strip of forested land 15 km wide and 7,500 km long, stretching from Dakar to Djibouti.

In China, the Green Great Wall project aims at preventing the expansion of the Gobi desert by planting a 4,500-kilometer-long windbreaking line of forests. The project is expected to be completed by 2050.

Reforestation initiatives also exist in other countries, for example in India, Lebanon, Philippines, Japan, Germany, Canada and the United States.

2.12 Human ecology

By definition, **"Human Ecology is the study of the interactions between man and nature in different cultures. Human Ecology combines the ideas and methods from several disciplines, including anthropology, sociology, biology, economic history and archeology."**

2.13 Paul R. Ehrlich and Anne H. Ehrlich

Education

Paul R. Ehrlich was born in 1932 in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. He studied zoology at the University of Pennsylvania, and later received a Ph.D. from the University of Kansas, where he specialized in the study of insects. In 1959. Ehrlich joined the staff of Stanford University, where he was appointed to the Bing Professorship in Zoology in 1977.

Involvement in the population debate

In 1967, a lecture on population that Ehrlich gave at the Commonwealth Club of California was broadcast on the radio. Because of the publicity that followed the radio broadcast, Ehrlich was invited by the Sierra Club and Ballantine Books to write a book on the dangers of a human population explosion. Paul R. Ehrlich and his wife, Anne H. Ehrlich together wrote a book entitled *The Population Bomb*, which was published in 1968. Although the book was a joint husband and wife production, the publisher insisted that only Paul's name should appear as author. Although others had written about the dangers of overpopulation, it was this book that brought the problem to a wide audience.

Books by Paul R. Ehrlich

- *How to Know the Butterflies* (1960)
- *Process of Evolution* (1963)
- *Butterflies and Plants: A Study in Coevolution* (1964)
- *The Population Bomb* (1968, revised 1971, updated 1978, re-issued 1988, 1998, 2008 and 2018)
- *Population, Resources, Environments: Issues in Human Ecology* (1970)
- *How to Be a Survivor* (1971)
- *Man and the Ecosphere: Readings from Scientific American* (1971)
- *Population, Resources, Environments: Issues in Human Ecology* Second Edition (1972)
- *Human Ecology: Problems and Solutions* (1973)
- *Introductory Biology* (1973)
- *The End of Affluence* (1975)
- *Biology and Society* (1976)
- *Ecoscience: Population, Resources, Environment* (1978)
- *The Race Bomb* (1978)
- *Extinction* (1981)
- *The Golden Door: International Migration, Mexico, and the United States* (1981)
- *The Cold and the Dark: The World after Nuclear War* (1984, with Carl Sagan, Donald Kennedy, and Walter Orr Roberts)
- *The Machinery of Nature: The Living World Around Us and How it Works* (1986)
- *Earth* (1987, co-authored with Anne Ehrlich)
- *Science of Ecology* (1987, with Joan Roughgarden)
- *The Cassandra Conference: Resources and the Human Predicament* (1988)
- *The Birder's Handbook: A field Guide to the Natural History of North American Birds* (1988, with David S. Dobkin and Darryl Wheye)
- *New World, New Mind: Moving Towards Conscious Evolution* (1988, co-authored with Robert E. Ornstein)
- *The Population Explosion* (1990, with Anne Ehrlich)
- *Healing the Planet: Strategies for Resolving the Environmental Crisis* (1991, co-authored with Anne Ehrlich)

- *Birds in Jeopardy: The Imperiled and Extinct Birds of the United States and Canada, Including Hawaii and Puerto Rico* (1992, with David S. Dobkin and Darryl Wheye)
- *The Stork and the Plow : The Equity Answer to the Human Dilemma* (1995, with Anne Ehrlich and Gretchen C. Daily)
- *A World of Wounds: Ecologists and the Human Dilemma* (1997)
- *Betrayal of Science and Reason: How Anti-Environment Rhetoric Threatens Our Future* (1998, with Anne Ehrlich)
- *Wild Solutions: How Biodiversity is Money in the Bank* (2001, with Andrew Beattie)
- *Human Natures: Genes*, Cultures, and the Human Prospect (2002)
- *One With Nineveh: Politics, Consumption, and the Human Future* (2004, with Anne Ehrlich)
- *On the Wings of Checkerspots: A Model System for Population Biology* (2004, edited volume, co-edited with Ilkka Hanski)
- *The Dominant Animal: Human Evolution and the Environment* (2008, with Anne Ehrlich)
- *Humanity on a Tightrope: Thoughts on Empathy, Family, and Big Changes for a Viable Future* (2010, with Robert E. Ornstein)
- *Conservation Biology for All* (2010, edited volume, co-edited with Navjot S. Sodhi)
- *Hope on Earth: A Conversation* (2014, co-authored with Michael Charles Tobias)
- *Killing the Koala and Poisoning the Prairie: Australia, America and the Environment* (2015, co-authored with Corey J. A. Bradshaw)
- *The Annihilation of Nature: Human Extinction of Birds and Mammals* (2015, with Anne Ehrlich and Gerardo Ceballos)

Figure 2.14: **Paul R. Ehrlich in 1974.**

Figure 2.15: **Ehrlich speaking in 2008.**

Figure 2.16: **Anne H. Ehrlich, Paul Ehrlich's wife, is the co-author of many of his books. I know her personally because of the many Pugwash Conferences that we both have attended. I also know John P. Holdren for the same reason,**

2.14 John P. Holdren

Education

John P. Holdren was born in Pennsylvania in 1944, but grew to in California. He graduated from MIT with a B.Sc. degree in 1965, and was awarded a Ph,D. by Stanford University in 1070, having studied aeronautics, astronautics and plasma physics.

Professor of environmental science

Holdren taught for 13 years at Harvard, and later for more than 20 years at the University of California, Berkeley. His research interests centered on environmental questions. These included global environmental change, population stabilization, energy technologies and policies, ways to reduce the dangers from nuclear weapons and materials, and science and technology policy.

Pugwash Conferences on Science and World Affairs

John P. Holdren served as the Chairman of the Executive Committee of Pugwash Conferences on Science and World Affairs. The Russell-Einstein Manifesto of 1955 called for a meeting of scientists from both sides of the Cold War to try to minimize the danger of a thermonuclear conflict. The first meeting took place at the summer home of the Canadian philanthropist Cyrus Eaton at the small village of Pugwash, Nova Scotia.

From this small beginning, a series of conferences developed, in which scientists, especially physicists, attempted to work for peace, and tried to address urgent global problems related to science, and especially to reduce the danger of a thermonuclear war. In 1995, Pugwash Conferences, and its president, Sir Joseph Rotblat, shared the Nobel Peace Prize. John P. Holdren delivered the acceptance speech on behalf of the organization.

Some books and articles by John P. Holdren

Holdren has authored over 200 articles and papers and has co-authored and co-edited some 20 books and book-length reports including

- *Ecoscience : Population, Resources, Environment* by John P. Holdren, Paul R. Ehrlich, Ann H. Ehrlich
- *Global Ecology* by John P. Holdren and Paul R. Ehrlich
- *The Cassandra Conference : Resources and the Human Predicament* by John P. Holdren and Paul R. Ehrlich
- *Strategic Defense and the Future of the Arms Race : A Pugwash Symposium* by John P. Holdren
- *Energy* by John P. Holdren
- *Science in the White House.* Science, May 2009, 567.[
- *Policy for Energy Technology Innovation. Acting in Time on Energy Policy*, (with Laura Diaz Anadon, Max H. Bazerman, David T. Ellwood, Kelly Sims Gallagher, William H. Hogan, Henry Lee, and Daniel Schrag), Brookings Institution Press, 2009.
- *The Future of Climate Change Policy: The U.S.'s Last Chance to Lead.* Scientific American 2008 Earth 3.0 Supplement. October 13, 2008, 20-21.
- *Convincing the Climate Change Skeptics.* The Boston Globe, August 4, 2008.[
- *Ending the Energy Stalemate: A Bipartisan Strategy To Meet America's Energy Challenges.* Presentation at the National Academies 2008 Energy Summit, Washington, D.C., March 14, 2008.
- *Global Climatic Disruption: Risks and Opportunities.* Presentation at Investor Summit on Climate Risk, New York, February 14, 2008.
- *Meeting the Climate-Change Challenge.* The John H. Chafee Memorial Lecture, National Council for Science and the Environment, Washington, D.C., January 17, 2008.

Figure 2.17: **John P. Holdren held the position of Assistant to the President for Science and Technology between 2009 and 2017.**

Figure 2.18: **John P. Holdren with Barack Obama.**

Figure 2.19: **John P. Holdren: "Trump has no science policy to speak of".**

2.15 Barry Commoner

Early life and education

Barry Commoner (1917-2012) was born in Brooklyn, New York, the son of Jewish immigrants from Russia. After a B.Sc. from Colombia University, he received a doctoral degree in cell biology from Harvard. In 1947, he became a professor of plant physiology at Washington University, Sr. Louis. and he taught there for the next 34 years.

A pioneer of ecology

While teaching at Washington University, Barry Commoner established the Center for the Biology of Natural Systems to study "the science of the total environment". During the late 1050's, Commoner's attention was drawn to health and environmental consequences of nuclear testing. His Baby Tooth Survey demonstrated that radioactive substances, such as Strontium 90, were being incorporated in the teeth of infants as a result of the testing of nuclear weapons. Commoner wrote: "The greatest single cause of environmental contamination of this planet is radioactivity from test explosions of nuclear weapons in the atmosphere."

Barry Commoner's US presidential campaign

In 1980, Barry Commoner founded the Citizens Party, and he ran as the party's candidate for the US presidency. Although he received only a very small percentage of the votes in the election, the campaign nevertheless made a wide public aware of the seriousness of ecological problems. During the last phase of his career, Commoner returned to New York as a professor at Queens College, part of the City University of New York. Although he stepped down from his professorship in 2000, he remained a senior scientist at Queens College until his death in 2012 at the age of 95.

Books and reports by Barry Commoner

- *Science and Survival* (1966), New York: Viking OCLC 225105 - on "the uses of science and technology in relation to environmental hazards".
- *The Closing Circle: Nature, Man, and Technology* (1971), New York: Knopf.
- *The Poverty of Power: Energy and the Economic Crisis* (1976), New York: Random House.
- *The Politics of Energy* (1979), New York: Knopf.

- *Making Peace With the Plane*t (1990), New York: Pantheon.
- *Long-range Air Transport of Dioxin from North American Sources to Ecologically Vulnerable Receptors in Nunavut, Arctic Canada*, (2000), Commoner, Barry; Bartlett, Paul Woods; Eisl, Holger; Couchot, Kim; Center for the Biology of Natural Systems, Queens College, City University of New York, published by the North American Commission for Environmental Cooperation, MontrÃ©al, QuÃ©bec, Canada.

A few things that Barry Commoner said or wrote

The proper use of science is not to conquer nature but to live in it.

Everything is connected to everything else. Everything must go somewhere. Nature knows best. There is no such thing as a free lunch.

If you ask what you are going to do about global warming, the only rational answer is to change the way in which we do transportation, energy production, agriculture and a good deal of manufacturing. The problem originates in human activity in the form of the production of goods.

The environmental crisis is somber evidence of an insidious fraud hidden in the vaunted productivity and wealth of modern, technology-based society. This wealth has been gained by rapid short-term exploitation of the environmental system, but it has blindly accumulated a debt to nature - a debt so large and so pervasive that in the next generation it may, if unpaid, wipe out most of the wealth it has gained us.

Our assaults on the ecosystem are so powerful, so numerous, so finely interconnected, that although the damage they do is clear, it is very difficult to discover how it was done. By which weapon? In whose hand? Are we driving the ecosphere to destruction simply by our growing numbers? By our greedy accumulation of wealth? Or are the machines which we have built to gain this wealth-the magnificent technology that now feeds us out of neat packages, that clothes us in man-made fibers, that surrounds us with new chemical creations-at fault?

Figure 2.20: **Time reported in its February 1970 issue that "the national concern over the environment has reached an unprecedented level of intensity." On the cover, the visage of Barry Commoner projected a powerful image of ecology, which took the stage for the first time in the public eye.**

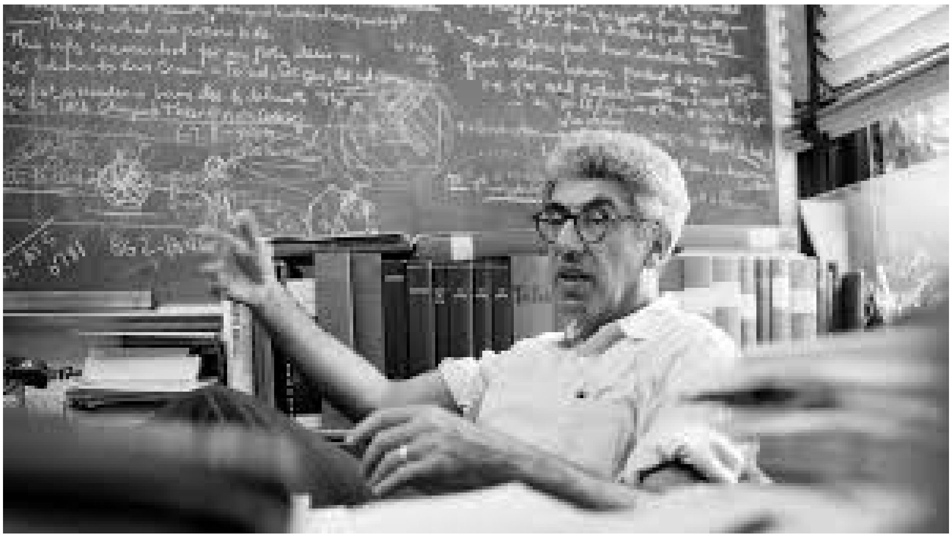
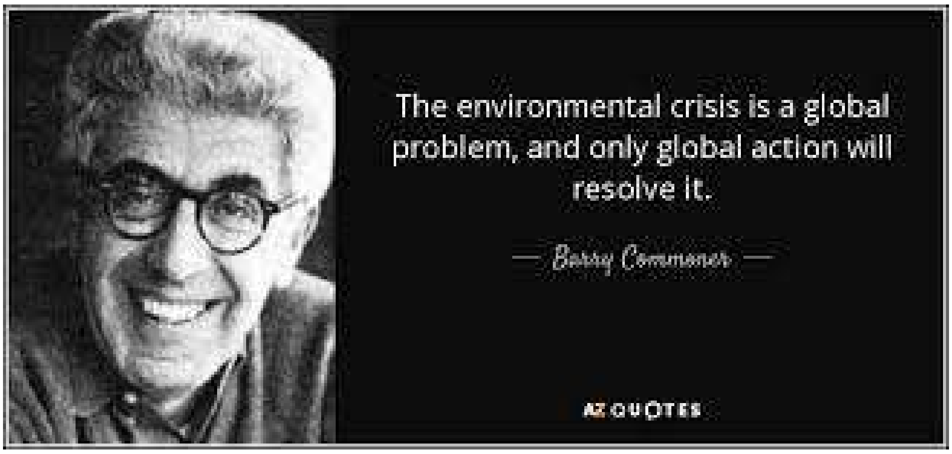


Figure 2.21: **Barry Commoner died at the age of 95 in 2012.**



The environmental crisis arises from a fundamental fault: our systems of production - in industry, agriculture, energy and transportation - essential as they are, make people sick and die.

Sooner or later, wittingly or unwittingly, we must pay for every intrusion on the natural environment.

Air pollution is not merely a nuisance and a threat to health. It is a reminder that our most celebrated technological achievements - the automobile, the jet plane, the power plant, industry in general, and indeed the modern city itself - are, in the environment, failures.

All of the clean technologies are known, it's a question of simply applying them.

The favorite statistic is that the U.S. contains 6 to 7% of the world population but consumes more than half the world's resources and is responsible for that fraction of the total environmental pollution. But this statistic hides another vital fact: that not everyone in the U.S. is so affluent.

Perhaps the simplest example is a synthetic plastic, which unlike natural materials, is not degraded by biological decay. It therefore

persists as rubbish or is burned - in both cases causing pollution. In the same way, a substance such as DDT or lead, which plays no role in the chemistry of life and interferes with the actions of substances that do, is bound to cause ecological damage if sufficiently concentrated.

Because the global ecosystem is a connected whole, in which nothing can be gained or lost and which is not subject to over-all improvement, anything extracted from it by human effort must be replaced. Payment of this price cannot be avoided; it can only be delayed. The present environmental crisis is a warning that we have delayed nearly too long.

Despite the dazzling successes of modern technology and the unprecedented power of modern military systems, they suffer from a common and catastrophic fault. While providing us with a bountiful supply of food, with great industrial plants, with high-speed transportation, and with military weapons of unprecedented power, they threaten our very survival.

Suggestions for further reading

1. Rachel L. Carson *Under the Sea-Wind* Oxford University Press, 1952
2. Rachel L. Carson *The Sea Around Us* Oxford University Press, 1953
3. Rachel Carson *The Edge of the Sea* Houghton Mifflin, 1955
4. Rachel Carson *Silent Spring* Houghton Mifflin, 1962
5. Linda Lear *Rachel Carson: The Life of the Author of Silent Spring* Penguin Group, 1997
6. William Souder *On a Farther Shore: The Life and Legacy of Rachel Carson* Crown Publishers, 2012
7. C.H. Wood and David L. Skole, *Linking satellite, census, and survey data to study deforestation in the Brazilian Amazon,* in **People and Pixels**, ed. D. Liverman et al. (Washington, DC: National Academies Press, 1998).
8. Suzi Kerr, Alexander S. Pfaff, and Arturo Sanchez, *Development and Deforestation: Evidence From Costa Rica* (unpublished paper, 2003).
9. Frederick A.B. Meyerson, *Population, Biodiversity and Changing Climate*, Advances in Applied Biodiversity Science **4** (2003), Chapter 11 (2003): 83-90
10. Andrew D. Foster and Mark R. Rosenzweig, *Economic Growth and the Rise of Forests*," The Quarterly Journal of Economics (May 2003): 601-637.

11. A. Balmford et al., *Conservation Conflicts Across Africa*, Science **291** (2001): 2616-19.
12. Richard P. Cincotta, Jennifer Wisnewski, and Robert Engelman, *Human Population in the Biodiversity Hotspots*, Nature **404** (2000): 990-92.
13. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO). 2010. *Global Forest Resources Assessment 2010.* Rome: FAO.
14. World Bank. 2004. *Sustaining Forests: A Development Strategy.* Washington DC: World Bank.
15. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO). 2006. *Global Forest Resources Assessment 2005: Progress Towards Sustainable Forest Management.* Rome: FAO.
16. United Nations Population Division. 2009. *World Population Prospects: The 2008 Revision.* New York: UN Population Division.
17. Pan, W, D Carr, A Barbierri, R Bilsborrow and C Suchindran. 2007. *Forest Clearing in the Ecuadorian Amazon: A Study of Patterns Over Space and Time.* Population Research and Policy Review **26**:635-659.
18. Geist, H J and E F Lambin. 2002. *Proximate Causes and Underlying Driving Forces of Tropical Deforestation.* Bioscience **52(2)**: 143-150.
19. Rosero-Bixby, L and A Palloni. 1996. *Population and Deforestation in Costa Rica.* CDE Working Paper No. 96-19. Madison: 1996.
20. Carr, D, L Sutter and A Barbieri. 2006. *Population Dynamics and Tropical Deforestation: State of the Debate and Conceptual Challenges.* Population and Environment **27**:89-113.
21. Barreto, P, C Souza, R Nogueron, A Anderson, R Salamao and J Wiles. 2006. *Human Pressure on the Brazilian Amazon Forests.* Washington DC: World Resources Institute (WRI).
22. Ramankutty, N, JA Foley and NJ Olejniczak. 2002. *People on the Land: Changes in Global Population and Croplands during the 20th Century.* Ambio **31(3)**: 251-257.
23. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO). 2008. *Forests and Energy: Key Issues.* Rome: FAO.
24. P. Dasgupta, *Population, Resources and Poverty*, Ambio, **21**, 95-101, (1992).
25. L.R. Brown, *Who Will Feed China?*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1995).
26. L.R. Brown, et al., *Saving the Planet. How to Shape and Environmentally Sustainable Global Economy*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1991).
27. L.R. Brown, *Postmodern Malthus: Are There Too Many of Us to Survive?*, The Washington Post, July 18, (1993).
28. L.R. Brown and H. Kane, *Full House. Reassessing the Earth's Population Carrying Capacity*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1991).
29. L.R. Brown, *Seeds of Change*, Praeger Publishers, New York, (1970).

30. L.R. Brown, *The Worldwide Loss of Cropland*, Worldwatch Paper 24, Worldwatch Institute, Washington, D.C., (1978).
31. L.R. Brown, and J.L. Jacobson, *Our Demographically Divided World*, Worldwatch Paper 74, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1986).
32. L.R. Brown, and J.L. Jacobson, *The Future of Urbanization: Facing the Ecological and Economic Constraints*, Worldwatch Paper 77, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1987).
33. L.R. Brown, and others, *State of the World*, W.W. Norton, New York, (published annually).
34. H. Brown, *The Human Future Revisited. The World Predicament and Possible Solutions*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1978).
35. H. Hanson, N.E. Borlaug and N.E. Anderson, *Wheat in the Third World*, Westview Press, Boulder, Colorado, (1982).
36. A. Dil, ed., *Norman Borlaug and World Hunger*, Bookservice International, San Diego/Islamabad/Lahore, (1997).
37. N.E. Borlaug, *The Green Revolution Revisitied and the Road Ahead*, Norwegian Nobel Institute, Oslo, Norway, (2000).
38. N.E. Borlaug, *Ending World Hunger. The Promise of Biotechnology and the Threat of Antiscience Zealotry*, Plant Physiology, **124**, 487-490, (2000).
39. M. Giampietro and D. Pimental, *The Tightening Conflict: Population, Energy Use and the Ecology of Agriculture*, in *Negative Population Forum*, L. Grant ed., Negative Population Growth, Inc., Teaneck, N.J., (1993).
40. H.W. Kendall and D. Pimental, *Constraints on the Expansion of the Global Food Supply*, Ambio, **23**, 198-2005, (1994).
41. D. Pimental et al., *Natural Resources and Optimum Human Population*, Population and Environment, **15**, 347-369, (1994).
42. D. Pimental et al., *Environmental and Economic Costs of Soil Erosion and Conservation Benefits*, Science, **267**, 1117-1123, (1995).
43. D. Pimental et al., *Natural Resources and Optimum Human Population*, Population and Environment, **15**, 347-369, (1994).
44. D. Pimental and M. Pimental, *Food Energy and Society*, University Press of Colorado, Niwot, Colorado, (1996).
45. D. Pimental et al., *Environmental and Economic Costs of Soil Erosion and Conservation Benefits*, Science, **267**, 1117-1123, (1995).
46. RS and NAS, *The Royal Society and the National Academy of Sciences on Population Growth and Sustainability*, Population and Development Review, **18**, 375-378, (1992).
47. A.M. Altieri, *Agroecology: The Science of Sustainable Agriculture*, Westview Press, Boulder, Colorado, (1995).

48. G. Conway, *The Doubly Green Revolution*, Cornell University Press, (1997).
49. J. Dreze and A. Sen, *Hunger and Public Action*, Oxford University Press, (1991).
50. G. Bridger, and M. de Soissons, *Famine in Retreat?*, Dent, London, (1970).
51. W. Brandt, *World Armament and World Hunger: A Call for Action*, Victor Gollanz Ltd., London, (1982).
52. A.K.M.A. Chowdhury and L.C. Chen, *The Dynamics of Contemporary Famine*, Ford Foundation, Dacca, Pakistan, (1977)
53. J. Shepard, *The Politics of Starvation*, Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, Washington D.C., (1975).
54. M.E. Clark, *Ariadne's Thread: The Search for New Modes of Thinking*, St. Martin's Press, New York, (1989).
55. J.-C. Chesnais, *The Demographic Transition*, Oxford, (1992).
56. C.M. Cipola, *The Economic History of World Population*, Penguin Books Ltd., (1974).
57. E. Draper, *Birth Control in the Modern World*, Penguin Books, Ltd., (1972).
58. Draper Fund Report No. 15, *Towards Smaller Families: The Crucial Role of the Private Sector*, Population Crisis Committee, 1120 Nineteenth Street, N.W., Washington D.C. 20036, (1986).
59. E. Eckholm, *Losing Ground: Environmental Stress and World Food Prospects*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1975).
60. E. Havemann, *Birth Control*, Time-Life Books, (1967).
61. J. Jacobsen, *Promoting Population Stabilization: Incentives for Small Families*, Worldwatch Paper 54, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1983).
62. N. Keyfitz, *Applied Mathematical Demography*, Wiley, New York, (1977).
63. W. Latz (ed.), *Future Demographic Trends*, Academic Press, New York, (1979).
64. World Bank, *Poverty and Hunger: Issues and Options for Food Security in Developing Countries*, Washington D.C., (1986).
65. J.E. Cohen, *How Many People Can the Earth Support?*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1995).
66. J. Amos, *Climate Food Crisis to Deepen*, BBC News (5 September, 2005).
67. J. Vidal and T. Ratford, *One in Six Countries Facing Food Shortage*, The Guardian, (30 June, 2005).
68. J. Mann, *Biting the Environment that Feeds Us*, The Washington Post, July 29, 1994.

69. G.R. Lucas, Jr., and T.W. Ogletree, (editors), *Lifeboat Ethics. The Moral Dilemmas of World Hunger*, Harper and Row, New York.
70. J.L. Jacobson, *Gender Bias: Roadblock to Sustainable Development*, Worldwatch Paper 110, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1992).
71. J. Gever, R. Kaufmann, D. Skole and C. Vorosmarty, *Beyond Oil: The Threat to Food and Fuel in the Coming Decades*, Ballinger, Cambridge MA, (1986).
72. M. ul Haq, *The Poverty Curtain: Choices for the Third World*, Columbia University Pres, New York, (1976).
73. H. Le Bras, *La Planète au Village*, Datar, Paris, (1993).
74. E. Mayr, *Population, Species and Evolution*, Harvard University Press, Cambridge, (1970).
75. D.C. Pirages and P.R. Ehrlich, *Ark II: Social Responses to Environmental Imperitives*, W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, (1974).
76. Population Reference Bureau, *World Population Data Sheet*, PRM, 777 Fourteenth Street NW, Washington D.C. 20007, (published annually).
77. R. Pressat, *Population*, Penguin Books Ltd., (1970).
78. M. Rechcigl (ed.), *Man/Food Equation*, Academic Press, New York, (1975).
79. J.C. Ryan, *Life Support: Conserving Biological Diversity*, Worldwatch Paper 108, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1992).
80. J. Shepard, *The Politics of Starvation*, Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, Washington D.C., (1975).
81. P.B. Smith, J.D. Schilling and A.P. Haines, *Introduction and Summary*, in *Draft Report of the Pugwash Study Group: The World at the Crossroads*, Berlin, (1992).
82. B. Stokes, *Local Responses to Global Problems: A Key to Meeting Basic Human Needs*, Worldwatch Paper 17, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1978).
83. L. Timberlake, *Only One Earth: Living for the Future*, BBC/ Earthscan, London, (1987).
84. UNEP, *Environmental Data Report*, Blackwell, Oxford, (published annually).
85. UNESCO, *International Coordinating Council of Man and the Biosphere*, MAB Report Series No. 58, Paris, (1985).
86. United Nations Fund for Population Activities, *A Bibliography of United Nations Publications on Population*, United Nations, New York, (1977).
87. United Nations Fund for Population Activities, *The State of World Population*, UNPF, 220 East 42nd Street, New York, 10017, (published annually).

88. United Nations Secretariat, *World Population Prospects Beyond the Year 2000*, U.N., New York, (1973).
89. J. van Klinken, *Het Dierde Punte*, Uitgiversmaatschappij J.H. Kok-Kampen, Netherlands (1989).
90. P.M. Vitousek, P.R. Ehrlich, A.H. Ehrlich and P.A. Matson, *Human Appropriation of the Products of Photosynthesis*, Bioscience, *34*, 368-373, (1986).
91. B. Ward and R. Dubos, *Only One Earth*, Penguin Books Ltd., (1973).
92. WHO/UNFPA/UNICEF, *The Reproductive Health of Adolescents: A Strategy for Action*, World Health Organization, Geneva, (1989).
93. E.O. Wilson, *Sociobiology*, Harvard University Press, (1975).
94. E.O. Wilson (ed.), *Biodiversity*, National Academy Press, Washington D.C., (1988).
95. E.O. Wilson, *The Diversity of Life*, Allen Lane, The Penguin Press, London, (1992).
96. G. Woodwell (ed.), *The Earth in Transition: Patterns and Processes of Biotic Impoverishment*, Cambridge University Press, (1990).
97. World Commission on Environment and Development, *Our Common Future*, Oxford University Press, (1987).
98. World Bank, *Poverty and Hunger: Issues and Options for Food Security in Developing Countries*, Washington D.C., (1986).
99. World Resources Institute (WRI), *Global Biodiversity Strategy*, The World Conservation Union (IUCN), United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), (1992).
100. World Resources Institute, *World Resources*, Oxford University Press, New York, (published annually).
101. J.E. Cohen, *How Many People Can the Earth Support?*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1995).
102. D.W. Pearce and R.K. Turner, *Economics of Natural Resources and the Environment*, Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, (1990).
103. P. Bartelmus, *Environment, Growth and Development: The Concepts and Strategies of Sustainability*, Routledge, New York, (1994).
104. D. Pimental et al., *Natural Resources and Optimum Human Population*, Population and Environment, **15**, 347-369, (1994).
105. D. Pimentel and M. Pimentel, *Food Energy and Society*, University Press of Colorado, Niwot, Colorado, (1996).
106. H. Brown, *The Human Future Revisited. The World Predicament and Possible Solutions*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1978).
107. W. Jackson, *Man and the Environment*, Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa, (1971).

108. Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO), *The Global Forest Assessment 2000* (Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization, Committee on Forestry, 2000).
109. Thomas K. Rudel, Kevin Flesher, Diana Bates, Sandra Baptista, and Peter Holmgren, *Tropical Deforestation Literature: Geographical and Historical Patterns*, Unasylva **203**, Vol. 51 (2000): 11-18;
110. Alexander S. Pfaff, *What drives deforestation in the Brazilian Amazon?* Journal of Economics and Management **37** (1999): 26-43.
111. Phillip M. Fearnside, *Human Carrying Capacity Estimation in Brazilian Amazonia as the Basis for Sustainable Development,* Environmental Conservation **24** (1997): 271-82;
112. Frederick A.B. Meyerson, *Human Population Density, Deforestation and Protected Areas Management: A Multi-scale Analysis of Central America, Guatemala,*
113. The Maya Biosphere Reserve, *Proceedings of the International Union for the Scientific Study of Population*, XXIV General Population Conference (Salvador, Brazil, 2001).
114. Millenium Ecosytem Assessment. 2005. *Ecosystems and Human Well-Being Biodiversity Synthesis.* Washington DC: World Resources Institute (WRI).
115. Sherbinin, A, D Carr, S Cassels and L Jiang. 2007. *Population and Environment.* The Annual Review of Environment and Resources **32**: 345-373.
116. Leahy, E, R Englelman, C Vogel, S Haddock and T Preston. 2007. *The Shape of Things to Come.* Washington, DC: PAI.
117. DeFries, R, T K Rudel, M Uriarte and M Hansen. 2010. *Deforestation Driven by Urban Population Growth and Agricultural Trade in the Twenty-First Century.* Nature Geoscience **3**: 178-181.
118. Lambin, E F and P Meyfroidt. 2011. *Global Land Use Change, Economic Globalization, and the Looming Land Scarcity.* Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences **108**: 3465-3472.
119. United Nations Population Division. 2010. *World Urbanization Prospects: The 2009 Revision.* New York: UN Population Division.
120. David Wasdell, *Arctic Dynamics,* http://www.envisionation.co.uk/index.php/videos/arctic-dynamics
121. Wikipedia, *Climate change in the Arctic,*
122. World Bank, *Climate Change Report Warns of Dramatically Warmer World This Century,* http://www.worldbank.org/en/ news/feature/2012/11/18/Climate-change-report-warns-dramatically-warmer-world-this-century
123. Wikipedia, *Retreat of glaciers since 1850,*

124. Natural Resources Defense Council, *Climate Change, Water, and Risk: Current water demands are not sustainable,* http:// www.nrdc.org/globalwarming/watersustainab
125. Wikipedia,*2011 East Africa drought,*
126. OXFAM *Working for the Few: Political capture and economic inequality,* http://www.oxfam.org/en/research/working-few
127. Winnie Byanyima, *Inequality Is Not Inevitable: It's Time to Even It Up!,* Common Dreams http://www.commondreams.org/ views/2014/10/30/inequality-not-inevitable-its-time-even-it
128. Abarbanel A, McClusky T (1950) *Is the world getting warmer?* Saturday Evening Post, 1 Jul, p22
129. Bagdikian BH (2004) *The New Media Monopoly.* Boston, MA, USA: Beacon
130. Bennett WL (2002) *News: The Politics of Illusion, 5th edition.* New York, NY, USA: Longman
131. Boykoff MT, Boykoff JM (2004) *Balance as bias: global warming and the US prestige press.* Glob Environ Change **14**: 125-136
132. Boykoff MT, Boykoff JM (2007) *Climate change and journalistic norms: A case study of U.S. mass-media coverage.* Geoforum (in press)
133. Carey JW (1989) *Communication as Culture: Essays on Media and Society.* Boston, MA, USA: Unwin Hyman
134. Carvalho A (2005) *Representing the politics of the greenhouse effect: Discursive strategies in the British media.* Critical Discourse Studies **2**: 1-29
135. CEI (2006) *We Call it Life.* Washington, DC, USA: Competitive Enterprise Institute
136. Cowen RC (1957) *Are men changing the earth's weather?* Christian Science Monitor, 4 Dec, p13
137. Cushman JH (1998) *Industrial group plans to battle climate treaty.* New York Times, 26 Apr, p1
138. Doyle G (2002) *Media Ownership: The Economics and Politics of Convergence and Concentration in the UK and European Media.* London, UK: Sage Publications
139. Dunwoody S, Peters HP (1992) *Mass media coverage of technological and environmental risks: A survey of research in the United States and Germany.* Public Underst Sci **1**: 199-230
140. Entman RM (1993) *Framing: toward clarification of a fractured paradigm.* J Commun **43**: 51-58
141. Fleming JR (1998) *Historical Perspectives on Climate Change.* Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press
142. Gelbspan R (1998) *The Heat Is On.* Cambridge, MA, USA: Perseus Books

143. Grove RH (2003) *Green Imperialism.* Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press
144. Leggett J (2001) *The Carbon War.* New York, NY, USA: Routledge
145. McChesney RW (1999) *Rich Media, Poor Democracy: Communication Politics in Dubious Times.* Urbana, IL, USA: University of Illinois Press
146. McComas K, Shanahan J (1999) *Telling stories about global climate change: Measuring the impact of narratives on issue cycles.* Communic Res **26**: 30-57
147. McCright AM (2007) *Dealing with climate change contrarians.* In Moser SC, Dilling L (eds) *Creating a Climate for Change: Communicating Climate Change and Facilitating Social Change,* pp 200-212. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press
148. McCright AM, Dunlap RE (2000) *Challenging global warming as a social problem: An analysis of the conservative movement's counter-claims.* Soc Probl **47**: 499-522
149. McCright AM, Dunlap RE (2003) *Defeating Kyoto: The conservative movement's impact on U.S. climate change policy.* Soc Probl **50**: 348-373
150. Mooney C (2004) *Blinded by science.* Columbia Journalism Review 6(Nov/Dec), www.cjr.org
151. NSF (2004) Science and Engineering Indicators 2004. Washington, DC, USA: National Science Foundation Project for Excellence in Journalism (2006) *The State of the News Media 2006.* Washington, DC, USA:
152. Project for Excellence in Journalism. www.stateofthenewsmedia.org Rajan SR (2006) *Modernizing Nature.* Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press
153. Sandell C, Blakemore B (2006) *ABC News reporting cited as evidence in congressional hearing on global warming.* ABC News, 27 Jul, http://abcnews.go.com
154. Shabecoff P (1988) *Global warming has begun, expert tells senate.* New York Times, 24 Jun, pA1
155. Shrader-Frechette KS (1993) *Burying Uncertainty.* Berkeley, CA, USA: University of California Press
156. Starr P (2004) *The Creation of the Media: Political Origins of Modern Communications.* New York, NY, USA: Basic Books
157. Ungar S (1992) *The rise and (relative) decline of global warming as a social problem.* Sociol **Q 33**: 483-501
158. Weart SR (2003) *The Discovery of Global Warming.* Cambridge, MA, USA: Harvard University Press
159. Weingart P, Engels A, Pansegrau P (2000) *Risks of communication: Discourses on climate change in science, politics, and the mass media.* Public Underst Sci **9**: 261-283

160. Wilkins L (1993) *Between the facts and values: Print media coverage of the greenhouse effect, 1987-1990.* Public Underst Sci **2**: 71-84
161. Wilson KM (1995) *Mass media as sources of global warming knowledge.* Mass Communication Review **22**: 75-89
162. Wilson KM (2000) *Communicating climate change through the media: Predictions, politics, and perceptions of risks.* In Allan S, Adam B, Carter C (eds) *Environmental Risks and the Media,* pp 201-217. New York, NY, USA: Routledge
163. Zehr SC (2000) *Public representations of scientific uncertainty about global climate change.* Public Underst Sci **9**: 85-103
164. O.N. Larsen, ed., *Violence and the Mass Media*, Harper and Row, (1968).
165. R.M.. Liebert et al., *The Early Window: The Effects of Television on Children and Youth*, Pergamon, Elmsford, NY, (1982).
166. G. Noble, *Children in Front of the Small Screen*, Constable, London, (1975).
167. H.J. Schneider, *Das Geschäft mit dem Verbrechen. Massenmedien und Kriminalität*, Kinddler, Munich, (1980).
168. W. Schramm, ed., *Grundfragen der Kommunikationsforschung*, Mu- nich, (1973).
169. J.L. Singer and D.G. Singer, *Television, Imagination and Aggression: A Study of Preschoolers*, Erlbaum, Hillsdale, NY, (1981).
170. O.N. Larsen, ed., *Violence and the Mass Media*, Harper and Row, (1968).
171. H.J. Skornia, *Television and Society*, McGraw-Hill, New York, (1965).
172. D.L. Bridgeman, ed., *The Nature of Prosocial Behavior*, New York, Academic Press, (1983).
173. N. Esenberg, ed., *The Development of Prosocial Behavior*, New York, Academic Press, (1982).
174. W.H. Goodenough, *Cooperation and Change: An Anthropological Approach to Community Development*, New York, Russell Sage Foundation, (1963).
175. J.R. Macauley and L. Berkowitz, *Altruism and Helping Behavior*, Academic Press, New York, (1970).
176. P. Mussen and N. Eislen-Berg, *Roots of Caring, Sharing and Helping*, Freeman, San Francisco, (1977).
177. J.P. Rushdon and R.M. Sorentino, eds., *Altruism and Helping Behavior*, Erlbaum, Hillsdale, NJ, (1981).
178. L. Wispé, ed, *Altruism, Sympathy and Helping*, Academic Press, New York, (1978).
179. J.-C. Guedon, *La Planéte Cyber, Internet et Cyberspace*, Gallimard, (1996).

180. J. Segal, *Théorie de l'information: sciences, techniques et société, de la seconde guerre mondaile ' l'aube du XXI siécle*, Thése de Doctorat, Université Lumi're Lyon II, (1998), (http://www.mpiwg-berlin.mpg.de/staff/segal/thesis/)
181. H. von Foerster, editor, *Cybernetics - circular, causal and feed-back mechanisms in biological and social systems.* Transactions of sixth- tenth conferences, Josiah J. Macy Jr. Foundation, New York, (1950- 1954).
182. G. Bateson, *Communication, the Social Matrix of Psychiatry*, Norton, (1951).
183. G. Bateson, *Steps to an Ecology of Mind*, Chandler, San Francisco, (1972).
184. G. Bateson, *Communication et Societé*, Seuil, Paris, (1988).
185. R.M.. Liebert et al., *The Early Window: The Effects of Television on Children and Youth*, Pergamon, Elmsford, NY, (1982).
186. G. Noble, *Children in Front of the Small Screen*, Constable, London, (1975).
187. W. Schramm, ed., *Grundfragen der Kommunikationsforschung*, Munich, (1973).
188. J.L. Singer and D.G. Singer, *Television, Imagination and Aggression: A Study of Preschoolers*, Erlbaum, Hillsdale, NY, (1981).
189. P. Dasgupta, *Population, Resources and Poverty*, Ambio, **21**, 95-101, (1992).
190. L.R. Brown, *Who Will Feed China?*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1995).
191. L.R. Brown, et al., *Saving the Planet. How to Shape and Environmentally Sustainable Global Economy*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1991).
192. L.R. Brown, *Postmodern Malthus: Are There Too Many of Us to Survive?*, The Washington Post, July 18, (1993).
193. L.R. Brown and H. Kane, *Full House. Reassessing the Earth's Population Carrying Capacity*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1991).
194. L.R. Brown, *Seeds of Change*, Praeger Publishers, New York, (1970).
195. L.R. Brown, *The Worldwide Loss of Cropland*, Worldwatch Paper 24, Worldwatch Institute, Washington, D.C., (1978).
196. L.R. Brown, and J.L. Jacobson, *Our Demographically Divided World*, Worldwatch Paper 74, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1986).
197. L.R. Brown, and J.L. Jacobson, *The Future of Urbanization: Facing the Ecological and Economic Constraints*, Worldwatch Paper 77, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1987).
198. L.R. Brown, and others, *State of the World*, W.W. Norton, New York, (published annually).
199. H. Brown, *The Human Future Revisited. The World Predicament and Possible Solutions*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1978).

200. H. Hanson, N.E. Borlaug and N.E. Anderson, *Wheat in the Third World*, Westview Press, Boulder, Colorado, (1982).
201. A. Dil, ed., *Norman Borlaug and World Hunger*, Bookservice International, San Diego/Islamabad/Lahore, (1997).
202. N.E. Borlaug, *The Green Revolution Revisitied and the Road Ahead*, Norwegian Nobel Institute, Oslo, Norway, (2000).
203. N.E. Borlaug, *Ending World Hunger. The Promise of Biotechnology and the Threat of Antiscience Zealotry*, Plant Physiology, **124**, 487-490, (2000).
204. M. Giampietro and D. Pimental, *The Tightening Conflict: Population, Energy Use and the Ecology of Agriculture*, in *Negative Population Forum*, L. Grant ed., Negative Population Growth, Inc., Teaneck, N.J., (1993).
205. H.W. Kendall and D. Pimental, *Constraints on the Expansion of the Global Food Supply*, Ambio, **23**, 198-2005, (1994).
206. D. Pimental et al., *Natural Resources and Optimum Human Population*, Population and Environment, **15**, 347-369, (1994).
207. D. Pimental et al., *Environmental and Economic Costs of Soil Erosion and Conservation Benefits*, Science, **267**, 1117-1123, (1995).
208. D. Pimental et al., *Natural Resources and Optimum Human Population*, Population and Environment, **15**, 347-369, (1994).
209. D. Pimental and M. Pimental, *Food Energy and Society*, University Press of Colorado, Niwot, Colorado, (1996).
210. D. Pimental et al., *Environmental and Economic Costs of Soil Erosion and Conservation Benefits*, Science, **267**, 1117-1123, (1995).
211. RS and NAS, *The Royal Society and the National Academy of Sciences on Population Growth and Sustainability*, Population and Development Review, **18**, 375-378, (1992).
212. A.M. Altieri, *Agroecology: The Science of Sustainable Agriculture*, Westview Press, Boulder, Colorado, (1995).
213. G. Conway, *The Doubly Green Revolution*, Cornell University Press, (1997).
214. J. Dreze and A. Sen, *Hunger and Public Action*, Oxford University Press, (1991).
215. G. Bridger, and M. de Soissons, *Famine in Retreat?*, Dent, London, (1970).
216. W. Brandt, *World Armament and World Hunger: A Call for Action*, Victor Gollanz Ltd., London, (1982).
217. A.K.M.A. Chowdhury and L.C. Chen, *The Dynamics of Contemporary Famine*, Ford Foundation, Dacca, Pakistan, (1977)

218. J. Shepard, *The Politics of Starvation*, Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, Washington D.C., (1975).
219. M.E. Clark, *Ariadne's Thread: The Search for New Modes of Thinking*, St. Martin's Press, New York, (1989).
220. J.-C. Chesnais, *The Demographic Transition*, Oxford, (1992).
221. C.M. Cipola, *The Economic History of World Population*, Penguin Books Ltd., (1974).
222. E. Draper, *Birth Control in the Modern World*, Penguin Books, Ltd., (1972).
223. Draper Fund Report No. 15, *Towards Smaller Families: The Crucial Role of the Private Sector*, Population Crisis Committee, 1120 Nineteenth Street, N.W., Washington D.C. 20036, (1986).
224. E. Eckholm, *Losing Ground: Environmental Stress and World Food Prospects*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1975).
225. E. Havemann, *Birth Control*, Time-Life Books, (1967).
226. J. Jacobsen, *Promoting Population Stabilization: Incentives for Small Families*, Worldwatch Paper 54, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1983).
227. N. Keyfitz, *Applied Mathematical Demography*, Wiley, New York, (1977).
228. W. Latz (ed.), *Future Demographic Trends*, Academic Press, New York, (1979).
229. World Bank, *Poverty and Hunger: Issues and Options for Food Security in Developing Countries*, Washington D.C., (1986).
230. J.E. Cohen, *How Many People Can the Earth Support?*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1995).
231. J. Amos, *Climate Food Crisis to Deepen*, BBC News (5 September, 2005).
232. J. Vidal and T. Ratford, *One in Six Countries Facing Food Shortage*, The Guardian, (30 June, 2005).
233. J. Mann, *Biting the Environment that Feeds Us*, The Washington Post, July 29, 1994.
234. G.R. Lucas, Jr., and T.W. Ogletree, (editors), *Lifeboat Ethics. The Moral Dilemmas of World Hunger*, Harper and Row, New York.
235. J.L. Jacobson, *Gender Bias: Roadblock to Sustainable Development*, Worldwatch Paper 110, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1992).
236. J. Gever, R. Kaufmann, D. Skole and C. Vorosmarty, *Beyond Oil: The Threat to Food and Fuel in the Coming Decades*, Ballinger, Cambridge MA, (1986).
237. M. ul Haq, *The Poverty Curtain: Choices for the Third World*, Columbia University Pres, New York, (1976).
238. H. Le Bras, *La Planète au Village*, Datar, Paris, (1993).

239. E. Mayr, *Population, Species and Evolution*, Harvard University Press, Cambridge, (1970).
240. Patz, J. A., Campbell-Lendrum, D., Holloway, T. and Foley, J. A. *Impact of regional climate change on human health.* Nature **438**, 310-317 (2005).
241. Basu, R. and Samet, J. M. *Relation between elevated ambient temperature and mortality: a review of the epidemiologic evidence.* Epidemiol. Rev. **24**, 190-202 (2002).
242. Kovats, R. S. and Hajat, S. *Heat stress and public health: a critical review.* Annu. Rev. Publ. Health **29**, 41-55 (2008).
243. Leon, L. R. *Pathophysiology of Heat Stroke* **Vol. 7** (Colloquium Series on Integrated Systems Physiology: From Molecule to Function to Disease, Morgan Claypool Life Sciences, 2015).
244. Ostro, B. D., Roth, L. A., Green, R. S. and Basu, R. *Estimating the mortality effect of the July 2006 Californi a heat wave.* Environ. Res. **109**, 614-619 (2009).
245. Glas er, J. et al. *Climate change and the emergent epidemic of CKD from heat stress in rural communities: the case for heat stress nephropathy.* Clin. J. Am. Soc. Nephrol. **11**, 1472-1483 (2016).
246. Robine, J.-M. et al. *Death toll exceeded 70,000 in Europe during the summer of 2003.* C. R. Biol. **331**, 171-178 (2008).
247. Sillmann, J. and Roeckner, E. *Indices for extreme events in proje ctions of anthropogenic climate change.* Climatic Change **86**, 83-104 (2008).
248. Meeh l, G. A. and Teb aldi, C. *More intense, more frequent, and longer lasting heat waves in the 21st century.* Science **305**, 994-997 (2004).
249. Orlowsky, B. and Seneviratne, S. *Global changes in extreme events: regional and seasonal dimension.* Climatic Change **110**, 669-696 (2012).
250. Tebaldi, C., Hayhoe, K., Arblaster, J. M. and Meehl, G. A. *Going to the extremes.* Climatic Change **79**, 185-211 (2006).
251. Tebaldi, C. and Wehner, M. F. *Benefits of mitigation for future heat extremes under RCP4.5 compared to RCP8.5.* Climatic Change http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10584-016-1605-5 (2016).
252. Sterl, A. et al. *When can we expect extremely high sur face temperatures?* Geophys. Res. Lett. **35**, L14703 (2008).
253. Huang, C. et al. *Projecting future heat-related mortality under climate change scenarios: a systematic review.* Environ. Health Persp. **119**, 1681-1690 (2011).
254. Guo, Y. et al. *Global variation in the effects of ambient temperature on mortality: a systematic evaluation.* J. Epidemiol. **25**, 781-789 (2014).
255. Luber, G. snd McGeehin, M. *Climate change and extreme heat events.* Am. J. Prev. Med. **35**, 429-435 (2008).-

256. Bouchama, A. and Knochel, J. P. *Heat stroke.* New. Engl. J. Med. **346**, 1978-1988 (2002).
257. Bobb, J. F., Peng, R. D., Bell, M. L. and Dominici, F. *Heat-related mortality and adaptation to heat in the United States.* Environ. Health Persp. **122**, 811-816 (2014).
258. Gasparrini, A. et al. *Temporal vari ation in heat-mortality associations: a multicountry study.* Environ. Health Persp. **123**, 1200-1207 (2015).
259. Lowe, D., Ebi, K. L. and Forsberg, B. *Heatwave early warning systems and adaptation advice to reduce human health consequences of he atwaves.* Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health **8**, 4623-4648 (2011).
260. Hanna, E. G. and Tait, P. W. *Limitations to thermoregulation and acclimatization challenge human adaptation to global warming.* Int. J. Environ. Res. Publ. Health. **12**, 8034-8074 (2015).
261. Sherwood, S. C. and Huber, M. *An adaptability limit to climate change due to heat stress.* Proc. Natl Acad. Sci. USA **107**, 9552-9555 (201
262. Whitman, S. et al. *Mortality in Chicago attributed to the July 1995 heat wave.* Am. J. Public Health **87**, 1515-1518 (1997).
263. Dousset, B. et al. *Satellite monitoring of summer he at waves in the Paris metropolitan area.* Int. J. Climatol. **31**, 313-323 (2011).
264. Shaposhnikov, D. et al. *Mortality related to air pollution with the Moscow he at wave and wildfire of 2010.* Epidemiology **25**, 359-364 (2014).
265. Barnett, A. G., Tong, S. and Clements, A. *What measure of temperature is the best predic tor of mortality?* Environ. Res. **110**, 604-611 (2010).
266. Willett, K. M. and Sherwood, S. *Exceedance of heat index thresholds for 15 regions under a warming climate using the wet-bulb globe temperature.* Int. J. Climatol. **32**, 161-177 (2012).
267. Argüeso, D., Di Luca, A., Perkins-Kirkpatrick, S. and Evans, J. P. *Seasonal mean temperature changes control future heatwaves.* Geophys. Res. Lett. **43**, 7653-7660 (2016).
268. Jones, B. and O'Neill, B. *Spatially explicit global population scenarios consistent with t he Shared Socioeconomic Pathways.* Environ. Res. Lett. **11**, 084003 (2016).
269. Diffenbaugh, N. S. and Field, C. B. *Changes in ecological ly critical terrestrial climate conditions.* Science **341**, 486-492 (2013).
270. Mitchell, D. et al. *Attributing human mortality during extreme heat waves to anthropogenic climate change.* Environ. Res. Lett. **11**, 074006 (2016).
271. P. Dasgupta, *Population, Resources and Poverty,* Ambio, **21**, 95-101, (1992).
272. L.R. Brown, *Who Will Feed China?,* W.W. Norton, New York, (1995).

273. L.R. Brown, et al., *Saving the Planet. How to Shape and Environmentally Sustainable Global Economy*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1991).
274. L.R. Brown, *Postmodern Malthus: Are There Too Many of Us to Survive?*, The Washington Post, July 18, (1993).
275. L.R. Brown and H. Kane, *Full House. Reassessing the Earth's Population Carrying Capacity*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1991).
276. L.R. Brown, *Seeds of Change*, Praeger Publishers, New York, (1970).
277. L.R. Brown, *The Worldwide Loss of Cropland*, Worldwatch Paper 24, Worldwatch Institute, Washington, D.C., (1978).
278. L.R. Brown, and J.L. Jacobson, *Our Demographically Divided World*, Worldwatch Paper 74, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1986).
279. L.R. Brown, and J.L. Jacobson, *The Future of Urbanization: Facing the Ecological and Economic Constraints*, Worldwatch Paper 77, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1987).
280. L.R. Brown, and others, *State of the World*, W.W. Norton, New York, (published annually).
281. H. Brown, *The Human Future Revisited. The World Predicament and Possible Solutions*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1978).
282. H. Hanson, N.E. Borlaug and N.E. Anderson, *Wheat in the Third World*, Westview Press, Boulder, Colorado, (1982).
283. A. Dil, ed., *Norman Borlaug and World Hunger*, Bookservice International, San Diego/Islamabad/Lahore, (1997).
284. N.E. Borlaug, *The Green Revolution Revisitied and the Road Ahead*, Norwegian Nobel Institute, Oslo, Norway, (2000).
285. N.E. Borlaug, *Ending World Hunger. The Promise of Biotechnology and the Threat of Antiscience Zealotry*, Plant Physiology, **124**, 487-490, (2000).
286. M. Giampietro and D. Pimental, *The Tightening Conflict: Population, Energy Use and the Ecology of Agriculture*, in **Negative Population Forum**, L. Grant ed., Negative Population Growth, Inc., Teaneck, N.J., (1993).
287. H.W. Kendall and D. Pimental, *Constraints on the Expansion of the Global Food Supply*, Ambio, **23**, 198-2005, (1994).
288. D. Pimental et al., *Natural Resources and Optimum Human Population*, Population and Environment, **15**, 347-369, (1994).
289. D. Pimental et al., *Environmental and Economic Costs of Soil Erosion and Conservation Benefits*, Science, **267**, 1117-1123, (1995).
290. D. Pimental et al., *Natural Resources and Optimum Human Population*, Population and Environment, **15**, 347-369, (1994).
291. D. Pimental and M. Pimental, *Food Energy and Society*, University Press of Colorado, Niwot, Colorado, (1996).

292. D. Pimental et al., *Environmental and Economic Costs of Soil Erosion and Conservation Benefits*, Science, **267**, 1117-1123, (1995).
293. RS and NAS, *The Royal Society and the National Academy of Sciences on Population Growth and Sustainability*, Population and Development Review, **18**, 375-378, (1992).
294. A.M. Altieri, *Agroecology: The Science of Sustainable Agriculture*, Westview Press, Boulder, Colorado, (1995).
295. G. Conway, *The Doubly Green Revolution*, Cornell University Press, (1997).
296. J. Dreze and A. Sen, *Hunger and Public Action*, Oxford University Press, (1991).
297. G. Bridger, and M. de Soissons, *Famine in Retreat?*, Dent, London, (1970).
298. W. Brandt, *World Armament and World Hunger: A Call for Action*, Victor Gollanz Ltd., London, (1982).
299. A.K.M.A. Chowdhury and L.C. Chen, *The Dynamics of Contemporary Famine*, Ford Foundation, Dacca, Pakistan, (1977).
300. J. Shepard, *The Politics of Starvation*, Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, Washington D.C., (1975).
301. M.E. Clark, *Ariadne's Thread: The Search for New Modes of Thinking*, St. Martin's Press, New York, (1989).
302. C.M. Cipola, *The Economic History of World Population*, Penguin Books Ltd., (1974).
303. E. Draper, *Birth Control in the Modern World*, Penguin Books, Ltd., (1972).
304. Draper Fund Report No. 15, *Towards Smaller Families: The Crucial Role of the Private Sector*, Population Crisis Committee, 1120 Nineteenth Street, N.W., Washington D.C. 20036, (1986).
305. E. Eckholm, *Losing Ground: Environmental Stress and World Food Prospects*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1975).
306. E. Havemann, *Birth Control*, Time-Life Books, (1967).
307. J. Jacobsen, *Promoting Population Stabilization: Incentives for Small Families*, Worldwatch Paper 54, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1983).
308. N. Keyfitz, *Applied Mathematical Demography*, Wiley, New York, (1977).
309. W. Latz (ed.), *Future Demographic Trends*, Academic Press, New York, (1979).
310. World Bank, *Poverty and Hunger: Issues and Options for Food Security in Developing Countries*, Washington D.C., (1986).
311. J.E. Cohen, *How Many People Can the Earth Support?*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1995).

312. J. Amos, *Climate Food Crisis to Deepen*, BBC News (5 September, 2005).
313. J. Vidal and T. Ratford, *One in Six Countries Facing Food Shortage*, The Guardian, (30 June, 2005).
314. J. Mann, *Biting the Environment that Feeds Us*, The Washington Post, July 29, 1994.
315. G.R. Lucas, Jr., and T.W. Ogletree, (editors), *Lifeboat Ethics. The Moral Dilemmas of World Hunger*, Harper and Row, New York.
316. J.L. Jacobson, *Gender Bias: Roadblock to Sustainable Development*, Worldwatch Paper 110, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1992).
317. J. Gever, R. Kaufmann, D. Skole and C. Vorosmarty, *Beyond Oil: The Threat to Food and Fuel in the Coming Decades*, Ballinger, Cambridge MA, (1986).
318. M. ul Haq, *The Poverty Curtain: Choices for the Third World*, Columbia University Pres, New York, (1976).
319. H. Le Bras, *La Planète au Village*, Datar, Paris, (1993).
320. E. Mayr, *Population, Species and Evolution*, Harvard University Press, Cambridge, (1970).
321. N.E. Borlaug, *Ending World Hunger. The Promise of Biotechnology and the Threat of Antiscience Zealotry*, Plant Physiology, **124**, 487-490, (2000).
322. M. Giampietro and D. Pimentel, *The Tightening Conflict: Population, Energy Use and the Ecology of Agriculture*, in *Negative Population Forum*, L. Grant ed., Negative Population Growth, Inc., Teaneck, N.J., (1993).
323. H.W. Kendall and D. Pimentel, *Constraints on the Expansion of the Global Food Supply*, Ambio, **23**, 198-2005, (1994).
324. D. Pimentel et al., *Natural Resources and Optimum Human Population*, Population and Environment, **15**, 347-369, (1994).
325. D. Pimental et al., *Environmental and Economic Costs of Soil Erosion and Conservation Benefits*, Science, **267**, 1117-1123, (1995).
326. RS and NAS, *The Royal Society and the National Academy of Sciences on Population Growth and Sustainability*, Population and Development Review, **18**, 375-378, (1992).
327. A.M. Altieri, *Agroecology: The Science of Sustainable Agriculture*, Westview Press, Boulder, Colorado, (1995).
328. J. Dreze and A. Sen, *Hunger and Public Action*, Oxford University Press, (1991).
329. B. Commoner, *The Closing Circle: Nature, Man and Technology*, Bantam Books, New York, (1972).

330. Council on Environmental Quality and U.S. Department of State, *Global 2000 Report to the President: Entering the Twenty-First Century*, Technical Report, Volume 2, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington D.C., (1980).
331. A.B. Durning, *Action at the Grassroots: Fighting Poverty and Environmental Decline*, Worldwatch Paper , Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1989).
332. P. Donaldson, *Worlds Apart: The Economic Gulf Between Nations*, Penguin Books Ltd., (1973).
333. J.C.I. Dooge et al. (editors), *Agenda of Science for Environment and Development into the 21st Century*, Cambridge University Press, (1993).
334. E. Draper, *Birth Control in the Modern World*, Penguin Books, Ltd., (1972).
335. Draper Fund Report No. 15, *Towards Smaller Families: The Crucial Role of the Private Sector*, Population Crisis Committee, 1120 Nineteenth Street, N.W., Washington D.C. 20036, (1986).
336. Economic Commission for Europe, *Air Pollution Across Boundaries*, United Nations, New York, (1985).
337. A.H. Ehrlich and U. Lele, *Humankind at the Crossroads: Building a Sustainable Food System*, in *Draft Report of the Pugwash Study Group: The World at the Crossroads*, Berlin, (1992).
338. P.R. Ehrlich, *The Population Bomb*, Sierra/Ballentine, New York, (1972).
339. P.R. Ehrlich, A.H. Ehrlich and J. Holdren, *Human Ecology*, W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, (1972).
340. P.R. Ehrlich, A.H. Ehrlich and J. Holdren, *Ecoscience: Population, Resources, Environment*, W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, (1977).
341. P.R. Ehrlich and A.H. Ehrlich, *Extinction*, Victor Gollancz, London, (1982).
342. P.R. Ehrlich and A.H. Ehrlich, *Healing the Planet*, Addison Wesley, Reading MA, (1991).
343. P.R. Ehrlich and A.H. Ehrlich, *The Population Explosion*, Arrow Books, (1991).
344. I. Eibl-Eibesfeldt, *The Biology of War and Peace*, Thames and Hudson, New York, (1979).
345. Food and Agricultural Organization, *The State of Food and Agriculture*, United Nations, Rome, (published annually).
346. K. Griffin, *Land Concentration and Rural Poverty*, Holmes and Meyer, New York, (1976).
347. G. Hagman and others, *Prevention is Better Than Cure*, Report on Human Environmental Disasters in the Third World, Swedish Red Cross, Stockholm, Stockholm, (1986).

348. M. ul Haq, *The Poverty Curtain: Choices for the Third World*, Columbia University Pres, New York, (1976).
349. E. Mayr, *Population, Species and Evolution*, Harvard University Press, Cambridge, (1970).
350. N. Myers, *The Sinking Ark*, Pergamon, New York, (1972).
351. N. Myers, *Conservation of Tropical Moist Forests*, National Academy of Sciences, Washington D.C., (1980).
352. K. Newland, *Infant Mortality and the Health of Societies*, Worldwatch Paper 47, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1981).
353. W. Ophuls, *Ecology and the Politics of Scarcity*, W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, (1977).
354. D.W. Orr, *Ecological Literacy*, State University of New York Press, Albany, (1992).
355. A. Peccei, *The Human Quality*, Pergamon Press, Oxford, (1977).
356. A. Peccei, *One Hundred Pages for the Future*, Pergamon Press, New York, (1977).
357. A. Peccei and D. Ikeda, *Before it is Too Late*, Kodansha International, Tokyo, (1984).
358. E. Pestel, *Beyond the Limits to Growth*, Universe Books, New York, (1989).
359. Bonan, G. B. (2008). *Forests and climate change: Forcings, feedbacks, and the climate benefits of forests.* Science. **320** (5882): 1444-1449.
360. Scheil, D.; Murdiyarso, D. (2009). *How Forests Attract Rain: An Examination of a New Hypothesis.* BioScience. **59** (4): 341-347.
361. Ahmad, Y.J. and M. Kassas. 1987. *Desertification: Financial Support for the Biosphere.* West Hartford, Conn.: Kumarian Press.
362. Barrow, C. J. 1991. *Land Degradation - Developments and Breakdown of Terrestrial Environments.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
363. Gadgil, M. 1989. *Deforestation: Problems and prospects.* Foundation Day Lecture, Society for Promotion of Wastelands Development, 12 May, New Delhi. Centre of Ecological Sciences and Theoretical Studies, Indian Institute of Science Bangalore.
364. Government of India. 1987. *State of Forest Report 1987.* Forest Survey of India, Dehradun.
365. Government of India. 1991. *State of Forest Report, 1987-1989.* Forest Survey of India, Dehradun.
366. Kassas, M. 1987. *Drought and desertification.* Land Use Policy **4(4)**: 389-400.
367. Kemp, D. D. 1990. *Global Environmental Issues - A Climatological Approach.* London: Routledge.

368. Maheshwari, J. K. 1989. *Processing and Utilization of Perennial Vegetation in the Arid Zone of India* in **Role of Forestry in Combatting Desertification.** Rome: FAO Conservation Guide 21, pp. 137-172.
369. Reining, P. 1978. *Handbook on Desertification Indicators.* Washington, D.C.: American Association for the Advancement of Science.
370. Tolba, M. K. 1987. *Sustainable Development: Constraints and Opportunities* London: Butterworth.
371. Tolba, M. K., O. A. El-Kholy, et al. 1992. *The World Environment 1972-1992. Two Decades of Challenge.* London: Chapman and Hall.
372. Tucker, C. J., H. E. Dregne, and W. W. Newcomb. 1991. *Expansion and contraction of Sahara Desert from 1980-1990.* Science **253**.
373. UNCED (United Nations Conference on Environment and Development). 1992. *Agenda 21.* United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, Brazil, June 3-14,1992. Brazil: UNCED.
374. UNEP (United Nations Environment Programme). 1984. *General Assessment of Progress in the Implementation of the Plan of Action to Combat Desertification, 1978-1984.* GC-12/9.
375. UNEP (United Nations Environment Programme). 1991. *Status of Desertification and Implementation of the United Nations Plan of Action to Control Desertification.* Nairobi: UNEP.
376. Winpenny, J. T. (ed.). 1990. *Development Research: The Environmental Challenge.* Boulder, Colo.: Westview Press, for the ODI.
377. Wood, W. B. 1990. *Tropical Deforestation. Balancing Regional Development Demands and Global Environmental Concerns.*
378. World Bank. 1992. *World Development Report 1992.* Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Chapter 3

FAMINE TODAY

“Unless progress with agricultural yields remains very strong, the next century will experience human misery that, on a sheer numerical scale, will exceed everything that has come before”

Nobel Laureate Norman Borlaug speaking of a global food crisis in the 21st century

3.1 Some recent developments

I have for decades been predicting that. by 2050, the combination of a growing global population of humans, climate change, and the end of the fossil fuel era, would produce a famine of enormous proportions, involving billions rather than millions of people. Here is an example of the sort of thing that I have written:

"As glaciers melt in the Himalayas, depriving India and China of summer water supplies; as sea levels rise, drowning the fertile rice fields of Viet Nam and Bangladesh; as drought threatens the productivity of grain-producing regions of North America; and as the end of the fossil fuel era impacts modern high-yield agriculture, there is a threat of wide-spread famine. There is a danger that the 1.5 billion people who are undernourished today will not survive an even more food-scarce future.

"People threatened with famine will become refugees, desperately seeking entry into countries where food shortages are less acute. Wars, such as those currently waged in the Middle East, will add to the problem.

"What can we do to avoid this crisis, or at least to reduce its severity? We must urgently address the problem of climate change; and we must shift money from military expenditure to the support of birth control programs and agricultural research. We must also replace the institution of war by a system of effective global governance and enforcible international laws."

However. it now appears that the beginnings of a global famine can already be seen, and it may become a tragic reality much sooner than 2050. According to United Nations agencies, **"Almost 3.1 billion people (40 percent) of the world's population could not afford a healthy diet in 2020, an increase of 112 million since 2019 because of rising food prices stemming from the pandemic."**[1]

[1]https://popularresistance.org/un-agencies-warn-of-looming-catastrophe-as-global-hunger-rises/

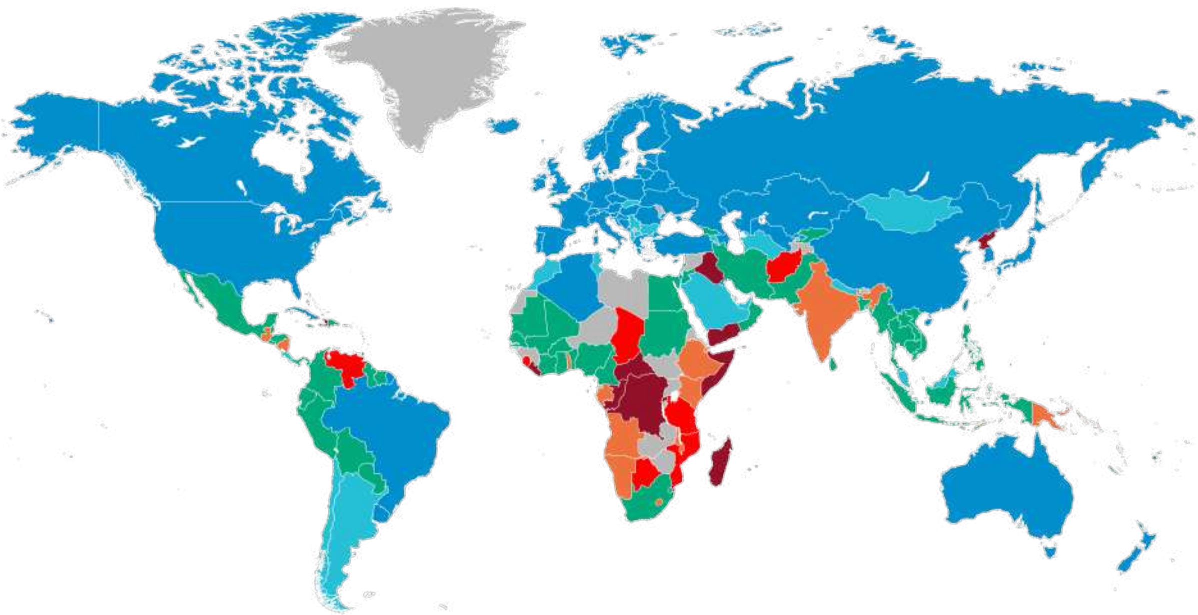


Figure 3.1: **Regions with the most hunger are shown in green (severe), red (more severe) and brown (most severe).**

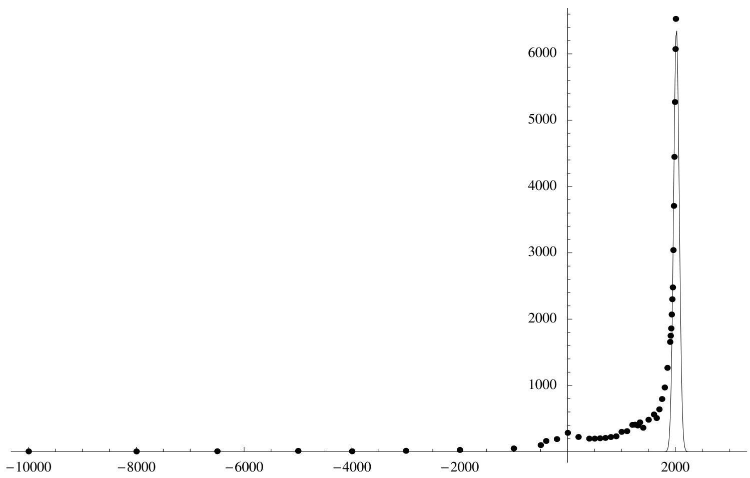


Figure 3.2: **Population growth and fossil fuel use, seen on a time-scale of several thousand years. The dots are population estimates in millions from the US Census Bureau. Fossil fuel use appears as a spike-like curve, rising from almost nothing to a high value, and then falling again to almost nothing in the space of a few centuries. When the two curves are plotted together, the explosive rise of global population is seen to be simultaneous with, and perhaps partially driven by, the rise of fossil fuel use. This raises the question of whether the world's population is headed for a crash when the fossil fuel era has ended.** (Author's own graph)

3.2 Optimum population in the distant future

What is the optimum population of the world? It is certainly not the maximum number that can be squeezed onto the globe by eradicating every species of plant and animal that cannot be eaten. The optimum global population is one that can be supported in comfort, equality and dignity - and with respect for the environment.

In 1848 (when there were just over one billion people in the world), John Stuart Mill described the optimal global population in the following words:

"The density of population necessary to enable mankind to obtain, in the greatest degree, all the advantages of cooperation and social intercourse, has, in the most populous countries, been attained. A population may be too crowded, although all be amply supplied with food and raiment."

"... Nor is there much satisfaction in contemplating the world with nothing left to the spontaneous activity of nature; with every rood of land brought into cultivation, which is capable of growing food for human beings; every flowery waste or natural pasture plowed up, all quadrupeds or birds which are not domesticated for man's use exterminated as his rivals for food, every hedgerow or superfluous tree rooted out, and scarcely a place left where a wild shrub or flower could grow without being eradicated as a weed in the name of improved agriculture. If the earth must lose that great portion of its pleasantness which it owes to things that the unlimited increase of wealth and population would extirpate from it, for the mere purpose of enabling it to support a larger, but not better or happier population, I sincerely hope, for the sake of posterity, that they will be content to be stationary, long before necessity compels them to it."[2]

Has the number of humans in the world already exceeded the earth's sustainable limits? Will the global population of humans crash catastrophically after having exceeded the carrying capacity of the environment? There is certainly a danger that this will happen - a danger that the 21st century will bring very large scale famines to vulnerable parts of the world, because modern energy-intensive agriculture will be dealt a severe blow by prohibitively high petroleum prices, and because climate change will reduce the world's agricultural output. When the major glaciers in the Himalayas have melted, they will no longer be able to give India and China summer water supplies; rising oceans will drown much agricultural land; and aridity will reduce the output of many regions that now produce much of the world's grain. Falling water tables in overdrawn aquifers, and loss of topsoil will add to the problem. We should be aware of the threat of a serious global food crisis in the 21st century

[2]John Stuart Mill, *Principles of Political Economy, With Some of Their Applications to Social Philosophy*, (1848).

if we are to have a chance of avoiding it.

The term *ecological footprint* was introduced by William Rees and Mathis Wackernagel in the early 1990's to compare demands on the environment with the earth's capacity to regenerate. In 2005, humanity used environmental resources at such a rate that it would take 1.3 earths to renew them. In other words, we have already exceeded the earth's carrying capacity. Since eliminating the poverty that characterizes much of the world today will require more resources per capita, rather than less. it seems likely that in the era beyond fossil fuels, the optimum global population will be considerably less than the present population of the world.

3.3 Population growth and the Green Revolution

Limitations on cropland

In 1944 the Norwegian-American plant geneticist Norman Borlaug was sent to Mexico by the Rockefeller Foundation to try to produce new wheat varieties that might increase Mexico's agricultural output. Borlaug's dedicated work on this project was spectacularly successful. He remained with the project for 16 years, and his group made 6,000 individual crossings of wheat varieties to produce high-yield disease-resistant strains.

In 1963, Borlaug visited India, bringing with him 100 kg. of seeds from each of his most promising wheat strains. After testing these strains in Asia, he imported 450 tons of the Lerma Rojo and Sonora 64 varieties - 250 tons for Pakistan and 200 for India. By 1968, the success of these varieties was so great that school buildings had to be commandeered to store the output. Borlaug's work began to be called a "Green Revolution". In India, the research on high-yield crops was continued and expanded by Prof. M.S. Swaminathan and his coworkers. The work of Green Revolution scientists, such Norman Borlaug and M.S. Swaminathan, has been credited with saving the lives of as many as a billion people.

Despite these successes, Borlaug believes that the problem of population growth is still a serious one. "Africa and the former Soviet republics", Borlaug states, "and the Cerrado[3], are the last frontiers. After they are in use, the world will have no additional sizable blocks of arable land left to put into production, unless you are willing to level whole forests, which you should not do. So, future food-production increases will have to come from higher yields. And though I have no doubt that yields will keep going up, whether they

[3] The Cerrado is a large savanna region of Brazil.

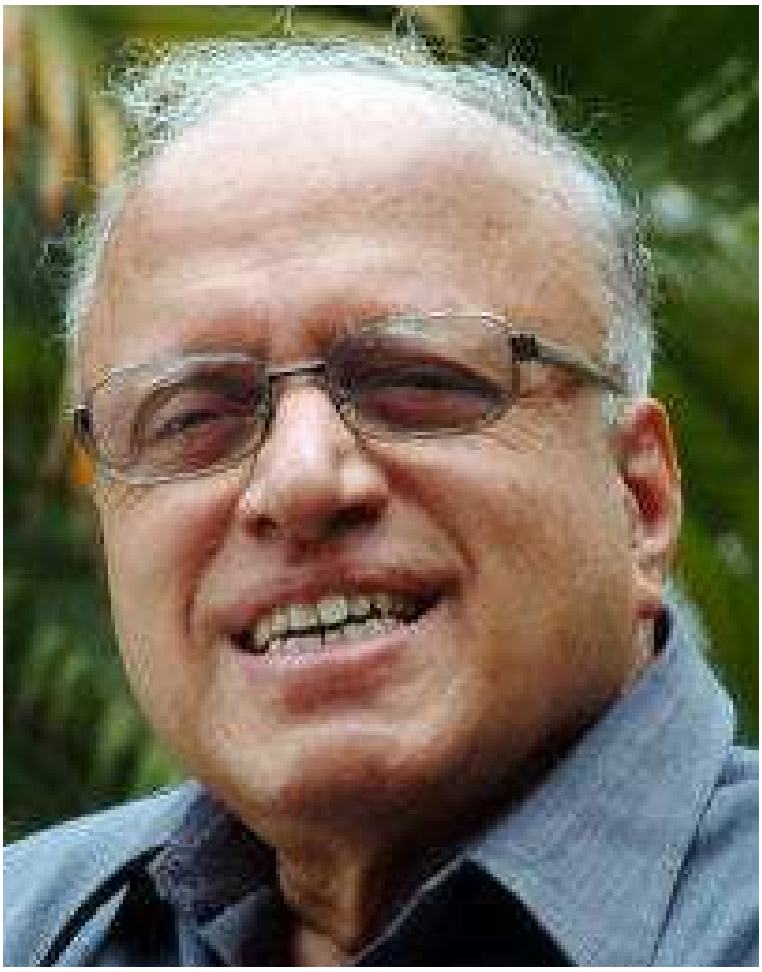


Figure 3.3: **Professor M.S. Swaminathan, father of the Green Revolution in India.** (Open and Shut7)

Figure 3.4: **Norman Borlaug and agronomist George Harrer in 1943.** (Human Wrongs Watch)

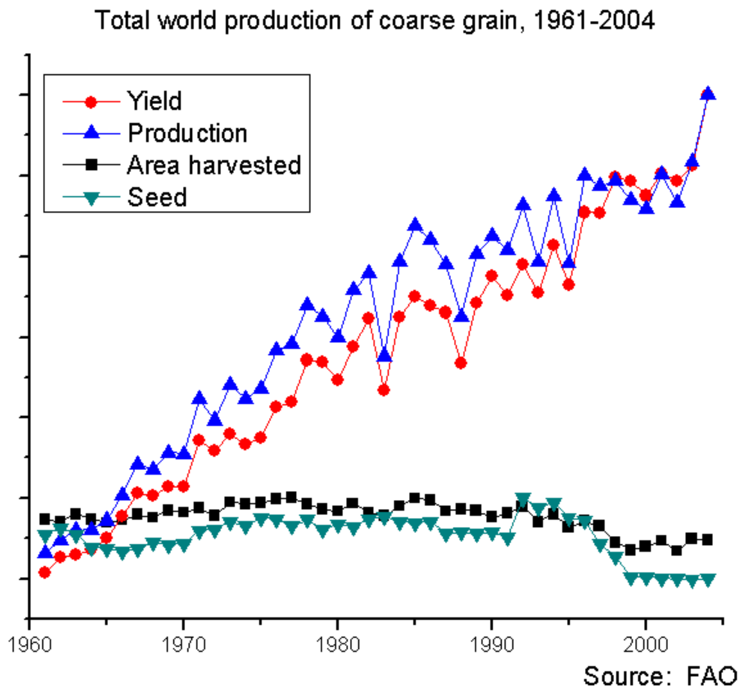


Figure 3.5: **This graph shows the total world production of coarse grain between 1960 and 2004. Because of high-yield varieties, the yield of grain increased greatly. Notice, however, that the land under cultivation remained almost constant. High-yield agriculture depends on large inputs of fossil fuel energy and irrigation, and may be difficult to maintain in the future.** (FAO)

can go up enough to feed the population monster is another matter. Unless progress with agricultural yields remains very strong, the next century will experience human misery that, on a sheer numerical scale, will exceed the worst of everything that has come before."

With regard to the prospect of increasing the area of cropland, a report by the United Nations Food and Agricultural Organization (*Provisional Indicative World Plan for Agricultural Development*, FAO, Rome, 1970) states that "In Southern Asia,... in some countries of Eastern Asia, in the Near East and North Africa... there is almost no scope for expanding agricultural area... In the drier regions, it will even be necessary to return to permanent pasture the land that is marginal and submarginal for cultivation. In most of Latin America and Africa south of the Sahara, there are still considerable possibilities for expanding cultivated areas; but the costs of development are high, and it will often be more economical to intensify the utilization of areas already settled." Thus there is a possibility of increasing the area of cropland in Africa south of the Sahara and in Latin America, but only at the cost of heavy investment and at the additional cost of destruction of tropical rain forests.

Rather than an increase in the global area of cropland, we may encounter a future loss of cropland through soil erosion, salination, desertification, loss of topsoil, depletion of minerals in topsoil, urbanization and failure of water supplies. In China and in the southwestern part of the United States, water tables are falling at an alarming rate. The Ogallala aquifer (which supplies water to many of the plains states in the central and southern parts of the United States) has a yearly overdraft of 160%.

In the 1950's, both the U.S.S.R and Turkey attempted to convert arid grasslands into wheat farms. In both cases, the attempts were defeated by drought and wind erosion, just as the wheat farms of Oklahoma were overcome by drought and dust in the 1930's.

If irrigation of arid lands is not performed with care, salt may be deposited, so that the land is ruined for agriculture. This type of desertification can be seen, for example, in some parts of Pakistan. Another type of desertification can be seen in the Sahel region of Africa, south of the Sahara. Rapid population growth in the Sahel has led to overgrazing, destruction of trees, and wind erosion, so that the land has become unable to support even its original population.

Especially worrying is a prediction of the International Panel on Climate Change concerning the effect of global warming on the availability of water: According to Model A1 of the IPCC, global warming may, by the 2050's, have reduced by as much as 30% the water available in large areas of world that now a large producers of grain[4].

Added to the agricultural and environmental problems, are problems of finance and distribution. Famines can occur even when grain is available somewhere in the world, because those who are threatened with starvation may not be able to pay for the grain, or for its transportation. The economic laws of supply and demand are not able to solve this type of problem. One says that there is no "demand" for the food (meaning demand in the economic sense), even though people are in fact starving.

3.4 Energy-dependence of modern agriculture

Food prices and energy prices

A very serious problem with Green Revolution plant varieties is that they require heavy inputs of pesticides, fertilizers and irrigation. Because of this, the use of high-yield varieties contributes to social inequality, since only rich farmers can afford the necessary inputs. Monocultures, such as the Green Revolution varieties may also prove to be vulnerable to future epidemics of plant diseases, such as the epidemic that caused the Irish Potato Famine in 1845. Even more importantly, pesticides, fertilizers and irrigation all depend on the use of fossil fuels. One must therefore ask whether high agricultural yields can be maintained in the future, when fossil fuels are expected to become prohibitively scarce and expensive.

Modern agriculture has become highly dependent on fossil fuels, especially on petroleum and natural gas. This is especially true of production of the high-yield grain varieties introduced in the Green Revolution, since these require especially large inputs of fertilizers, pesticides and irrigation. Today, fertilizers are produced using oil and natural gas, while pesticides are synthesized from petroleum feedstocks, and irrigation is driven by fossil fuel energy. Thus agriculture in the developed countries has become a process where inputs of fossil fuel energy are converted into food calories. If one focuses only on the farming operations, the fossil fuel energy inputs are distributed as follows:

1. Manufacture of inorganic fertilizer, 31%

2. Operation of field machinery, 19%

3. Transportation, 16%

4. Irrigation, 13%

[4]See the discussion of the Stern Report in Chapter 7.

5. Raising livestock (not including livestock feed), 8%

6. Crop drying, 5%

7. Pesticide production, 5%

8. Miscellaneous, 8%

The ratio of the fossil fuel energy inputs to the food calorie outputs depends on how many energy-using elements of food production are included in the accounting. David Pimental and Mario Giampietro of Cornell University estimated in 1994 that U.S. agriculture required 0.7 kcal of fossil fuel energy inputs to produce 1.0 kcal of food energy. However, this figure was based on U.N. statistics that did not include fertilizer feedstocks, pesticide feedstocks, energy and machinery for drying crops, or electricity, construction and maintenance of farm buildings. A more accurate calculation, including these inputs, gives an input/output ratio of approximately 1.0. Finally, if the energy expended on transportation, packaging and retailing of food is included, Pimental and Giampietro found that the input/output ratio for the U.S. food system was approximately 10, and this figure did not include energy used for cooking.

The Brundtland Report's [5] estimate of the global potential for food production assumes "that the area under food production can be around 1.5 billion hectares (3.7 billion acres - close to the present level), and that the average yields could go up to 5 tons of grain equivalent per hectare (as against the present average of 2 tons of grain equivalent)." In other words, the Brundtland Report assumes an increase in yields by a factor of 2.5. This would perhaps be possible if traditional agriculture could everywhere be replaced by energy-intensive modern agriculture using Green Revolution plant varieties. However, Pimental and Giampietro's studies show that modern energy-intensive agricultural techniques cannot be maintained after fossil fuels have been exhausted.

At the time when the Brundtland Report was written (1987), the global average of 2 tons of grain equivalent per hectare included much higher yields from the sector using modern agricultural methods. Since energy-intensive petroleum-based agriculture cannot be continued in the post-fossil-fuel era, future average crop yields will probably be much less than 2 tons of grain equivalent per hectare.

The 1987 global population was approximately 5 billion. This population was supported by 3 billion tons of grain equivalent per year. After fossil fuels have been exhausted, the total world agricultural output is likely to be considerably less than that, and therefore the population that it will be possible

[5] World Commission on Environment and Development, *Our Common Future*, Oxford University Press, (1987). This book is often called "The Brundtland Report" after Gro Harlem Brundtland, the head of WCED, who was then Prime Minister of Norway.

to support will probably be considerably less than 5 billion, assuming that our average daily per capita use of food calories remains the same, and assuming that the amount of cropland and pasturage remains the same (1.5 billion hectares cropland, 3.0 billion hectares pasturage).

The Brundtland Report points out that "The present (1987) global average consumption of plant energy for food, seed and animal feed amounts to 6,000 calories daily, with a range among countries of 3,000-15,000 calories, depending on the level of meat consumption." Thus there is a certain flexibility in the global population that can survive on a given total agricultural output. If the rich countries were willing to eat less meat, more people could be supported.

3.5 Effects of climate change on agriculture

Effects of temperature increase on crops

There is a danger that when climate change causes both temperature increases and increased aridity in regions like the US grain belt, yields will be very much lowered. Of the three main grain types (corn, wheat and rice) corn is the most vulnerable to the direct effect of increases in temperature. One reason for this is the mechanism of pollination of corn: A pollen grain lands on one end of a corn-silk strand, and the germ cell must travel the length of the strand in order to fertilize the kernel. At high temperatures, the corn silk becomes dried out and withered, and is unable to fulfill its biological function. Furthermore, heat can cause the pores on the underside of the corn leaf to close, so that photosynthesis stops.

According to a study made by Mohan Wali and coworkers at Ohio State University, the photosynthetic activity of corn increases until the temperature reaches 20 degrees Celsius. It then remains constant until the temperature reaches 35 degrees, after which it declines. At 40 degrees and above, photosynthesis stops altogether.

Scientists in the Philippines report that the pollination of rice fails entirely at 40 degrees Celsius, leading to crop failures. Wheat yields are also markedly reduced by temperatures in this range.

Predicted effects on rainfall

According to the Stern Report, some of the major grain-producing areas of the world might loose up to 30% of their rainfall by 2050. These regions include much of the United States, Brazil, the Mediterranean region, Eastern Russia and Belarus, the Middle East, Southern Africa and Australia. Of course possibilities for agriculture may simultaneously increase in other regions, but the net effect of climate change on the world's food supply is predicted to be markedly negative.

Unsustainable use of groundwater

It may seem surprising that fresh water can be regarded as a non-renewable resource. However, groundwater in deep aquifers is often renewed very slowly. Sometimes renewal requires several thousand years. When the rate of withdrawal of groundwater exceeds the rate of renewal, the carrying capacity of the resource has been exceeded, and withdrawal of water becomes analogous to mining a mineral. However, it is more serious than ordinary mining because water is such a necessary support for life.

In many regions of the world today, groundwater is being withdrawn faster than it can be replenished, and important aquifers are being depleted. In China, for example, groundwater levels are falling at an alarming rate. Considerations of water supply in relation to population form the background for China's stringent population policy.

At a recent lecture, Lester Brown of the Worldwatch Institute was asked by a member of the audience to name the resource for which shortages would most quickly become acute. Most of the audience expected him to name oil, but instead he replied "water". Lester Brown then cited China's falling water table. He predicted that within decades, China would be unable to feed itself. He said that this would not cause hunger in China itself: Because of the strength of China's economy, the country would be able to purchase grain on the world market. However Chinese purchases of grain would raise the price, and put world grain out of reach of poor countries in Africa. Thus water shortages in China will produce famine in parts of Africa, Brown predicted.

Under many desert areas of the world are deeply buried water tables formed during glacial periods when the climate of these regions was wetter. These regions include the Middle East and large parts of Africa. Water can be withdrawn from such ancient reservoirs by deep wells and pumping, but only for a limited amount of time.

In oil-rich Saudi Arabia, petroenergy is used to drill wells for ancient water and to bring it to the surface. Much of this water is used to irrigate wheat fields, and this is done to such an extent that Saudi Arabia exports wheat. The country is, in effect, exporting its ancient heritage of water, a policy that it may, in time, regret. A similarly short-sighted project is Muammar Qaddafi's enormous pipeline, which will bring water from ancient sub-desert reservoirs to coastal cities of Libya.

In the United States, the great Ogallala aquifer is being overdrawn. This aquifer is an enormous stratum of water-saturated sand and gravel underlying

Figure 3.6: **Whitechuck Glacier in the North Cascades National Park in 1973.** (Nicholas College)

Figure 3.7: **The same glacier in 2006** (Nicholas College)

parts of northern Texas, Oklahoma, New Mexico, Kansas, Colorado, Nebraska, Wyoming and South Dakota. The average thickness of the aquifer is about 70 meters. The rate of water withdrawal from the aquifer exceeds the rate of recharge by a factor of eight.

Thus we can see that in many regions, the earth's present population is living on its inheritance of water, rather than its income. This fact, coupled with rapidly increasing populations and climate change, may contribute to a food crisis partway through the 21st century.

Glacial melting and summer water supplies

The summer water supplies of both China and India are threatened by the melting of glaciers. The Gangotri glacier, which is the principle glacier feeding India's great Ganges River, is reported to be melting at an accelerating rate, and it could disappear within a few decades. If this happens,the Ganges could become seasonal, flowing only during the monsoon season.

Chinese agriculture is also threatened by disappearing Himalayan glaciers, in this case those on the Tibet-Quinghai Plateau. The respected Chinese glaciologist Yao Tandong estimates that the glaciers feeding the Yangtze and Yellow Rivers are disappearing at the rate of 7% per year.

The Indus and Mekong Rivers will be similarly affected by the melting of glaciers. Lack of water during the summer season could have a serious impact on the irrigation of rice and wheat fields.

Forest loss and climate change

Mature forests contain vast amounts of sequestered carbon, not only in their trees, but also in the carbon-rich soil of the forest floor. When a forest is logged or burned to make way for agriculture, this carbon is released into the atmosphere. One fifth of the global carbon emissions are at present due to destruction of forests. This amount is greater than the CO_2 emissions for the world's transportation systems.

An intact forest pumps water back into the atmosphere, increasing inland rainfall and benefiting agriculture. By contrast, deforestation, for example in the Amazonian rainforest, accelerates the flow of water back into the ocean, thus reducing inland rainfall. There is a danger that the Amazonian rainforest may be destroyed to such an extent that the region will become much more dry. If this happens, the forest may become vulnerable to fires produced by lightning strikes. This is one of the feedback loops against which the Stern Report warns - the drying and burning of the Amazonian rainforest may become irreversible, greatly accelerating climate change, if destruction of the forest proceeds beyond a certain point.

Erosion of topsoil

Besides depending on an adequate supply of water, food production also depends on the condition of the thin layer of topsoil that covers the world's croplands. This topsoil is being degraded and eroded at an alarming rate: According to the World Resources Institute and the United Nations Environment Programme, "It is estimated that since World War II, 1.2 billion hectares... has suffered at least moderate degradation as a result of human activity. This is a vast area, roughly the size of China and India combined." This area is 27% of the total area currently devoted to agriculture [6]. The report goes on to say that the degradation is greatest in Africa.

The risk of topsoil erosion is greatest when marginal land is brought into cultivation, since marginal land is usually on steep hillsides which are vulnerable to water erosion when wild vegetation is removed.

David Pimental and his associates at Cornell University pointed out in 1995 that "Because of erosion-associated loss of productivity and population growth, the per capita food supply has been reduced over the past 10 years and continues to fall. The Food and Agricultural Organization reports that the per capita production of grains which make up 80% of the world's food supply, has been declining since 1984."

Pimental et al. add that "Not only is the availability of cropland per capita decreasing as the world population grows, but arable land is being lost due to excessive pressure on the environment. For instance, during the past 40 years nearly one-third of the world's cropland (1.5 billion hectares) has been abandoned because of soil erosion and degradation. Most of the replacement has come from marginal land made available by removing forests. Agriculture accounts for 80% of the annual deforestation."

Topsoil can also be degraded by the accumulation of salt when irrigation water evaporates. The worldwide area of irrigated land has increased from 8 million hectares in 1800 to more than 100 million hectares today. This land is especially important to the world food supply because it is carefully tended and yields are large in proportion to the area. To protect this land from salination, it should be irrigated in such a way that evaporation is minimized.

Finally cropland with valuable topsoil is being be lost to urban growth and highway development, a problem that is made more severe by growing populations and by economic growth.

Laterization

Every year, more than 100,000 square kilometers of rain forest are cleared and burned, an area which corresponds to that of Switzerland and the Netherlands combined. Almost half of the world's tropical forests have already been destroyed. Ironically, the land thus cleared often becomes unsuitable for agriculture within a few years.

Tropical soils may seem to be fertile when covered with luxuriant vegetation, but they are usually very poor in nutrients because of leeching by heavy

[6] The total area devoted to agriculture throughout the world is 1.5 billion hectares of cropland and 3.0 billion hectares of pasturage.

Figure 3.8: **Desert regions of the Africa that are in danger of spreading.** (FAO)

rains. The nutrients which remain are contained in the vegetation itself; and when the forest cover is cut and burned, the nutrients are rapidly lost.

Often the remaining soil is rich in aluminum oxide and iron oxide. When such soils are exposed to oxygen and sun-baking, a rocklike substance called Laterite is formed. The temples of Angkor Wat in Cambodia are built of Laterite; and it is thought that laterization of the soil contributed to the disappearance of the Khmer civilization, which built these temples.

3.6 Harmful effects of industrialized farming

A major global public health crisis may soon be produced by the wholesale use of antibiotics in the food of healthy farm animals. The resistance factors produced by shovelling antibiotics into animal food produces resistance factors (plasmids) which can easily be transferred to human pathogens. A related problem is the excessive use of pesticides and artificial fossil-fuel-derived fertilizers in agriculture. Pharming is not a joke. It is a serious threat.[7]

[7]http://ecowatch.com/2014/03/06/misuse-antibiotics-fatal-superbug-crisis/
http://ecowatch.com/2013/12/06/8-scary-facts-about-antibiotic-resistance/
http://ecowatch.com/2015/03/27/obama-fight-superbug-crisis/
http://ecowatch.com/2014/03/12/fda-regulation-antibiotics-factory-farms/

Plasmids

Bacteria belong to a class of organisms (prokaryotes) whose cells do not have a nucleus. Instead, the DNA of the bacterial chromosome is arranged in a large loop. In the early 1950's, Joshua Lederberg discovered that bacteria can exchange genetic information. He found that a frequently-exchanged gene, the F-factor (which conferred fertility), was not linked to other bacterial genes; and he deduced that the DNA of the F-factor was not physically a part of the main bacterial chromosome. In 1952, Lederberg coined the word "plasmid" to denote any extrachromosomal genetic system.

In 1959, it was discovered in Japan that genes for resistance to antibiotics can be exchanged between bacteria; and the name "R-factors" was given to these genes. Like the F-factors, the R-factors did not seem to be part of the main loop of bacterial DNA.

Because of the medical implications of this discovery, much attention was focused on the R-factors. It was found that they were plasmids, small loops of DNA existing inside the bacterial cell, but not attached to the bacterial chromosome. Further study showed that, in general, between one percent and three percent of bacterial genetic information is carried by plasmids, which can be exchanged freely even between different species of bacteria.

In the words of the microbiologist, Richard Novick, "Appreciation of the role of plasmids has produced a rather dramatic shift in biologists' thinking about genetics. The traditional view was that the genetic makeup of a species was about the same from one cell to another, and was constant over long periods of time. Now a significant proportion of genetic traits are known to be variable (present in some individual cells or strains, absent in others), labile (subject to frequent loss or gain) and mobile, all because those traits are associated with plasmids or other atypical genetic systems."

Because of the ease with which plasmids conferring resistance to antibiotics can be transferred from animal bacteria to the bacteria carrying human disease, the practice of feeding antibiotics to healthy farm animals is becoming a major human health hazard. The World Health Organization has warned that if we lose effective antibiotics through this mechanism, "Many common infections will no longer have a cure, and could kill unabated". The US Center for Disease Control has pointed to the emergence of "nightmare bacteria", and the chief medical officer for England Prof Dame Sally Davies has evoked parallels with the "apocalypse".

---

http://www.bbc.com/news/health-35153795
http://www.bbc.com/news/health-21702647
http://www.bbc.com/news/health-34857015
http://sustainableagriculture.net/about-us/
https://pwccc.wordpress.com/programa/

Pesticides, artificial fertilizers and topsoil

A closely analogous danger results from the overuse of pesticides and petroleum-derived fertilizers in agriculture. A very serious problem with Green Revolution plant varieties is that they require heavy inputs of pesticides, fertilizers and irrigation. Because of this, the use of high-yield varieties contributes to social inequality, since only rich farmers can afford the necessary inputs. Monocultures, such as the Green Revolution varieties may also prove to be vulnerable to future plant diseases, such as the epidemic that caused the Irish Potato Famine in 1845. Even more importantly, pesticides, fertilizers and irrigation all depend on the use of fossil fuels. One must ask, therefore, whether high-yield agriculture can be maintained in the post-fossil-fuel era.

Topsoil is degraded by excessive use of pesticides and artificial fertilizers. Natural topsoil is rich in organic material, which contains sequestered carbon that would otherwise be present in our atmosphere in the form of greenhouse gases. In addition, natural topsoil contains an extraordinarily rich diversity of bacteria and worms that act to convert agricultural wastes from one year's harvest into nutrients for the growth of next year's crop. Pesticides kill these vital organisms, and make the use of artificial fertilizers necessary.

Finally, many small individual farmers, whose methods are sustainable, are being eliminated by secret land-grabs or put out of business because they cannot compete with unsustainable high-yield agriculture. Traditional agriculture contains a wealth of knowledge and biodiversity, which it would be wise for the world to preserve.

3.7 The demographic transition

The phrase "developing countries" is more than a euphemism; it expresses the hope that with the help of a transfer of technology from the industrialized nations, all parts of the world can achieve prosperity. Some of the forces that block this hope have just been mentioned. Another factor that prevents the achievement of worldwide prosperity is population growth.

In the words of Dr. Halfdan Mahler, former Director General of the World Health Organization, "Country after country has seen painfully achieved increases in total output, food production, health and educational facilities and employment opportunities reduced or nullified by excessive population growth."

The growth of population is linked to excessive urbanization, infrastructure failures and unemployment. In rural districts in the developing countries, family farms are often divided among a growing number of heirs until they can no longer be subdivided. Those family members who are no longer needed on

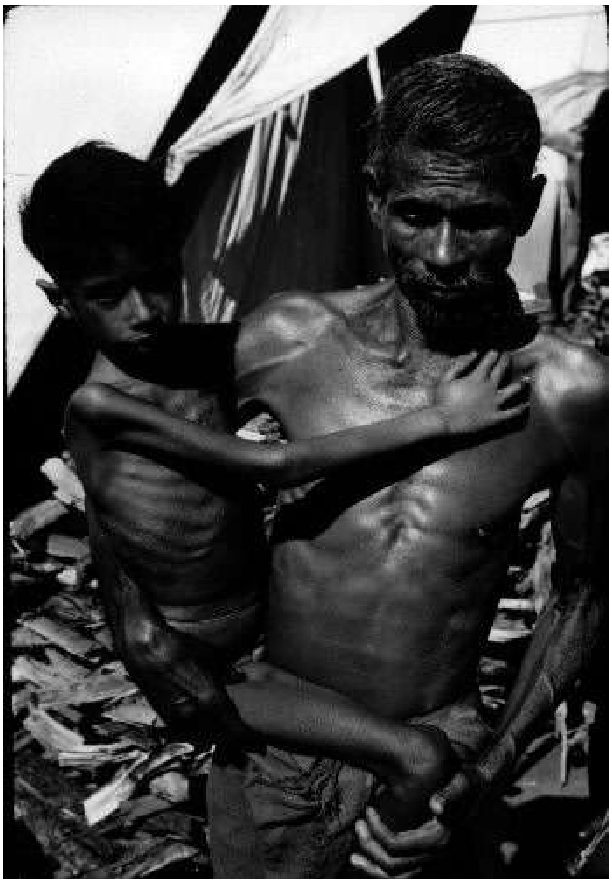


Figure 3.9: **Child suffering with the deficiency disease Marasmus in India.** (Public domain)

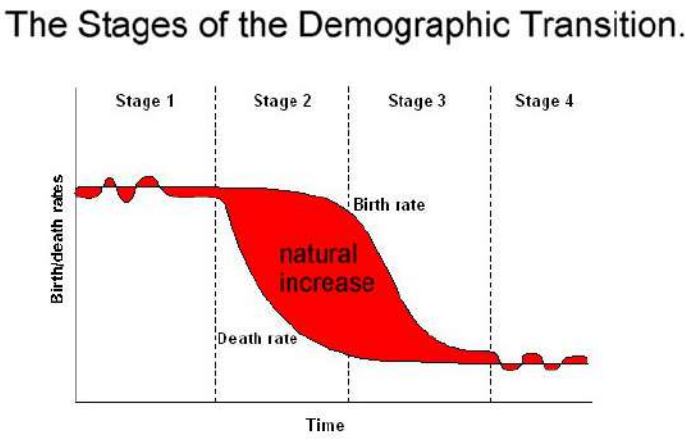


Figure 3.10: **A schematic graph showing the demographic transition from an old equilibrium with a high birth rate and high death rate to a new equilibrium where both the birth rate and the death rate are low.** (Wikimedia)

the land have no alternative except migration to overcrowded cities, where the infrastructure is unable to cope so many new arrivals. Often the new migrants are forced to live in excrement-filled makeshift slums, where dysentery, hepatitis and typhoid are endemic, and where the conditions for human life sink to the lowest imaginable level. In Brazil, such shanty towns are called "favelas".

If modern farming methods are introduced in rural areas while population growth continues, the exodus to cities is aggravated, since modern techniques are less labor-intensive and favor large farms. In cities, the development of adequate infrastructure requires time, and it becomes a hopeless task if populations are growing rapidly. Thus, population stabilization is a necessary first step for development.

It can be observed that birth rates fall as countries develop. However, development is sometimes blocked by the same high birth rates that economic progress might have prevented. In this situation (known as the "demographic trap"), economic gains disappear immediately because of the demands of an exploding population.

For countries caught in the demographic trap, government birth control programs are especially important, because one cannot rely on improved social conditions to slow birth rates. Since health and lowered birth rates should be linked, it is appropriate that family-planning should be an important part of programs for public health and economic development.

A recent study conducted by Robert F. Lapham of Demographic Health

Surveys and W. Parker Maudlin of the Rockefeller Foundation has shown that the use of birth control is correlated both with socio-economic setting and with the existence of strong family-planning programs. The implication of this study is that even in the absence of increased living standards, family-planning programs can be successful, provided they have strong government support.

China, the world's most populous nation, has adopted the somewhat draconian policy of allowing only one child for families in living in towns and cities (35.9% of the population). Chinese leaders obtained popular support for their one-child policy by means of an educational program which emphasized future projections of diminishing water resources and diminishing cropland per person if population increased unchecked. Like other developing countries, China has a very young population, which will continue to grow even when fertility has fallen below the replacement level because so many of its members are contributing to the birth rate rather than to the death rate. China's present population is 1.3 billion. Its projected population for the year 2025 is 1.5 billion. China's one-child policy is supported by 75% of the country's people, but the methods of enforcement are sometimes criticized, and it has led to a M/F sex ratio of 1.17/1.00. The natural baseline for the sex ratio ranges between 1.03/1.00 and 1.07/1.00.

Education of women and higher status for women are vitally important measures, not only for their own sake, but also because in many countries these social reforms have proved to be the key to lower birth rates. Religious leaders who oppose programs for the education of women and for family planning on "ethical" grounds should think carefully about the scope and consequences of the catastrophic global famine which will undoubtedly occur within the next 50 years if population is allowed to increase unchecked. Do these leaders really wish to be responsible for the suffering and death from starvation of hundreds of millions of people?

At the United Nations Conference on Population and Development, held in Cairo in September, 1994, a theme which emerged very clearly was that one of the most important keys to controlling the global population explosion is giving women better education and equal rights. These goals are desirable for the sake of increased human happiness, and for the sake of the uniquely life-oriented point of view which women can give us; but in addition, education and improved status for women have shown themselves to be closely connected with lowered birth rates. When women lack education and independent careers outside the home, they can be forced into the role of baby-producing machines by men who do not share in the drudgery of cooking, washing and cleaning; but when women have educational, legal, economic, social and political equality with men, experience has shown that they choose to limit their families to a

Figure 3.11: **Education of women and higher status for women are vitally important measures, not only for their own sake, but also because these social reforms have proved to be the key to lower birth rates.** (Kundan Srivastava)

moderate size.

Sir Partha Dasgupta of Cambridge University has pointed out that the changes needed to break the cycle of overpopulation and poverty are all desirable in themselves. Besides education and higher status for women, they include state-provided social security for old people, provision of water supplies near to dwellings, provision of health services to all, abolition of child labor and general economic development.

The UN Summit on Addressing Large Movements of Refugees and Migrants

On September 19, 2016, the United Nations General Assembly held a 1-day summit meeting to address the pressing problem of refugees. It is a problem that has been made acute by armed conflicts in the Middle East and Africa, and by climate change.

One of the outcomes of the summit was the a Declaration for Refugees and Migrants. Here is a statement of the severity of the problem from paragraph 3 of the Declaration:

"We are witnessing in today's world an unprecedented level of human mobility. More people than ever before live in a country other than the one in which they were born. Migrants are present in all countries of the world. Most of them move without incident. In 2015, their number surpassed 244 million, growing at a rate faster than the world's population. However, there are 65 million forcibly displaced persons, including over 21 million refugees, 3 million asylum seekers and over 40 million internally displaced persons."

Sadly, the world's response to the tragic plight of refugees fleeing from zones of armed conflict has been less than generous. Men, women and many children, trying to escape from almost certain death in the war-torn Middle East, have been met, not with sympathy and kindness, but with barbed wire and tear gas.

Germany's Chancellor, Angela Merkel, courageously made arrangements for her country to accept a large number of refugees, but as a consequence her party has suffered political setbacks. On the whole, European governments have moved to the right, as anti-refugee parties gained strength. The United States, Canada Australia and Russia, countries that could potentially save the lives of many refugees, have accepted almost none. In contrast, tiny Lebanon, despite all its problems, has become the home of so many refugees that they are a very large fraction of the country's total population.

As the effects of climate change become more pronounced, we can expect the suffering and hopelessness of refugees to become even more severe. This is a challenge which the world must meet with humanity and solidarity.

The World Cities Report, 2016

According to the World Cities Report[8], by 2030, two thirds of the world's population will be living in cities. As the urban population increases, the land area occupied by cities is increasing at a higher rate. It is projected that by 2030, the urban population of developing countries will double, while the area covered by cites could triple.

Commenting on this, the UN-Habitat Executive Director, Joan Clos, said: "In the twenty years since the Habitat II conference, the world has seen a gathering of its population in urban areas. This has been accompanied by socioeconomic growth in many instances. But the urban landscape is changing and with it, the pressing need for a cohesive and realistic approach to urbanization".

"Such urban expansion is wasteful in terms of land and energy consumption and increases greenhouse gas emissions. The urban centre of gravity, at least for megacities, has shifted to the developing regions."

One can foresee that in the future, as fossil fuels become increasingly scarce, the problem of feeding urban populations will become acute.

[8]http://wcr.unhabitat.org/

Suggestions for further reading

1. P. Dasgupta, *Population, Resources and Poverty*, Ambio, **21**, 95-101, (1992).
2. L.R. Brown, *Who Will Feed China?*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1995).
3. L.R. Brown, et al., *Saving the Planet. How to Shape and Environmentally Sustainable Global Economy*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1991).
4. L.R. Brown, *Postmodern Malthus: Are There Too Many of Us to Survive?*, The Washington Post, July 18, (1993).
5. L.R. Brown and H. Kane, *Full House. Reassessing the Earth's Population Carrying Capacity*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1991).
6. L.R. Brown, *Seeds of Change*, Praeger Publishers, New York, (1970).
7. L.R. Brown, *The Worldwide Loss of Cropland*, Worldwatch Paper 24, Worldwatch Institute, Washington, D.C., (1978).
8. L.R. Brown, and J.L. Jacobson, *Our Demographically Divided World*, Worldwatch Paper 74, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1986).
9. L.R. Brown, and J.L. Jacobson, *The Future of Urbanization: Facing the Ecological and Economic Constraints*, Worldwatch Paper 77, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1987).
10. L.R. Brown, and others, *State of the World*, W.W. Norton, New York, (published annually).
11. H. Brown, *The Human Future Revisited. The World Predicament and Possible Solutions*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1978).
12. H. Hanson, N.E. Borlaug and N.E. Anderson, *Wheat in the Third World*, Westview Press, Boulder, Colorado, (1982).
13. A. Dil, ed., *Norman Borlaug and World Hunger*, Bookservice International, San Diego/Islamabad/Lahore, (1997).
14. N.E. Borlaug, *The Green Revolution Revisitied and the Road Ahead*, Norwegian Nobel Institute, Oslo, Norway, (2000).
15. N.E. Borlaug, *Ending World Hunger. The Promise of Biotechnology and the Threat of Antiscience Zealotry*, Plant Physiology, **124**, 487-490, (2000).
16. M. Giampietro and D. Pimental, *The Tightening Conflict: Population, Energy Use and the Ecology of Agriculture*, in *Negative Population Forum*, L. Grant ed., Negative Population Growth, Inc., Teaneck, N.J., (1993).
17. H.W. Kendall and D. Pimental, *Constraints on the Expansion of the Global Food Supply*, Ambio, **23**, 198-2005, (1994).
18. D. Pimental et al., *Natural Resources and Optimum Human Population*, Population and Environment, **15**, 347-369, (1994).
19. D. Pimental et al., *Environmental and Economic Costs of Soil Erosion and Conservation Benefits*, Science, **267**, 1117-1123, (1995).

20. D. Pimental et al., *Natural Resources and Optimum Human Population*, Population and Environment, **15**, 347-369, (1994).
21. D. Pimental and M. Pimental, *Food Energy and Society*, University Press of Colorado, Niwot, Colorado, (1996).
22. D. Pimental et al., *Environmental and Economic Costs of Soil Erosion and Conservation Benefits*, Science, **267**, 1117-1123, (1995).
23. RS and NAS, *The Royal Society and the National Academy of Sciences on Population Growth and Sustainability*, Population and Development Review, **18**, 375-378, (1992).
24. A.M. Altieri, *Agroecology: The Science of Sustainable Agriculture*, Westview Press, Boulder, Colorado, (1995).
25. G. Conway, *The Doubly Green Revolution*, Cornell University Press, (1997).
26. J. Dreze and A. Sen, *Hunger and Public Action*, Oxford University Press, (1991).
27. G. Bridger, and M. de Soissons, *Famine in Retreat?*, Dent, London, (1970).
28. W. Brandt, *World Armament and World Hunger: A Call for Action*, Victor Gollanz Ltd., London, (1982).
29. A.K.M.A. Chowdhury and L.C. Chen, *The Dynamics of Contemporary Famine*, Ford Foundation, Dacca, Pakistan, (1977)
30. J. Shepard, *The Politics of Starvation*, Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, Washington D.C., (1975).
31. M.E. Clark, *Ariadne's Thread: The Search for New Modes of Thinking*, St. Martin's Press, New York, (1989).
32. J.-C. Chesnais, *The Demographic Transition*, Oxford, (1992).
33. C.M. Cipola, *The Economic History of World Population*, Penguin Books Ltd., (1974).
34. E. Draper, *Birth Control in the Modern World*, Penguin Books, Ltd., (1972).
35. Draper Fund Report No. 15, *Towards Smaller Families: The Crucial Role of the Private Sector*, Population Crisis Committee, 1120 Nineteenth Street, N.W., Washington D.C. 20036, (1986).
36. E. Eckholm, *Losing Ground: Environmental Stress and World Food Prospects*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1975).
37. E. Havemann, *Birth Control*, Time-Life Books, (1967).
38. J. Jacobsen, *Promoting Population Stabilization: Incentives for Small Families*, Worldwatch Paper 54, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1983).
39. N. Keyfitz, *Applied Mathematical Demography*, Wiley, New York, (1977).

40. W. Latz (ed.), *Future Demographic Trends*, Academic Press, New York, (1979).
41. World Bank, *Poverty and Hunger: Issues and Options for Food Security in Developing Countries*, Washington D.C., (1986).
42. J.E. Cohen, *How Many People Can the Earth Support?*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1995).
43. J. Amos, *Climate Food Crisis to Deepen*, BBC News (5 September, 2005).
44. J. Vidal and T. Ratford, *One in Six Countries Facing Food Shortage*, The Guardian, (30 June, 2005).
45. J. Mann, *Biting the Environment that Feeds Us*, The Washington Post, July 29, 1994.
46. G.R. Lucas, Jr., and T.W. Ogletree, (editors), *Lifeboat Ethics. The Moral Dilemmas of World Hunger*, Harper and Row, New York.
47. J.L. Jacobson, *Gender Bias: Roadblock to Sustainable Development*, Worldwatch Paper 110, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1992).
48. J. Gever, R. Kaufmann, D. Skole and C. Vorosmarty, *Beyond Oil: The Threat to Food and Fuel in the Coming Decades*, Ballinger, Cambridge MA, (1986).
49. M. ul Haq, *The Poverty Curtain: Choices for the Third World*, Columbia University Pres, New York, (1976).
50. H. Le Bras, *La Planète au Village*, Datar, Paris, (1993).
51. E. Mayr, *Population, Species and Evolution*, Harvard University Press, Cambridge, (1970).

Chapter 4

STABILIZING GLOBAL POPULATION

4.1 Rusting of the Iron Law

David Ricardo's Iron Law of Wages maintained that workers must necessarily live at the starvation level: Their wages are determined by the law of supply and demand, Ricardo said. If the wages should increase above the starvation level, more workers' children would survive, the supply of workers would increase, and the wages would fall again. This gloomy pronouncement was enthusiastically endorsed by members of the early 19th century Establishment, since it absolved them from responsibility for the miseries of the poor. However, the passage of time demonstrated that the Iron Law of Wages held only under the assumption of an economy totally free from governmental intervention.

Both the growth of the political power of industrial workers, and the gradual acceptance of birth control were important in eroding Ricardo's Iron Law. Birth control is especially important in countering the argument used to justify child labor under harsh conditions. The argument (still used in many parts of the world) is that child labor is necessary in order to save the children from starvation, while the harsh conditions are needed because if a business provided working conditions better than its competitors, it would go out of business. However, with a stable population and appropriate social legislation prohibiting both child labor and harsh working conditions, the Iron Law argument fails.

The Fabian Society

With the gradual acceptance of birth control in England, the growth of trade unions, the passage of laws against child labor and finally minimum wage laws, conditions of workers gradually improved, and the benefits of industrialization began to spread to the whole of society.

One of the important influences for reform was the Fabian Society, founded in London in 1884. The group advocated gradual rather than revolutionary reform (and took its name from Quintus Fabius Maximus, the Roman general who defeated Hannibal's Carthaginian army by using harassment and attrition rather than head-on battles). The Fabian Society came to include a number of famous people, including Sydney and Beatrice Webb, George Bernard Shaw, H.G. Wells, Annie Besant, Leonard Woolf, Emmeline Pankhurst, Bertrand Russell, John Maynard Keynes, Harold Laski, Ramsay MacDonald, Clement Attlee, Tony Benn and Harold Wilson. Jawaharlal Nehru, India's first Prime Minister, was greatly influenced by Fabian economic ideas.

The group was instrumental in founding the British Labour Party (1900), the London School of Economics and the New Statesman. In 1906, Fabians lobbied for a minimum wage law, and in 1911 they lobbied for the establishment of a National Health Service.

The reform movement's efforts, especially those of the Fabians, overcame the worst horrors of early 19th century industrialism, but today their hard-won achievements are being undermined and lost because of uncritical and unregulated globalization. Today, a factory owner or CEO, anxious to avoid high labor costs, and anxious to violate environmental regulations merely moves his factory to a country where laws against child labor and rape of the environment do not exist or are poorly enforced. In fact, he must do so or be fired, since the only thing that matters to the stockholders is the bottom line.

The movement of a factory from Europe or North America to a country with poorly enforced laws against environmental destruction, child labor, and slavery, puts workers into unfair competition. Unless they are willing to accept revival of the unspeakable conditions of the early Industrial Revolution, they are unable to compete.

Today, child labor accounts for 22% of the workforce in Asia, 32% in Africa, and 17% in Latin America. Large-scale slavery also exists today, although there are formal laws against it in every country. There are more slaves now than ever before. Their number is estimated to be between 12 million and 27 million. Besides outright slaves, who are bought and sold for as little as 100 dollars, there many millions of workers whose lack of options and dreadful working conditions must be described as slavelike. [1]

[1]http://www.commondreams.org/news/2015/08/04/state-dept-accused-watering-down-

Figure 4.1: **The sociologist, economist, socialist, labour historian and social reformer, Beatrice Webb (1858-1943), played an important role in the founding of the Fabian Society and the British Labour Party.**

4.2 Birth Control in England: The Utilitarians

James Mill and John Stuart Mill

John Stuart Mill (1806-1873) showed his genius at an early age, and his father, the Utilitarian philosopher and political economist James Mill, immediately began to groom him to replace Jeremy Bentham as the leader of the Utilitarian movement. From the age of 3 onwards, Mill was deliberately kept away from children of his own age and made to spend all his waking hours in study. Play was not allowed, since it would break the habit of continual diligence.

At the age of three, Mill was taught Greek. By the time he reached eight, he had read Aesop's Fables, Xenophon's Anabasis, and all the works of Herodotus. He was also acquainted with Lucian, Diogenes Laërtius, Isocrates and six dialogues of Plato, in their original language. Furthermore, he had also read a great deal of history in English and had been taught arithmetic, physics and astronomy.

When he was twelve, Mill began a thorough study of the scholastic logic, at the same time reading Aristotle's logical treatises in the original language. At thirteen, he was introduced to political economy and studied the classical economists Adam Smith and David Ricardo. In fact Ricardo, who was a close friend of his father, used to invite the young Mill to his house for a walk in order to talk about political economy.

At the age of fourteen, Mill spent a year in France, where he attended the winter courses on chemistry, zoology, logic of the Faculté des Sciences, as well as taking a course of the higher mathematics. He also met the economist Jean-Baptiste Say, a friend of his father, and the political philosopher Henri Saint-Simon.

---

human-rights-ratings-advance-obama-trade-agenda
http://www.foodispower.org/slavery-chocolate/
https://www.wsws.org/en/articles/2014/10/01/modi-o01.html
http://www.theguardian.com/world/2007/oct/28/ethicalbusiness.retail
http://www.techtimes.com/articles/22530/20141221/apple-turning-blind-eye-to-miserable-working-conditions-of-workers-in-china-and-indonesia-secret-video.htm
http://www.waronwant.org/sweatshops-china
https://www.dosomething.org/facts/11-facts-about-sweatshops
https://sites.google.com/site/rgssenglishmsgsweatshops/conditions-of-sweatshops-in-indonesia
http://www.greenpeace.org/eastasia/campaigns/air-pollution/problems/
http://www.wired.com/2015/04/benedikt-partenheimer-particulate-matter/

Figure 4.2: **The Utilitarian philosopher and political economist James Mill (1773-1836) was an early advocate of birth control. In his Elements of Political Economy, he wrote: "The result to be aimed at is to secure to the great body of the people all the happiness which is capable of being derived from the matrimonial union, (while) preventing the evils which the too rapid increase of their numbers would entail. The progress of legislation, the improvement of the education of the people, and the decay of superstition will, in time, it may be hoped, accomplish the difficult task of reconciling these important objects."**

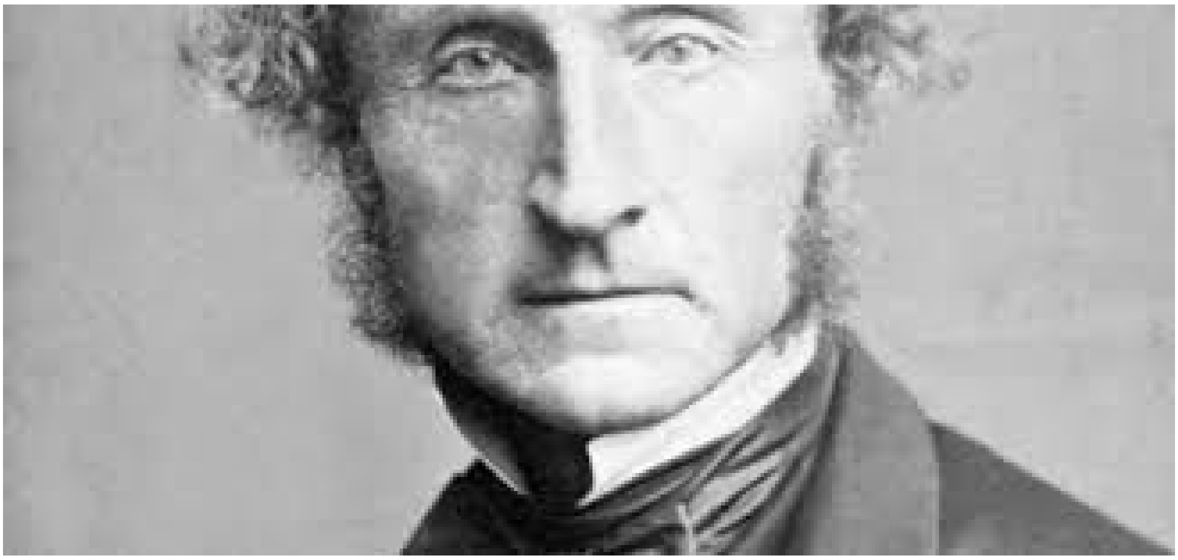


Figure 4.3: **As a Member of Parliament, John Stuart Mill (1806-1873) introduced a law, the first of its kind, to give votes to women. Unfortunately it was defeated, but it set a precedent. He also foresaw that economic growth would have to end.**

Limits to growth

John Stuart Mill pioneered the concept of a steady.state economy. He realized that on a finite earth, neither the population of humans nor the economy can continue to grow forever. In 1848 (when there were just over one billion people in the world), he described the optimal global population in the following words:

"The density of population necessary to enable mankind to obtain, in the greatest degree, all the advantages of cooperation and social intercourse, has, in the most populous countries, been attained. A population may be too crowded, although all be amply supplied with food and raiment."

"... Nor is there much satisfaction in contemplating the world with nothing left to the spontaneous activity of nature; with every rood of land brought into cultivation, which is capable of growing food for human beings; every flowery waste or natural pasture plowed up, all quadrupeds or birds which are not domesticated for man's use exterminated as his rivals for food, every hedgerow or superfluous tree rooted out, and scarcely a place left where a wild shrub or flower could grow without being eradicated as a weed in the name of improved agriculture. If the earth must lose that great portion of its pleasantness which it owes to things that the unlimited increase of wealth and population would extirpate from it, for the mere purpose of enabling it to support a larger, but not better or happier population, I sincerely hope, for the sake of posterity, that they will be content to be stationary, long before necessity compels them to it."

Contributions to Utilitarian theory

Jeremy Bentham (1748-1832) had written that "it is the greatest happiness of the greatest number that is the measure of right and wrong". Mill refined this basic principle of Utilitarianism by pointing out the difference between higher pleasures, for example moral or intellectual pleasures, and lower ones, such as pleasures of the flesh. Mill remarked that "It is better to be a human being dissatisfied than a pig satisfied; better to be Socrates dissatisfied than a fool satisfied. And if the fool, or the pig, are of a different opinion, it is because they only know their own side of the question."

Ideas on economics and on individual liberty

According to David Ricardo's "Iron Law of Wages", laborers must always live on the exact borderline between starvation and survival. Wages, Ricardo argued, are determined by the laws of supply and demand. If wages increase above the starvation level, more children of workers survive, the supply of workers increases, and the wages fall once more.

Mill rebelled against Ricardo's dismal "Iron Law" by pointing out that although the means of production might be regulated by the necessities of economics, social conscience can determine the way in which the goods are distributed. (Later Mahatma Gandhi extended this idea by showing that social conscience can also play a role in the way that goods are produced).

John Stuart Mill also contributed importantly to the idea of individual liberty as opposed to unlimited control by the state or by social opinion. He is the author of the following influential principle: "The only purpose for which power can be rightfully exercised over any member of a civilized community, against his will, is to prevent harm to others."

Opposition to slavery

Regarding slavery, Mill wrote: "This absolutely extreme case of the law of force, condemned by those who can tolerate almost every other form of arbitrary power, and which, of all others, presents features the most revolting to the feeling of all who look at it from an impartial position, was the law of civilized and Christian England within the memory of persons now living: and in one half of Angle-Saxon America three or four years ago, not only did slavery exist, but the slave trade, and the breeding of slaves expressly for it, was a general practice between slave states. Yet not only was there a greater strength of sentiment against it, but, in England at least, a less amount either of feeling or of interest in favour of it, than of any other of the customary abuses of force: for its motive was the love of gain, unmixed and undisguised: and those who profited by it were a very small numerical fraction of the country, while the natural feeling of all who were not personally interested in it, was unmitigated abhorrence."

Member of Parliament and advocate of for votes for women

During the years between 1865 and 1868, John Stuart Mill served simultaneously as a Member of Parliament and as Lord Rector of the University of St. Andrews. In Parliament, Mill was the first person to call for votes for women. His motion was defeated, but it set an important precedent. Mill may have been influenced by his wife, Harriet Taylor Mill, who was a brilliant person in her own right.

Together with his wife and stepdaughter, Mill composed a book entitled *The Subjugation of Women*, which was completed in 1861. It contains a passage arguing that "the legal subordination of one sex to another - is wrong in itself, and now one of the chief hindrances to human improvement; and that it ought to be replaced by a system of perfect equality, admitting no power and privilege on the one side, nor disability on the other.

Ricardo's model accurately described the condition of industrial workers at the time when he was living. However, this model did not take into account the possibility of trade unions and social legislation fixing the minimum wage; nor did Ricardo's model take into account the possibility that workers would use birth control to limit their population growth.

We have seen that Malthus himself was opposed to birth control, advocating late marriage and "moral restraint" instead as the proper means for avoiding excessive population growth. However others in England, notably the Utilitarians, while accepting Malthus' ideas concerning population pressure, advocated birth control as a means of relieving it. In 1821, the Utilitarian philosopher James Mill (the father of John Stuart Mill) wrote in his Elements of Political Economy: "The result to be aimed at is to secure to the great body of the people all the happiness which is capable of being derived from the matrimonial union, (while) preventing the evils which the too rapid increase of their numbers would entail. The progress of legislation, the improvement of the education of the people, and the decay of superstition will, in time, it may be hoped, accomplish the difficult task of reconciling these important objects."

This somewhat vague advocacy of birth control was made much more explicit by the trade union leader Francis Place (1771-1854). In 1822 Place published, at considerable risk to himself, a pamphlet entitled To the Married of Both Sexes of the Working People. Place's pamphlet contains the following passages:

"It is a great truth, often told and never denied, that when there are too many working people in any trade or manufacture, they are worse paid than they ought to be paid, and are compelled to work more hours than they ought to work. When the number of working people in any trade or manufacture has for some years been too great, wages are reduced very low, and the working people become little better than slaves." "When wages have thus been reduced to a very small sum, working people can no longer maintain their children as all good and respectable people wish to maintain their children, but are compelled to neglect them; - to send them to different employments; - to Mills and Manufactories, at a very early age."

"The miseries of these poor children cannot be described, and need not be described to you, who witness them and deplore them every day of your lives."

"The sickness of yourselves and your children, the privation and pain and premature death of those you love but cannot cherish as you wish, need only be alluded to. You know all these evils too well." "And what, you will ask, is the remedy? How are we to avoid these miseries? The answer is short and plain: the means are easy. Do as other people do, to avoid having more children than they wish to have, and can easily maintain."

Place's pamphlet then goes on to describe very explicitly the sponge method of contraception. "What is to be done is this. A piece of soft sponge is tied by a bobbin or penny ribbon, and inserted just before intercourse takes place. Many tie a sponge to each end of a ribbon, and they take care not to use the same sponge again until it has been washed. If the sponge be large enough, that is, as large as a green walnut, or a small apple, it will prevent conception.... without diminishing the pleasures of married life..."

In 1832, Dr. Charles Knowlton, a Boston physician, published a book entitled *The Fruits of Philosophy, or the Private Companion of Young Married People*. It reviewed the various methods of birth control then available, and it pointed out that in order to be reliable, the sponge method required the use of a saline douching solution. This small book was reprinted in England and sold for a number of years without opposition. However, in 1876, the book was classified as obscene under a new law, and a bookseller was sentenced to two years in prison for selling it. The feminist leader, Annie Besant, and the liberal politician, Charles Bradlaugh, then provoked a new trial by selling the book themselves. They sent a polite letter to the magistrates announcing when and where they intended to sell Knowlton's book, and asking to be arrested. The result was a a famous trial, at which the arguments of Malthus were quoted both by the judge and by the defense. The result of trial was inconclusive, however: Annie Besant and Charles Bradlaugh were acquitted, but Knowlton's book was held to be obscene.

As the nineteenth century progressed, birth control gradually came to be accepted in England, and the average number of children per marriage fell from 6.16 in 1860 to 4.13 in 1890. By 1915 this figure had fallen to 2.43. Because of lowered population pressure, combined with the growth of trade unions and better social legislation, the condition of England's industrial workers improved; and under the new conditions, Ricardo's Iron Law of Wages fortunately no longer seemed to hold.

Trade unions and child labor laws

The battle to establish trade unions was not won easily. At the start of the 19th century, many countries had laws prohibiting organizing unions, and these invoked penalties up to and including death. In England, the Reform Act of 1832 made unions legal, but nevertheless in 1834, six men from Dorset who had formed the "Friendly Society of Agricultural Workers" were arrested and sentenced to a seven years' transportation to Australia. An obscure law from 1797 was invoked, which prohibited swearing secret oaths. This they had in fact done, but their main crime seems to have been refusing to work for less than 10 shillings a week. Despite bitter opposition, trade unions gradually developed both in England and in other industrial countries.

One of the important influences for reform was the Fabian Society, founded in London in 1884. The group advocated gradual rather than revolutionary reform (and took its name from Quintus Fabius Maximus, the Roman general who defeated Hannibal's Carthaginian army by using harassment and attrition rather than head-on battles). The Fabian Society came to include a number of famous people, including Sydney and Beatrice Webb, George Bernard Shaw, H.G. Wells, Annie Besant, Leonard Woolf, Emmeline Pankhurst, Bertrand Russell, John Maynard Keynes, Harold Laski, Ramsay MacDonald, Clement Attlee, Tony Benn and Harold Wilson. Jawaharlal Nehru, India's first Prime Minister, was greatly influenced by Fabian economic ideas.

The group was instrumental in founding the British Labour Party (1900), the London School of Economics and the New Statesman. In 1906, Fabians lobbied for a minimum wage law, and in 1911 they lobbied for the establishment of a National Health Service.

Adam Smith had praised division of labor as one of the main elements in industrial efficiency, but precisely this aspect of industrialism was criticized by Thomas Carlyle (1795-1891), John Ruskin (1819-1900) and William Morris (1834-1896). They considered the numbingly repetitive work of factory labor-

Figure 4.4: **Francis Place (1771-1854), was a trade union leader and reformer who was anxious to improve the lives of workers. His political activities brought him into contact with William Godwin, James Mill, John Stuart Mill, Robert Owen and Jeremy Bentham. He courageously advocated birth control at a time when it was dangerous to do so.**

Figure 4.5: **Annie Besant (1847-1933). She and the Liberal politician Charles Bradlaugh sent a polite letter to the magistrates announcing when and where they intended to sell Knowlton's book on birth control methods, and asking to be arrested. The result was a a famous trial, at which the arguments of Malthus were quoted both by the judge and by the defense. The result of trial was inconclusive, however: Annie Besant and Charles Bradlaugh were acquitted, but Knowlton's book was held to be obscene.**

Figure 4.6: **Marie Stopes (1880-1958). She founded the first birth control clinic in Britain, and authored the controversial sex manual *Married Love*. Stopes disapproved of abortion and believed that birth control methods should be used to make abortion unnecessary. She edited the newsletter *Birth Control News*, which gave explicit practical advice.**

ers to be degrading, and they rightly pointed out that important traditions of design were being lost and replaced by ugly mass produced artifacts. The Arts and Crafts movement founded by Ruskin and Morris advocated cooperative workshops, where creative freedom and warm human relationships would make work rewarding and pleasant. In several Scandinavian countries, whose industrialization came later than England's, efforts were made to preserve traditions of design. Hence the present artistic excellence of Scandinavian furniture and household articles.

Through the influence of reformers, the more brutal aspects of Adam Smith's economic model began to be moderated. Society was learning that free market mechanisms alone do not lead to a happy and just society. In addition, ethical and ecological considerations and some degree of governmental regulation are also needed.

The Reform Movement aimed at social goals, but left ecological problems untreated. Thus our economic system still does not reflect the true price to society of environmentally damaging activities. For example, the price of coal does not the reflect the cost of the environmental damage done by burning it. This being so, our growth-worshiping economic system of today thunders ahead towards an environmental mega-catastrophe, as we will see in the next chapter.

4.3 Birth control in the United States

The Comstock Laws

Anthony Comstock (1844-1915) was a United States Postal Inspector, which is to say that he was the head of a department of the US Postal Service that had the responsibility of preventing the mail from being used for illegal or immoral purposes. Unfortunately, in his view, this included any information or materials related to birth control.

According to the Wikipedia article about him, "In 1873, Comstock created the New York Society for the Suppression of Vice, an institution dedicated to supervising the morality of the public. Later that year, Comstock successfully influenced the United States Congress to pass the Comstock Law, which made illegal the delivery by U.S. mail, or by other modes of transportation, of 'obscene, lewd, or lascivious' material, as well as prohibiting any methods of production or publication of information pertaining to the procurement of abortion, the prevention of conception and the prevention of venereal disease.

"During his career, Comstock clashed with Emma Goldman and Margaret Sanger. In her autobiography, Goldman referred to Comstock as the leader of America's 'moral eunuchs'. Comstock had numerous enemies, and in later years his health was affected by a severe blow to the head from an anonymous attacker. He lectured to college audiences and wrote newspaper articles to sustain his causes. Before his death, Comstock attracted the interest of a young law student, J. Edgar Hoover, who was interested in his causes and methods.

"Comstock is also known for his opposition to suffragists Victoria Woodhull and Tennessee Celeste Claflin, and those associated with them. The men's journal The Days' Doings had popularized images of the sisters for three years and was instructed by its editor (while Comstock was present) to stop producing lewd images. Comstock also took legal action against the paper for advertising contraceptives. When the sisters published an expose of an adulterous affair between Reverend Henry Ward Beecher and Elizabeth Tilton, he had the sisters arrested under laws forbidding the use of the postal service to distribute 'obscene material'

"Comstock's ideas of what might be 'obscene, lewd, or lascivious' were quite broad. During his time of greatest power, even some anatomy textbooks were prohibited from being sent to medical students by the United States Postal Service.

"Through his various campaigns, he destroyed 15 tons of books, 284,000 pounds of plates for printing 'objectionable' books, and nearly 4,000,000 pictures. Comstock boasted that he was responsible for 4,000 arrests and claimed he drove fifteen persons to suicide."

"In 1915, architect William Sanger was charged under the New York law against disseminating contraceptive information.[24] His wife Margaret Sanger was similarly charged in 1915 for her work The Woman Rebel. Sanger circulated this work through the U.S. postal service, effectively violating the Comstock Law. On appeal, her conviction was reversed on the grounds that contraceptive devices could legally be promoted for the cure and prevention of disease.

"The prohibition of devices advertised for the explicit purpose of birth control was not overturned for another eighteen years. During World War I, U.S. servicemen were the only members of the Allied forces sent overseas without condoms.

"In 1932, Sanger arranged for a shipment of diaphragms to be mailed from Japan to a sympathetic doctor in New York City. When U.S. customs confiscated the package as illegal contraceptive devices, Sanger helped file a lawsuit. In 1936, a federal appeals court ruled in United States v. One Package of Japanese Pessaries that the federal government could not interfere with doctors providing contraception to their patients.

"Griswold v. Connecticut (1965) struck down one of the remaining contra-

Figure 4.7: **Anthony Comstock (1844-1915). He boasted that he was responsible for 4,000 arrests and claimed he drove fifteen persons to suicide. Through his various campaigns, he destroyed 15 tons of books, 284,000 pounds of plates for printing 'objectionable' books, and nearly 4,000,000 pictures.**

Figure 4.8: **Emma Goldman (1869-1940). She was arrested several times for illegally distributing information on birth control. Wikipedia states that "Her writing and lectures spanned a wide variety of issues, including prisons, atheism, freedom of speech, militarism, capitalism, marriage, free love, and homosexuality."**

Figure 4.9: **Margaret Sanger (1879-1966) is considered to be the founder of the modern birth control movement. Defying threats of arrest, she founded the first birth control clinic in America as well as an organization that developed into the Planned Parenthood Federation of America. In 1925 Sanger organized the Sixth International Neo-Malthusian Birth Control Conference. From 1952 to 1959, she served as President of the International Planned Parenthood Federation.**

ception Comstock laws in Connecticut and Massachusetts. However, Griswold only applied to marital relationships. Eisenstadt v. Baird (1972) extended its holding to unmarried persons as well."

Margaret Sanger is widely regarded as the founder of the modern birth control movement. She was born in 1879 in New York State, to Irish-American parents. Margaret Sanger's mother, Anne Higgens, went through 18 pregnancies, resulting in 11 live births, before dying, exhausted, at the age of 49. Of the 11 surviving children, Margaret was the sixth, and she spent much of her youth caring for her younger siblings. Nevertheless, with the help of her two older sisters, she attended Claverack College and the Hudson River Institute. She became a nurse, and in 1902 she married William Sanger, who was both a socialist and a successful architect.

In the years 1911-1912, Margaret Sanger wrote a series of articles for the magazine The New York Call entitled *What Every Mother Should Know* and in 1912-1913 *What Every Girl Should Know*. Both of these series appeared as books in 1916. Many New York readers were outraged by the frankness of the articles, but many others praised them for their honesty. One reader stated that the articles contained "a purer morality than whole libraries full of hypocritical cant about modesty".

Margaret Sanger's work as a nurse among poor immigrant women convinced her that birth control information was urgently needed to avoid excessive family size and deaths from the consequences of back-street abortions. Throughout her career, Sanger disapproved of abortion, and believed that preventative birth control is the only practical way to avoid it.

One of her patients, Sadie Sachs, died after a self-induced abortion. Remembering this event, Margaret Sanger said later: "I threw my nursing bag in the corner and announced ... that I would never take another case until I had made it possible for working women in America to have the knowledge to control birth".

4.4 China and India

Table 2.1 shows the population of China at the start of various dynasties. In 125 AD, at the start of the Eastern Han Dynasty, the population was 48,690,789. The precision of this figure is surprising, and it is perhaps the result of the strength of the central government of China even at that early date. As seen in Table 2.1 the population seems to have fallen again, probably to famine and war. Fear of these terrible Malthusian forces explains the Chinese preference for a strong central government. At the start of the Qing dynasty in the 17th century, the population of China began to increase rapidly,

Figure 4.10: **The one-child policy: A Chinese mother and her only child at a market in Jiayuguan.**

probably because of improved flood control and irrigation methods. By 1901. the population of China had reached 426,447,325.

Figure 2.19 shows the growth of Chinese population between 1960 and the present. China's population continues to increase, dispute the government's one-child policy, and today the country has approximately 1.4 billion people. China's rate of population growth is currently only 0.59%.

The post-1949 Chinese government leaders at first viewed population growth as an asset. However, worries about falling water tables and the future availability of fresh water for agriculture, as well as the realization that rapid population growth would block economic development soon produced a policy switch; and the Chinese government began to strongly support both birth control and late marriage.

Since 1979, the Chinese government has advocated a one-child policy for both rural and urban areas. However, this policy admits many exceptions and has been most effective in cities, where the government is able to exert it power by giving apartments only to families with a single child. In 2016, the one-child policy began to be phased out.

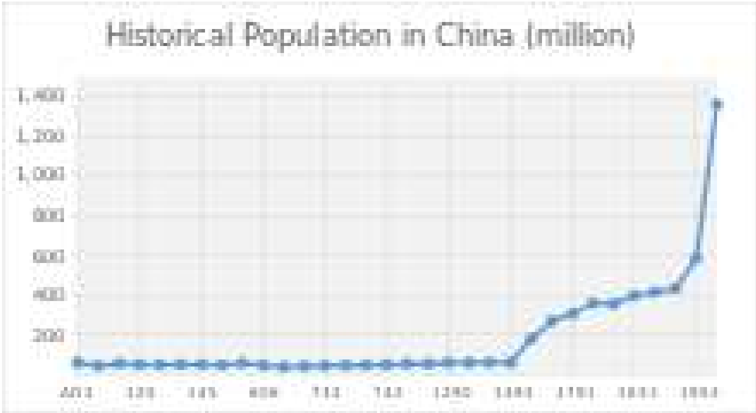


Figure 4.11: **Historical estimates of China's population, in millions, from AD 2 until the present. After Ming and earlier period of Qing dynasty founded population moved around 100 million to 150 million until 1700s. In the period between 1749 and 1851, the population doubled in a century. During 1960-2015, the population doubled to nearly 1.4 billion .**

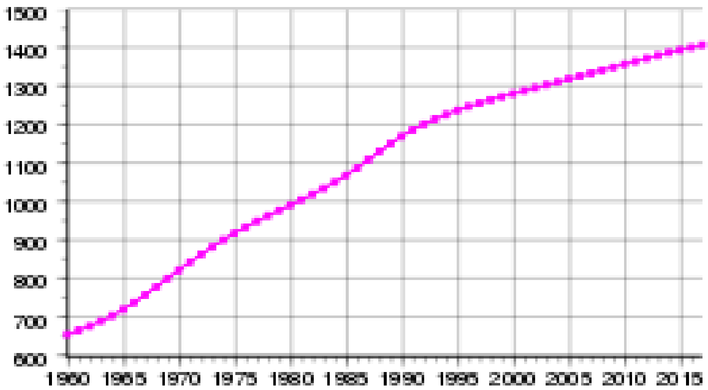


Figure 4.12: **This graph shows the population growth of China, in billions, since 1900. Despite China's one-child policy, the country's population continues to grow because of exceptions to the policy and because so many young people are now reaching reproductive age.**

Table 4.1: **China's Dynastic Census Data**

Dynasty	Date (AD)	Households	Population
Eastern Han	125	9,647,838	48,690,789
Western Jin	280	2,458,480	16,163,863
Tang	639	3,120,151	13,252,894
Song	1003	6,864,160	14,278,040
Ming	1398	10,699,399	58,323,933
Qing	1661	not recorded	58,323,933
Qing	1722	not recorded	103,053,992
Qing	1812	not recorded	333,700,560
Qing	1901	not recorded	426,447,325

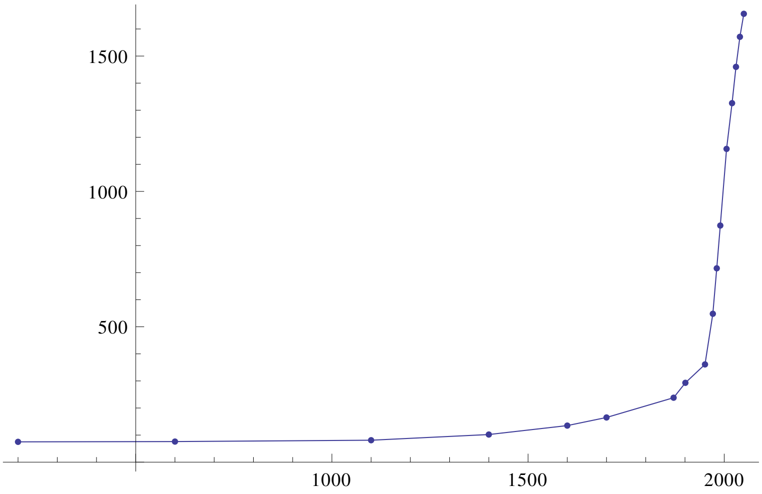


Figure 4.13: **The historical and projected population of India as a function of time, from 200 AD to 2050, based on data from the Wikipedia article on *Demographics of India*. If the projections hold, there will be 1.4 billion people in India by 2050, making it the most populous country in the world. However, there is a danger that death rates may rise sharply because of famine and because of deaths due to rising temperatures.**

Figure 4.14: **This figure shows China's economic growth rate in recent years. The doubling time for a quantity growing at the rate of 6.8% per year is only 11 years. This high rate of economic growth, compounded by China's still-growing population, cannot continue without producing an ecological catastrophe, the beginnings of which can already be seen in China.**

Table 4.2: **World Population in 2050 (in billions)**

Region	2000	2050	growth
Asia	3.73	5.26	41%
Africa	0.82	2.53	209%
Europe	0.73	0.72	-2%
Latin America	0.53	0.78	48%
North America	0.31	0.43	39%
Oceania	0.03	0.06	84%
World	6.14	9.77	60%

4.5 Population projections in Africa

Wikipedia's article on *Projections of Population Growth* states that "By 2070, the bulk of the world's population growth will take place in Africa: of the additional 2.4 billion people projected between 2015 and 2050, 1.3 billion will be added in Africa, 0.9 billion in Asia and only 0.2 billion in the rest of the world. Africa's share of global population is projected to grow from 16% in 2015 to 25% in 2050 and 39% by 2100, while the share of Asia will fall from 60% in 2015 to 54% in 2050 and 44% in 2100. The strong growth of the African population will happen regardless of the rate of decrease of fertility, because of the exceptional proportion of young people already living today. For example, the UN projects that the population of Nigeria will surpass that of the United States by 2050."

"During 2005-2050, twelve countries are expected to account for half of the world's projected population increase: India, China, United States, Indonesia, Nigeria, Pakistan, Brazil, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Ethiopia, Philippines, Mexico and Egypt, listed according to the size of their contribution to population growth."

The predictions shown in Table 2.2, especially the prediction that the population of Africa will be 2.53 billion people, raise some worrying questions. It seems likely that because of climate change, failure of the West African monsoon, desertification, and sale of African agricultural land to rich countries such China and Saudi Arabia, the food available to the people of Africa will diminish rather than increasing. Can the population of Africa really increase by 209% by 2050? Or will this be prevented by the terrible Malthusian forces of famine, disease and war? In some parts of Africa famine is already present.

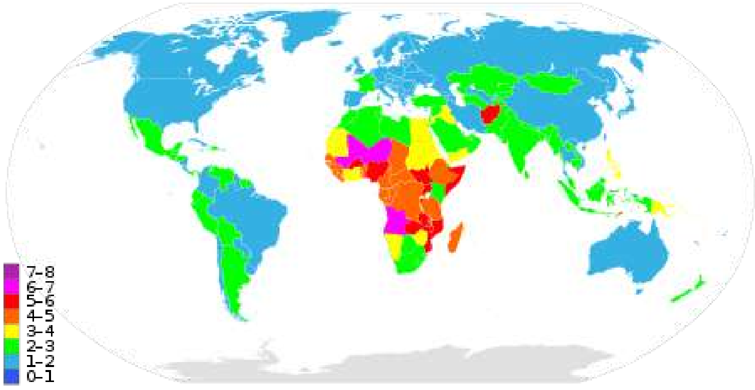


Figure 4.15: **A map from the Wikipedia article showing global fertility rates in 2015. The highest fertility rates (purple, 7-8 children per woman-life) occur in Africa.**

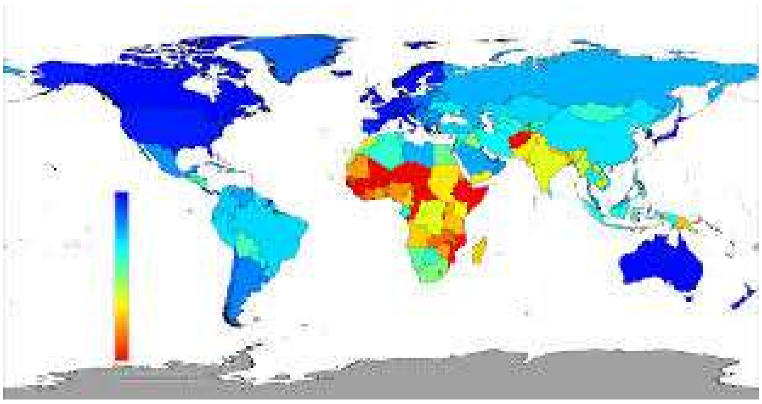


Figure 4.16: **A map showing the human development index (HDI) in various parts of the world. The index is based on educational levels, life expectancy, and GDP per capita. It can be seen that regions of high fertility generally have low HDI values.**

4.6 What is the future of megacities?

A transformation in cities is going on. Over 80% of the people on the planet today are living in cities. Over 100 new cities will be created within 25 years in China alone. Over 20 new Megacities will redefine the consumer marketplace and society. Most of these cities of over 8 million people each will be in the developing world. With the huge migration to cities of the global population, what challenges will these cities face? What are the opportunities and risks? How should global organizations prepare for the future of cities?

Transition Towns

The Transition Town Movement of today is a response to the end of the fossil fuel era and the threat of economic collapse. It can be thought of as a modern branch of the Cooperative Movement. In 2006, the Transition Town of Totnes in Devon, England was the first to use this name, which implied a transition from globalism, consumerism and growth to a sustainable, local and self-sufficient economy. The ideal was to produce locally all the necessary food for the town, and as much of other necessities as possible. In this way, the energy expenditures involved in transportation could be avoided.

Today there are more than a thousand Transition Towns and they are located in 43 countries. Many of them have local currencies which are legal tender within the town. If the pioneers of this movement are right in saying that this is the only sustainable model for the future, we may wonder whether mega-cities will be able to survive in the long-term future.[2]

Gandhi's vision of India's future

Gandhi tried to reconstruct the crafts and self-reliance of village life that he felt had been destroyed by the colonial system. "I would say that if the village perishes, India will perish too", he wrote, "India will be no more India. Her own mission in the world will get lost. The revival of the village is only possible when it is no more exploited. Industrialization on a mass scale will necessarily lead to passive or active exploitation of the villagers as problems of competition and marketing come in. Therefore we have to concentrate on the village being self-contained, manufacturing mainly for use. Provided this character of the village industry is maintained, there would be no objection to villagers using

[2]https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Degrowth
http://commondreams.org/views/2015/07/31/we-are-all-greece
http://www.localfutures.org/
http://www.powells.com/biblio/7-9780871566430-2

Table 4.3: **The World's Largest Cities in 2016**

Rank	Name	Country	Population
1	Tokyo	Japan	38,140,000
2	Shanghai	China	34,000,000
3	Jakarta	Indonesia	31,500,000
4	Delhi	India	27,200,000
5	Seoul	Korea	25,600,000
6	Guangzhou	China	25,000,000
7	Beijing	China	24,900,000
8	Manila	Philippines	24,100,000
9	Mumbai	India	23,900,000
10	New York City	United States	23,876,155
11	Shenzhen	China	23,300,000
12	Sao Paolo	Brazil	21,242,939

Figure 4.17: **Totnes, Devon, England: a transition town.**

even the modern machines that they can make and can afford to use. Only they should not be used as a means of exploitation by others."

"You cannot build nonviolence on a factory civilization, but it can be built on self-contained villages... Rural economy as I have conceived it, eschews exploitation altogether, and exploitation is the essence of violence... We have to make a choice between India of the villages that are as ancient as herself and India of the cities which are a creation of foreign domination..."

4.7 All the needed reforms are desirable in themselves

Experts agree that the following steps are needed if we are to avoid a catastrophic global famine and population crash:

1. Higher education and higher status for women throughout the world. Women need higher education to qualify for jobs outside their homes, and higher status within their families so they will net be forced into the role of baby-producing machines.
2. Primary health care for all. Children should be vaccinated against preventable diseases. Materials and information for family planning should be provided for all women who desire smaller families. Advice should be given on improving sanitation.
3. The provision of clean water supplies near to homes is needed in order to reduce the incidence of water-borne diseases. In some countries today,

Figure 4.18: **Professor Sir Partha Dasgupta of Cambridge University has pointed out that all of the steps that are needed for population stabilization are desirable in themselves.**

family members, including children, spend large amounts of time carrying water home from distant sources.

4. State provision of care for the elderly is a population-stabilization measure because in many countries, parents produce many children so that the children will provide for them in their old age.
5. In many countries child labor is common, and in some there is even child slavery. Parents who regard their children as a source of income are motivated to produce large families. Enforceable laws against child labor and slavery contribute to population stabilization.
6. General economic progress has been observed to contribute to population stabilization. However in some countries there is a danger of population growing so rapidly that it prevents the economic progress that would otherwise have stabilized population. This situation is known as the demographic trap.

4.8 Higher status and higher education for women

It is only recently that women have had the right to vote. In most of the industrialized countries, this right was only granted during the early part of the 20th century. In some countries, this reform was even slower. For example. in Switzerland. it was only in 1971 that women gained the right to vote in federal elections. In Lichtenstein, women's right to vote was delayed until 1981. It was only in December, 2015 that Saudi Arabia granted the right to

Figure 4.19: **Higher education and higher political representation for women are vitally needed reforms.**

vote to women. Currently, the only country in the world where this right is denied is the Vatican City.

It is important that women should have equal political representation because female representation not only advances gender equality in legal matters, such as the inheritance of property, but also promotes the rights of children.

Prior to the 20th century, women were very largely barred from higher education. In later chapters we will look at some particular cases. For example, the famous pioneer of modern educational methods, Dr. Maria Montessori, had to overcome many barriers to obtain her medical degree.

With higher education, comes the motivation and the opportunity for women to have jobs outside their homes. With lower rates of infant mortality, and the aid of machines, being a housewife and mother has become less and less a lifelong full-time occupation. Experts agree that higher education for women. and jobs for women outside their homes are vitally important measures for population stabilization; but these reforms are also very desirable for their own sake, for the sake of justice, and for the sake of the uniquely life-oriented vision that women can bring to public life.

4.9 Primary health care for all

An International Conference on Primary Health Care took place at Alma-Ata, USSR, 6-12 September, 1978. Point **VII** of the Alma-Ata Declaration defines primary health care as follows:

Primary health care

1. *reflects and evolves from the economic conditions and sociocultural and political characteristics of the country and its communities and is based on the application of the relevant results of social, biomedical and health services research and public health experience;*

2. *addresses the main health problems in the community, providing promotive, preventive, curative and rehabilitative services accordingly;*

3. *includes at least: education concerning prevailing health problems and the methods of preventing and controlling them; promotion of food supply and proper nutrition; an adequate supply of safe water and basic sanitation; maternal and child health care, including family planning; immunization against the major infectious diseases; prevention and control of locally endemic diseases; appropriate treatment of common diseases and injuries; and provision of essential drugs;*

4. *involves, in addition to the health sector, all related sectors and aspects of national and community development, in particular agriculture, animal husbandry, food, industry, education, housing, public works, communications and other sectors; and demands the coordinated efforts of all those sectors;*

5. *requires and promotes maximum community and individual self-reliance and participation in the planning, organization, operation and control of primary health care, making fullest use of local, national and other available resources; and to this end develops through appropriate education the ability of communities to participate;*

6. *should be sustained by integrated, functional and mutually supportive referral systems, leading to the progressive improvement of comprehensive health care for all, and giving priority to those most in need;*

7. *relies, at local and referral levels, on health workers, including physicians, nurses, midwives, auxiliaries and community workers as applicable, as well as traditional practitioners as needed, suitably trained socially and technically to work as a health team and to respond to the expressed health needs of the community.*

Provision of primary health care is high on the list of priorities of the World Health Organization. The Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation has also made great financial contributions to this goal.

Figure 4.20: **The provision of primary health care to all countries throughout the world should include not only measures, such as vaccination, for the prevention of diseases, but also making advice and materials for family planning available to all women who desire them.**

4.10 Clean water supplies near homes

According to the World Health Organization, 842,000 deaths per year are attributable to a lack of safe drinking water supply, sanitation and hygiene. Wikipedia states that "Waterborne diseases can have a significant impact on the economy, locally as well as internationally. People who are infected by a waterborne disease are usually confronted with related costs and not seldom with a huge financial burden. This is especially the case in less developed countries. The financial losses are mostly caused by e.g. costs for medical treatment and medication, costs for transport, special food, and by the loss of manpower. Many families must even sell their land to pay for treatment in a proper hospital. On average, a family spends about 10% of the monthly households income per person infected."

Figure 4.21: **Carrying water from distant sources to homes is a time-consuming burden. Often this task is performed by children.**

4.11 State provision of care for the elderly

In many countries, elderly parents have traditionally been cared for by their children. This is one of the motives for large family size. Parents with many children feel that they will have a secure old age. For example, in India, parents are typically cared for by their children into old age, most commonly by their sons. Thus, many parents in India continue to have children until they produce a son, and this often leads to large family sizes. State supported care for the elderly throughout the world is an important step that is needed for population stabilization.

Figure 4.22: **Government-provided care for the elderly will help to stabilize the currently-exploding global population of humans.**

4.12 Abolition of child labor and slavery

Today the hard-won achievements of reformers in the industrialized countries are being undermined and lost because of uncritical and unregulated globalization. A factory owner or CEO, anxious to avoid high labor costs, and anxious to violate environmental regulations merely moves his factory to a country where laws against child labor and rape of the environment do not exist or are poorly enforced. In fact, he must do so or be fired, since the only thing that matters to the stockholders is the bottom line. One might say (as someone has done), that Adam Smith's invisible hand is at the throat of the world's peoples and at the throat of the global environment.

The movement of a factory from Europe or North America to a country with poorly enforced laws against environmental destruction, child labor and slavery puts workers into unfair competition. Unless they are willing to accept revival of the unspeakable conditions of the early Industrial Revolution, they are unable to compete.

Today, child labor accounts for 22% of the workforce in Asia, 32% in Africa, and 17% in Latin America. Large-scale slavery also exists today, although there are formal laws against it in every country. There are more slaves now than ever before - their number is estimated to be between 12 million and 27 million. Besides outright slaves, who are bought and sold for as little as 100 dollars, there many millions of workers whose lack of options and dreadful working

Figure 4.23: **Laws prohibiting child labor are non-existent in many countries, or poorly enforced.**

conditions must be described as slave-like.

We need to reform our economic system to give it both a social conscience and an ecological conscience. Perhaps some of the things that the world produces and consumes today are not really necessary.

Figure 4.24: **More slaves exist today than ever before.**

4.13 General economic progress

It has been observed that general economic progress leads to population stabilization. However, it often happens that population growth in a country is so rapid that it prevents economic progress. This phenomenon is known as the *demographic trap*. For example, if we look at the population-age structure of Egypt in 2005. shown in Figure 2.9, we see that there are very many young people approaching reproductive age, and very few old people. Thus the birth rate will not be balanced by the death rate, and the population of any country with a similar population-age structure can be expected to grow rapidly, preventing the economic development that might have slowed population growth. In such a situation, strong state-supported birth control programs are clearly needed.

Very early marriage and forced marriage must also be discouraged. We can recall that Malthus mentions late marriage as one of the preventive checks to population growth. Forced and child marriages entrap women and young girls in relationships that deprive them of their basic human rights. Forced marriage constitutes a human rights violation in and of itself.

According to the website Stop Violence Against Women, "In 2003, the International Centre for Research on Women estimated that more than 51 million girls under 18 years were married and they expected the figure to rise to over 100 million within the next ten years. Similarly, in 2006, experts estimated that thirty-eight percent of young women aged 20 to 24 in the fifty least developed countries were married before the age of 18.

"In *Early Marriage: A Harmful Traditional Practice*, UNICEF estimates that among women aged 15 to 24, 48 percent were married before the age of 18 in South Asia. In Bangladesh, 27.3 percent of women aged 15 to19 years old were married by the age of 15, and 65.3 percent of women aged 20 to 24 were married before the age of 18.

"UNICEF estimates that in Africa 42 percent of women aged 15 to 24 were married before the age of 18. In Niger, 27.3 percent of women ages 15 to 19 were married before the age of 15, and 76.6 percent of women ages 20 to 24 were married before the age of 18. According to surveys conducted by the National Committee on Traditional Practices of Ethiopia (NCTPE), the prevalence of marriage by abduction is as high as 92 per cent in Southern Nations Nationalities and Peoples Region (SNNPR), with a national average of 69 percent."

Today's world is one in which the wealth of the richest 1% of the global population increased by 82% in 2017, while for the poorest half of humanity there was no increase at all. It is a world where an estimated 11 million children die every year from starvation or from diseases related to poverty. It is a world

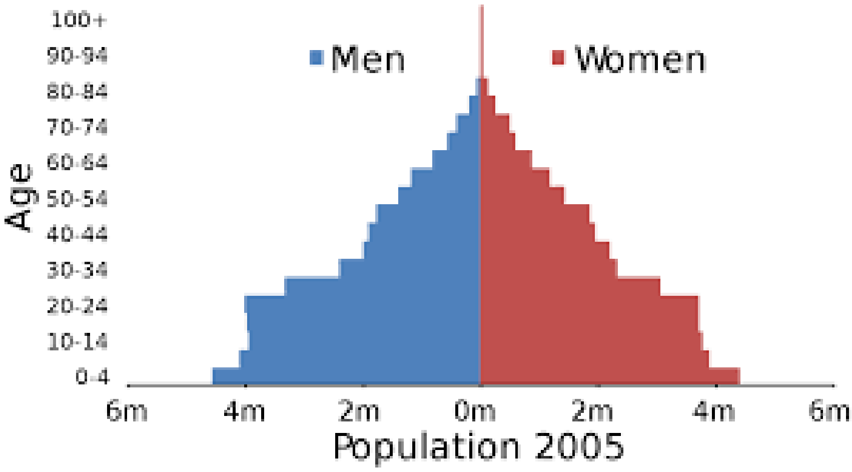


Figure 4.25: **The population pyramid of Egypt in 2005.**

where obesity is a serious public health problem in rich nations, while at the same time, children in poorer countries scavenge among toxic wastes in garbage dumps. It is a world where almost a billion people are undernourished.

Figure 4.26: **A slum in India**

Figure 4.27: **Children scavenging at a garbage dump.**

Suggestions for further reading

1. John Fielden, *The Curse of the Factory System*, (1836).
2. A. Smith, *The Theory of Moral Sentiments...* (1759), ed. D.D. Raphael and A.L. MacPhie, Clarendon, Oxford, (1976).
3. A. Smith, *An Inquiry into the Nature and Causes of the Wealth of Nations* (1776), Everyman edn., 2 vols., Dent, London, (1910).
4. Charles Knowlton *The Fruits of Philosophy, or The Private Companion of Young Married People*, (1832).
5. John A. Hobson, *John Ruskin, Social Reformer*, (1898).
6. E. Pease, *A History of the Fabian Society*, Dutton, New York, (1916).
7. G. Claeys, ed., *New View of Society, and other writings by Robert Owen*, Penguin Classics, (1991).
8. W. Bowden, *Industrial Society in England Towards the End of the Eighteenth Century*, MacMillan, New York, (1925).
9. G.D. Cole, *A Short History of the British Working Class Movement*, MacMillan, New York, (1927).
10. P. Deane, *The First Industrial Revolution*, Cambridge University Press, (1969).
11. Marie Boaz, *Robert Boyle and Seventeenth Century Chemistry*, Cambridge University Press (1958).
12. J.G. Crowther, *Scientists of the Industrial Revolution*, The Cresset Press, London (1962).
13. R.E. Schofield, *The Lunar Society of Birmingham*, Oxford University Press (1963).
14. L.T.C. Rolt, *Isambard Kingdom Brunel*, Arrow Books, London (1961).
15. J.D. Bernal, *Science in History*, Penguin Books Ltd. (1969).
16. Bertrand Russell, *The Impact of Science on Society*, Unwin Books, London (1952).
17. Wilbert E. Moore, *The Impact of Industry*, Prentice Hall (1965).
18. Charles Morazé, *The Nineteenth Century*, George Allen and Unwin Ltd., London (1976).
19. Carlo M. Cipolla (editor), *The Fontana Economic History of Europe*, Fontana/Collins, Glasgow (1977).
20. Martin Gerhard Geisbrecht, *The Evolution of Economic Society*, W.H. Freeman and Co. (1972).
21. P.N. Stearns, *The Industrial Revolution in World History*, Westvieiw Press, (1998).
22. E.P. Thompson, *The Making of the English Working Class*, Pennguin Books, London, (1980).

23. N.J. Smelser, *Social Change and the Industrial Revolution: An Application of Theory to the British Cotton Industry*, University of Chicago Press, (1959).
24. D.S. Landes, *The Unbound Prometheus: Technical Change and Industrial Development in Western Europe from 1750 to the Present, 2nd ed.*, Cambridge University Press, (2003).
25. S. Pollard, *Peaceful Conquest: The Industrialization of Europe, 1760-1970*, Oxford University Press, (1981).
26. M. Kranzberg and C.W. Pursell, Jr., eds., *Technology in Western Civilization*, Oxford University Press, (1981).
27. M.J. Daunton, *Progress and Poverty: An Economic and Social History of Britain, 1700-1850*, Oxford University Press, (1990).
28. L.R. Berlanstein, *The Industrial Revolution and Work in 19th Century Europe*, Routledge, (1992).
29. J.D. Bernal, *Science and Industry in the 19th Century*, Indiana University Press, Bloomington, (1970).
30. P.A. Brown, *The French Revolution in English History*, 2nd edn., Allen and Unwin, London, (1923).
31. E. Burke, *Reflections on the Revolution in France and on the Proceedings of Certain Societies in London Relative to that Event...*, Dent, London, (1910).
32. J.B. Bury, *The Idea of Progress*, MacMillan, New York, (1932).
33. I.R. Christie, *Stress and Stability in Late Eighteenth Century Britain; Reflections on the British Avoidance of Revolution* (Ford Lectures, 1983-4), Clarendon, Oxford, (1984).
34. H.T. Dickenson, *Liberty and Property, Political Ideology in Eighteenth Century Britain*, Holmes and Meier, New York, (1977).
35. W. Eltis, *The Classical Theory of Economic Growth*, St. Martin's, New York, (1984).
36. E. Halévy, *A History of the English People in the Nineteenth Century*, (transl. E.I. Watkin), 2nd edn., Benn, London, (1949).
37. E. Halévy, *The Growth of Philosophic Radicalism*, (transl. M. Morris), new edn., reprinted with corrections, Faber, London, (1952).
38. W. Hazlitt, *The Complete Works of William Hazlitt*, ed. P.P. Howe, after the edition of A.R. Walker and A. Glover, 21 vols., J.M. Dent, London, (1932).
39. W. Hazlitt, *A Reply to the Essay on Population by the Rev. T.R. Malthus...*, Longman, Hurst, Rees and Orme, London, (1807).
40. R. Heilbroner, *The Worldly Philosophers: The Lives, Times and Ideas of the Great Economic Thinkers*, 5th edn., Simon and Schuster, New York, (1980).

41. R.K. Kanth, *Political Economy and Laissez-Faire: Economics and Ideology in the Ricardian Era*, Rowman and Littlefield, Totowa N.J., (1986).
42. J.M. Keynes, *Essays in Biography*, in *The Collected Writings of John Maynard Keynes*, MacMillan, London, (1971-82).
43. F. Knight, *University Rebel: The Life of William Frend, 1757-1841*, Gollancz, London (1971).
44. M. Lamb, and C. Lamb, *The Works of Charles and Mary Lamb*, ed. E.V. Lucas, 7 vols., Methuen, London, (1903).
45. A. Lincoln, *Some Political and Social Ideas of English Dissent, 1763-1800*, Cambridge University Press, (1938).
46. D. Locke, *A Fantasy of Reason: The Life and Thought of William Godwin*, Routledge, London, (1980).
47. J. Locke, *Two Treatises on Government. A Critical Edition with an Introduction and Apparatus Criticus*, ed. P. Laslett, Cambridge University Press, (1967).
48. J. Macintosh, *Vindicae Gallicae. Defense of the French Revolution and its English Admirers against the Accusations of the Right Hon. Edmund Burke...*, Robinson, London, (1791).
49. J. Macintosh, *A Discourse on the Study of the Law of Nature and of Nations*, Caldell, London, (1799).
50. T. Paine, *The Rights of Man: being an Answer to Mr. Burke's Attack on The French Revolution*, Jordan, London, part I (1791), part II (1792).
51. H.G. Wells, *Anticipations of the Reaction of Mechanical and Scientific Progress on Human Life and Thought*, Chapman and Hall, London, (1902).
52. B. Wiley, *The Eighteenth Century Background: Studies of the Idea of Nature in the Thought of the Period*, Chatto and Windus, London, (1940).
53. G.R. Morrow, *The Ethical and Economic Theories of Adam Smith: A Study in the Social Philosophy of the 18th Century*, Cornell Studies in Philosophy, **13**, 91-107, (1923).
54. H.W. Schneider, ed., *Adam Smith's Moral and Political Philosophy*, Harper Torchbook edition, New York, (1948).
55. F. Rosen, *Classical Utilitarianism from Hume to Mill*, Routledge, (2003).
56. J.Z. Muller, *The Mind and the Market: Capitalism in Western Thought*, Anchor Books, (2002).
57. J.Z. Muller, *Adam Smith in His Time and Ours: Designing the Decent Society*, Princeton University Press, (1995).
58. S. Hollander, *The Economics of Adam Smith*, University of Toronto Press, (19773).
59. K. Haakonssen, *The Cambridge Companion to Adam Smith*, Cambridge University Press, (2006).

60. K. Haakonssen, *The Science of a Legeslator: The Natural Jurisprudence of David Hume and Adam Smith*, Cambridge University Press, (1981).
61. I. Hont and M. Ignatieff, *Wealth and Virtue: The Shaping of Political Economy in the Scottish Enlightenment*, Cambridge University Press, (1983).
62. I.S. Ross, *The Life of Adam Smith*, Clarendon Press, Oxford, (1976).
63. D. Winch, *Adam Smith's Politics: An Essay in Historiographic Revision*, Cambridge University Press, (1979).
64. King, M., and Elliott, C. (1993). *Legitimate Double-Think*. Lancet 341:669-672.
65. Sen, A. (1989). *On Ethics and Economics*. Oxford, UK: Blackwell.
66. Worldwatch Institute (1987). *State of the World 1987*. Washington, DC: Worldwatch Institute.
67. United Nations, Department of Economic and Social Affairs, Population Division (2013) *World Population Prospects: The 2012 Revision*. (United Nations, New York).
68. Campbell, M., Cleland, J., Ezeh, A. and Prata, N. (2007) *Return of the Population Growth Factor*. Science 315: 1501-1502
69. Coale, A.J. and Hoover, E.M. 1958. *Population growth and economic development in low-income countries*. Princeton University Press, New Jersey USA.
70. Friedman, T.L. (2013) *Tell me how this ends*. New York Times, 21 May 2013.
71. George, S. (2010) *Whose crisis, whose future?*, Polity Press, Cambridge.
72. Kirk, D. (1996) *Demographic Transition Theory*. Population Studies 50(3): 361-387.
73. Lagi, M., Bertrand, K.Z., Bar-Yam, Y. (2011) *The food crises and political instability in North Africa and the Middle East*. New England Complex Systems Institute
74. P.R. Ehrlich and A.H. Ehrlich, *One With Nineveh: Politics, Consumption and the Human Future*, Island Press, (2004).
75. D.H. Meadows, D.L. Meadows, J. Randers, and W.W. Behrens III, *The Limits to Growth: A Report for the Club of Rome's Project on the Predicament of Mankind*, Universe Books, New York, (1972).
76. D.H. Meadows et al., *Beyond the Limits. Confronting Global Collapse and Envisioning a Sustainable Future*, Chelsea Green Publishing, Post Mills, Vermont, (1992).
77. D.H. Meadows, J. Randers and D.L. Meadows, *Limits to Growth: the 30-Year Update*, Chelsea Green Publishing, White River Jct., VT 05001, (2004).

78. A. Peccei and D. Ikeda, *Before it is Too Late*, Kodansha International, Tokyo, (1984).
79. V.K. Smith, ed., *Scarcity and Growth Reconsidered*, Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, (1979).
80. British Petroleum, *BP Statistical Review of World Energy*, (published yearly).
81. R. Costannza, ed., *Ecological Economics: The Science and Management of Sustainability*, Colombia University Press, New York, (1991).
82. J. Darmstadter, *A Global Energy Perspective*, Sustainable Development Issue Backgrounder, Resources for the Future, (2002).
83. D.C. Hall and J.V. Hall, *Concepts and Measures of Natural Resource Scarcity*, *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management*, **11**, 363-379, (1984).
84. M.K. Hubbert, *Energy Resources*, in *Resources and Man: A Study and Recommendations*, Committee on Resources and Man, National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, (1969).
85. J.A. Krautkraemer, *Nonrenewable Resource Scarcity*, *Journal of Economic Literature*, bf 36, 2065-2107, (1998).
86. C.J. Cleveland, *Physical and Economic Aspects of Natural Resource Scarcity: The Cost of Oil Supply in the Lower 48 United States 1936-1987*, Resources and Energy **13**, 163-188, (1991).
87. C.J. Cleveland, *Yield Per Effort for Additions to Crude Oil Reserves in the Lower 48 States, 1946-1989*, American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, **76**, 948-958, (1992).
88. M.K. Hubbert, *Technique of Prediction as Applied to the Production of Oil and Gas*, in *NBS Special Publication 631*, US Department of Commerce, National Bureau of Standards, (1982).
89. L.F. Ivanhoe, *Oil Discovery Indices and Projected Discoveries*, Oil and Gas Journal, **11**, 19, (1984).
90. L.F. Ivanhoe, *Future Crude Oil Supplies and Prices*, Oil and Gas Journal, July 25, 111-112, (1988).
91. L.F. Ivanhoe, *Updated Hubbert Curves Analyze World Oil Supply*, World Oil, November, 91-94, (1996).
92. L.F. Ivanhoe, *Get Ready for Another Oil Shock!*, The Futurist, January-February, 20-23, (1997).
93. Energy Information Administration, *International Energy Outlook, 2001*, US Department of Energy, (2001).
94. Energy Information Administration, *Caspian Sea Region*, US Department of Energy, (2001).

95. National Energy Policy Development Group, *National Energy Policy*, The White House, (2004). (http://www.whitehouse.gov/energy/)
96. IEA, *CO2 from Fuel Combustion Fact-Sheet*, International Energy Agency, (2005).
97. H. Youguo, *China's Coal Demand Outlook for 2020 and Analysis of Coal Supply Capacity*, International Energy Agency, (2003).
98. R.H. Williams, *Advanced Energy Supply Technologies*, in *World Energy Assessment: Energy and the Challenge of Sustainability*, UNDP, (2000).
99. H. Lehmann, *Energy Rich Japan*, Institute for Sustainable Solutions and Innovations, Achen, (2003).
100. W.V. Chandler, *Materials Recycling: The Virtue of Necessity*, Worldwatch Paper 56, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C, (1983).
101. W.C. Clark and others, *Managing Planet Earth*, Special Issue, *Scientific American*, September, (1989).
102. B. Commoner, *The Closing Circle: Nature, Man and Technology*, Bantam Books, New York, (1972).
103. J.R. Frisch, *Energy 2000-2020: World Prospects and Regional Stresses*, World Energy Conference, Graham and Trotman, (1983).
104. J. Holdren and P. Herrera, *Energy*, Sierra Club Books, New York, (1971).
105. National Academy of Sciences, *Energy and Climate*, NAS, Washington D.C., (1977).
106. W. Ophuls, *Ecology and the Politics of Scarcity*, W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, (1977).
107. C. Pollock, *Mining Urban Wastes: The Potential for Recycling*, Worldwatch Paper 76, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1987).
108. World Resources Institute, *World Resources*, Oxford University Press, New York, (published annually).
109. World Resources Institute, *World Resources 2000-2001: People and Ecosystems: The Fraying Web of Life*, WRI, Washington D.C., (2000).
110. J.E. Young, John E., *Mining the Earth* , Worldwatch Paper 109, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1992).
111. J.R. Craig, D.J. Vaughan and B.J. Skinner, *Resources of the Earth: Origin, Use and Environmental Impact, Third Edition*, Prentice Hall, (2001).
112. W. Youngquist, *Geodestinies: The Inevitable Control of Earth Resources Over Nations and Individuals*, National Book Company, Portland Oregon, (1997).
113. M. Tanzer, *The Race for Resources. Continuing Struggles Over Minerals and Fuels*, Monthly Review Press, New York, (1980).
114. C.B. Reed, *Fuels, Minerals and Human Survival*, Ann Arbor Science Publishers Inc., Ann Arbor Michigan, (1975).

115. M.K. Hubbert, *Energy Resources*, in *Resources and Man: A Study and Recommendations*, Committee on Resources and Man, National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, (1969).
116. J.A. Krautkraemer, *Nonrenewable Resource Scarcity*, *Journal of Economic Literature*, bf 36, 2065-2107, (1998).
117. C.J. Cleveland, *Physical and Economic Aspects of Natural Resource Scarcity: The Cost of Oil Supply in the Lower 48 United States 1936-1987*, Resources and Energy **13**, 163-188, (1991).
118. C.J. Cleveland, *Yield Per Effort for Additions to Crude Oil Reserves in the Lower 48 States, 1946-1989*, American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, **76**, 948-958, (1992).
119. M.K. Hubbert, *Technique of Prediction as Applied to the Production of Oil and Gas*, in *NBS Special Publication 631*, US Department of Commerce, National Bureau of Standards, (1982).
120. Energy Information Administration, *International Energy Outlook, 2001*, US Department of Energy, (2001).
121. Energy Information Administration, *Caspian Sea Region*, US Department of Energy, (2001).
122. National Energy Policy Development Group, *National Energy Policy*, The White House, (2004). (http://www.whitehouse.gov/energy/)
123. M. Klare, *Bush-Cheney Energy Strategy: Procuring the Rest of the World's Oil*, Foreign Policy in Focus, (Interhemispheric Resource Center/Institute for Policy Studies/SEEN), Washington DC and Silver City NM, January, (2004).
124. IEA, *CO2 from Fuel Combustion Fact-Sheet*, International Energy Agency, (2005).
125. H. Youguo, *China's Coal Demand Outlook for 2020 and Analysis of Coal Supply Capacity*, International Energy Agency, (2003).
126. R.H. Williams, *Advanced Energy Supply Technologies*, in *World Energy Assessment: Energy and the Challenge of Sustainability*, UNDP, (2000).
127. H. Lehmann, *Energy Rich Japan*, Institute for Sustainable Solutions and Innovations, Achen, (2003).
128. W.V. Chandler, *Materials Recycling: The Virtue of Necessity*, Worldwatch Paper 56, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C, (1983).
129. J.R. Frisch, *Energy 2000-2020: World Prospects and Regional Stresses*, World Energy Conference, Graham and Trotman, (1983).
130. J. Gever, R. Kaufmann, D. Skole and C. Vorosmarty, *Beyond Oil: The Threat to Food and Fuel in the Coming Decades*, Ballinger, Cambridge MA, (1986).
131. J. Holdren and P. Herrera, *Energy*, Sierra Club Books, New York, (1971).

132. National Academy of Sciences, *Energy and Climate*, NAS, Washington D.C., (1977).
133. W. Ophuls, *Ecology and the Politics of Scarcity*, W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, (1977).
134. P.B. Smith, J.D. Schilling and A.P. Haines, *Introduction and Summary*, in *Draft Report of the Pugwash Study Group: The World at the Crossroads*, Berlin, (1992).
135. World Resources Institute, *World Resources*, Oxford University Press, New York, (published annually).
136. J.R. Craig, D.J. Vaughan and B.J. Skinner, *Resources of the Earth: Origin, Use and Environmental Impact, Third Edition*, Prentice Hall, (2001).
137. W. Youngquist, *Geodestinies: The Inevitable Control of Earth Resources Over Nations and Individuals*, National Book Company, Portland Oregon, (1997).
138. M. Tanzer, *The Race for Resources. Continuing Struggles Over Minerals and Fuels*, Monthly Review Press, New York, (1980).
139. C.B. Reed, *Fuels, Minerals and Human Survival*, Ann Arbor Science Publishers Inc., Ann Arbor Michigan, (1975).
140. A.A. Bartlett, *Forgotten Fundamentals of the Energy Crisis*, American Journal of Physics, **46**, 876-888, (1978).

Chapter 5

THE CLIMATE EMERGENCY

5.1 Contrasting responses to the pandemic and the climate crisis

There is a remarkable contrast in the way that governments around the world have responded to the COVID-19 pandemic and the way that they have responded to the climate emergency. The pandemic, which indeed represents an extremely grave danger to humanity, has produced a massive global response. Borders have been closed, airlines have become virtually inoperative, industries, restaurants and entertainments have been closed, sporting events have been cancelled or postponed, people have been asked to stay at home and practice social distancing, and the everyday life of citizens around the world has been drastically changed.

By contrast, let us consider the threat that if immediate action is not taken to halt the extraction and use of fossil fuels, irreversible feedback loops will be initiated which will make catastrophic climate change inevitable despite human any human efforts to prevent it.

This threat is even more serious than the COVID-19 pandemic. Climate change could make much of the earth too hot for human life. It could produce a famine involving billions of people, rather than millions.

My own belief is that catastrophic climate change would not lead do the extinction of the human species; but I think that because much of the world would become uninhabitable, the global population of humans would be very much reduced.

How have governments responded to the climate emergency? A minority, for example the Scandinavian countries, have taken appropriate action. Most governments pay lip service to the emergency, but do not take effective action; and a few countries, such as the United States under Donald Trump, Bolsonaro's Brazil, and Saudi Arabia, deny that there is a climate emergency and actively sabotage action.

The world's net response has been totally inadequate. The Keeling Curve, which measures CO_2 concentrations in the atmosphere, continues to rise, and the rate of rising is even increasing.

What is the reason for this remarkable contrast in our response to two serious emergencies? We see clearly and respond to what is close to us, and are relatively indifferent to what is far away. We hear of people dying every day from the COVID-19 pandemic, and there is a danger that as many as 100 million people could die before it is over.

By contrast, although immediate climate action is needed today to avoid disaster, the worst consequences of climate change lie in the long-term future. Old people, like me, will not live to see massive deaths from starvation and overheating.

However, we have a responsibility to our children and grandchildren, and to all future generations. A large-scale global famine could occur by the middle of the present century, and children who are alive today could experience it.

5.2 Recovery from the pandemic offers climate action opportunities

When the COVID-19 pandemic is over, governments will be faced by the task of repairing the enormous economic damage that it has caused. The situation will be similar to the crisis that faced US President Franklin D. Roosevelt when he took office during the Great Depression of the 1930s. Roosevelt, encouraged by John Maynard Keynes, used federal funds to build much-needed infrastructure around the United States. His programs, the New Deal, ended the Great Depression in his country.

Today, the concept of a similar Green New Deal is being put forward globally. This concept visualizes government-sponsored programs aimed at simultaneously creating both jobs and urgently-needed renewable energy infrastructure. The Green New Deal programs could be administered in such a way as to correct social injustices.

5.3 Quick action is needed to save the long-term future

The worst effects of catastrophic climate change lie in the distant future, a century or even many centuries from the present; but disaster can only be

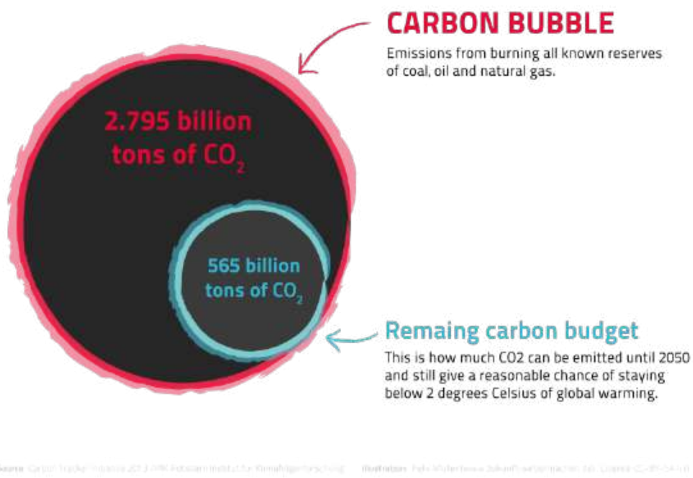


Figure 5.1: **The Carbon Bubble according to data by the Carbon Tracker Initiative 2013. In order to avoid tipping points that will make human attempts to avoid catastrophic climate change useless, we must leave most of the known fossil fuel reserves in the ground!**

avoided if quick action is taken. The nations of the world must act immediately to reduce and eventually stop the use of fossil fuels and the destruction of forests. If decisive action is not taken within the next few decades, feedback loops will make human intervention useless. These feedback loops include the albedo effect, the methane hydrate feedback loop, and the fact as tropical forests become drier, they become vulnerable to fires ignited by lightning. These fires accelerate the drying, and thus a feed-back loop is formed.

As time passes, and as the disastrous consequences of climate change become more apparent, the political will required for action will increase; but by that time it may be too late. We are rapidly approaching several crucial tipping points.

At present, the average global rate of use of primary energy is roughly 2 kW$_t$ per person. In North America, the rate is 12 kW$_t$ per capita, while in Europe, the figure is 6 kW$_t$. In Bangladesh, it is only 0.2 kW$_t$. This wide variation implies that considerable energy savings are possible, through changes in lifestyle, and through energy efficiency.

5.4 Is the transition to 100% renewable energy possible?

If we ask whether the transition to 100% renewable energy is possible, the answer is very simple: It is not only possible; it is inevitable! This is because the supply of fossil fuels is finite, and at the present rate of use they will be exhausted in less than a century. While the transition to 100% renewables is inevitable, the vitally important point to remember is that if we are to avoid disaster, the transition must come quickly.

	Reserves	2005 rate of use	Years remaining
Coal	780 TWy	3.5 TW	217 years
Oil	250 TWy	6.0 TW	42 years
Natural gas	250 TWy	3.7 TW	68 years
Total	1260 TWy	13.2 TW	(95 years)

Year	Demand	Population	Per Capita
1980	9.48 TW	4.45 bil.	2.13 kW
1985	10.3 TW	4.84 bil.	2.11 kW
1990	11.6 TW	5.99 bil.	2.20 kW
1995	12.3 TW	5.68 bil.	2.16 kW
2003	14.1 TW	6.30 bil.	2.23 kW
2010	17.1 TW	6.84 bil.	2.50 kW
2015	18.9 TW	7.23 bil.	2.58 kW
2020	20.5 TW	7.61 bil.	2.70 kW
2025	22.3 TW	7.91 bil.	2.82 kW
2030	24.2 TW	8.30 bil.	2.93 kW

In this book, we will use kilowatts (kW), megawatts (MW) and terawatts (TW) as the units in which we discuss the rate of use of energy. A megawatt is equal to a thousand kilowatts or a million watts. A terawatt is equal to a thousand megawatts, or a million kilowatts or a billion (1,000,000,000) watts. A citizen of the European Union uses energy at the rate of about 6 kilowatts, while in North America, the rate of energy use is double that amount. The global average rate of energy use is a little over 2 kilowatts. Since there are

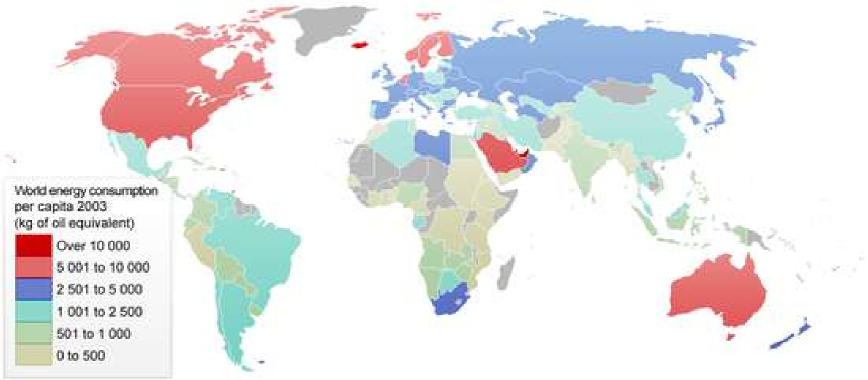


Figure 5.2: **A map of the world showing per capita rates of energy use.**

now 7.5 billion people in the world, our present rate of energy use is roughly 15 terawatts,

The total available energy from fossil fuels can be measured in terawatt.years (TWy). Rough estimates of global coal reserves of coal, oil and natural gas are given by the table shown above.

The present rate of use of fossil fuels is greater than the 2005 rate shown in the table, and the remaining reserves are smaller than those shown. It is assumed that as oil becomes exhausted, coal will be converted into liquid fuels, as was done in Germany during World War II.

A second table, shown below, illustrates the historical and projected total global energy demand as a function of time between 1980 and 2030. In this slightly out-of-date table, the last year using historical data is 2003, later years being estimates based on projections.

Notice that the per capita energy use is almost constant. Our rapidly growing demand for energy is primarily the result of the world's rapidly growing population of humans. It would be wise to stabilize human populations because of the threat of human-caused ecological catastrophes and the danger of an extremely large-scale famine, involving billions of people rather than millions. Such a famine is threatened because growing populations require a growing food supply, climate changes threaten agriculture through droughts, melting glaciers and loss of agricultural land. The end of the fossil fuel era will also mean the end of high-yield petroleum.based agriculture.

The rate of growth of renewable energy

There is reason for hope that even the high energy demands show in the second table can be met by renewables. The basis of this hope can be found in the ex-

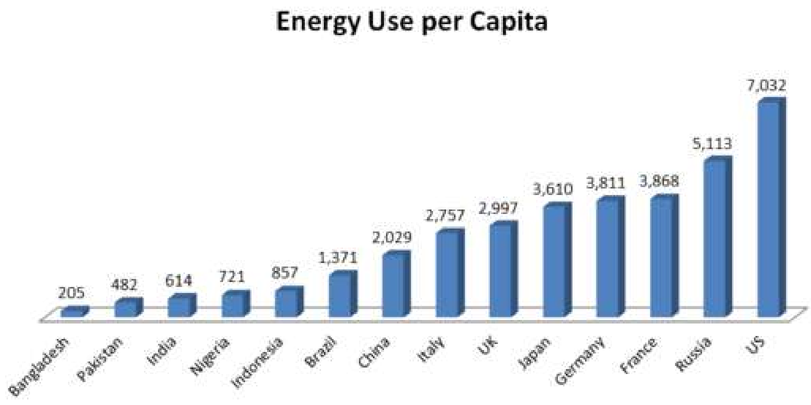


Figure 5.3: **Energy use per capita by country (World Bank data)**

tremely high present rate of growth of renewable energy, and in the remarkable properties of exponential growth. According to figures recently released by the Earth Policy Institute, the global installed photovoltaic capacity is currently able to deliver 242,000 megawatts, and it is increasing at the rate of 27.8% per year. Wind energy can now deliver 370,000 megawatts, and it is increasing at the rate of roughly 20% per year.

Because of the astonishing properties of exponential growth, we can calculate that if these growth rates are maintained, renewable energy can give us 24.8 terawatts within only 15 years! This is far more than the world's present use of all forms of energy.

5.5 Renewables are now much cheaper than fossil fuels!

According to an article written by Megan Darby and published in *The Guardian* on 26 January, 2016, "Solar power costs are tumbling so fast the technology is likely to fast outstrip mainstream energy forecasts.

"That is the conclusion of Oxford University researchers, based on a new forecasting model published in Research Policy[1].

"Commercial prices have fallen by 58% since 2012 and by 16

"Since the 1980s, panels to generate electricity from sunshine have got 10% cheaper each year. That is likely to continue, the study said, putting solar on course to meet 20% of global energy needs by 2027.' '

[1]http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0048733315001699

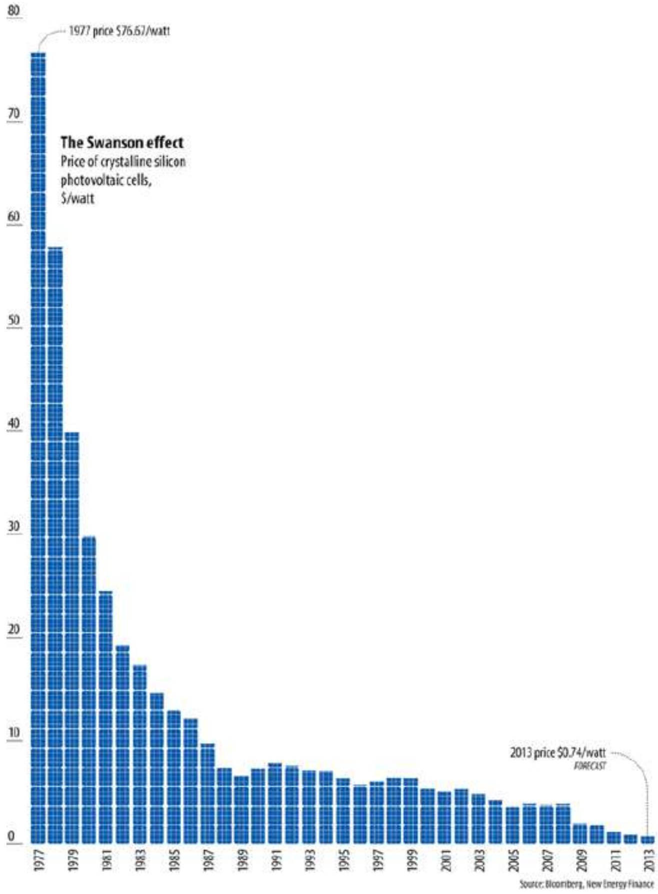


Figure 5.4: **The cost of photovoltaic cell panels is falling rapidly**

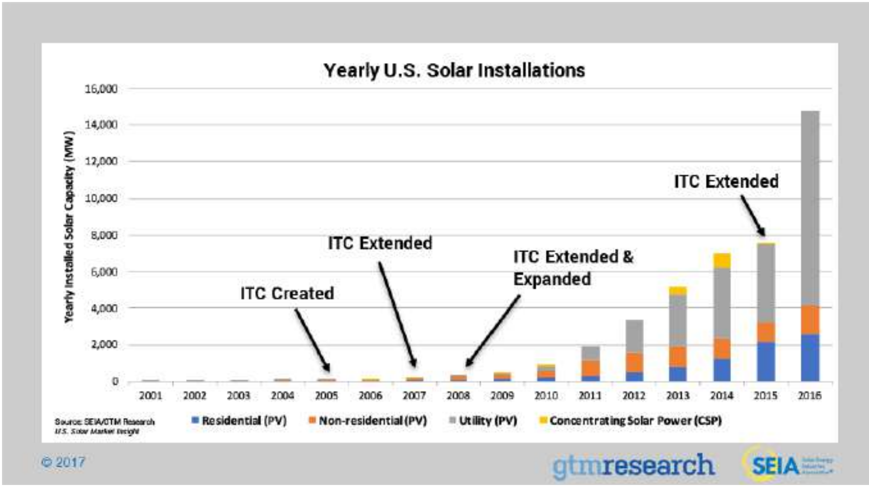


Figure 5.5: **Driven by falling prices, new solar installations in the United States are increasing rapidly. The acronym ITC stands for Solar Investment Tax Credit. Commercial prices have fallen by 58% since 2012 and by 16% in the last year**

Solar energy

Unlike the burning of fossil fuels, renewables like solar energy do not release pollutants into the atmosphere. In China. public opinion has shifted in favor of renewables because of air pollution in cities.

Photovoltaic cells

The price of solar photovoltaic panels has declined 99 percent over the last four decades, from $74 a watt in 1972 to less than 70 cents a watt in 2014.

Between 2009 and 2014, solar panel prices dropped by three fourths, helping global PV installations grow 50 percent per year.

Deutsche Bank notes that as of early 2014, solar PV was already competitive with average residential, commercial or industrial electricity rates in 14 countries, and in California - even without subsidies. By late 2014 there were nearly 600,000 individual PV systems in the United States, almost twice as many as in 2012. This number may well pass 1 million in 2016.

In 2013, just 12 percent of U.S homebuilders offered solar panels as an option for new single-family homes. More than half of them anticipate doing so by 2016. Four of the top five U.S. home construction firms - DR Horton, Lennar Corp, PulteGroup and KB Home - now automatically include solar panels on every new house in certain markets.

Figure 5.6: **Air pollution from the burning of coal has become a serious problem in China. This problem has helped to shift Chinese public opinion away from the burning of coal and towards renewables. China has now become a major manufacturer of photovoltaic cells.**

In 2007 there were only 8,000 rooftop solar installations in coal-heavy Australia; now there are over a million.

Saudi Arabia has 41,000 megawatts of solar PV operating, under construction and planned - enough to generate up to two thirds of the country's electricity.

For the roughly 1.3 billion people without access to electricity, it is now often cheaper and more efficient simply to install solar panels rooftop-by-rooftop than to build a central power plant and transmission infrastructure.

Wind energy

Over the past decade, world wind power capacity grew more than 20 percent a year, its increase driven by its many attractive features, by public policies supporting its expansion, and by falling costs.

By the end of 2014, global wind generating capacity totaled 369,000 megawatts, enough to power more than 90 million U.S. homes. Wind currently has a big lead on solar PV, which has enough worldwide capacity to power roughly 30 million U.S. homes.

China is now generating more electricity from wind farms than from nuclear plants, and should have little trouble meeting its official 2020 wind power goal of 200,000 megawatts. For perspective, that would be enough to satisfy the annual electricity needs of Brazil.

In nine U.S. states, wind provides at least 12 percent of electricity. Iowa and South Dakota are each generating more than one quarter of their electricity from wind.

In the Midwestern United States, contracts for wind power are being signed at a price of 2.5 cents per kilowatt-hour (kWh), which compares with the nationwide average grid price of 10-12 cents per kWh.

Although a wind farm can cover many square miles, turbines occupy little land. Coupled with access roads and other permanent features, a wind farm's footprint typically comes to just over 1 percent of the total land area covered by the project.

Wind energy yield per acre is off the charts. For example, a farmer in northern Iowa could plant an acre in corn that would yield enough grain to produce roughly $1,000 worth of fuel-grade ethanol per year, or the farmer could put on that same acre a turbine that generates $300,000 worth of electricity per year. Farmers typically receive $3,000 to $10,000 per turbine each year in royalties. As wind farms spread across the U.S. Great Plains, wind royalties for many ranchers will exceed their earnings from cattle sales.

The problem of intermittency

Many forms of renewable energy encounter the problem of intermittency. For example, on windy days, Denmark's windmills generate more than enough electricity to meet the needs of the country, but on days when the wind is less strong, the electrical energy generated is insufficient. Denmark solves this problem by selling surplus electrical power to Germany on windy days, and buying power from hydroelectric-rich Norway on less windy days.

The problem of intermittency can alternatively be solved by pumping water to uphill reservoirs when the wind is strong, and letting the stored water drive turbines when the wind is weak. The problem of intermittency can also be solved with lithium ion storage batteries, by splitting water into hydrogen and oxygen, or by using other types of fuel cells.

Developing countries: No need for grids

When cell phones came into general use, developing countries with no telephone networks were able to use the new technology through satellites, thus jumping over the need for country-wide telephone lines. Similarly, village solar or wind installations in the developing countries can supply power locally, bypassing the need for a grid.

5.6 An economic tipping point

Renewables are now cheaper than fossil fuels

Solar energy and wind energy have recently become cheaper than fossil fuels. Thus a tipping point has been passed. From now on, despite frantic efforts of giant fossil fuel corporations to prevent it from happening, the transition to 100% renewable energy will be driven by economic forces alone.

Subsidies to the fossil fuel industry

http://www.imf.org/en/News/Articles/2015/09/28/04/53/sonew070215a

http://priceofoil.org/fossil-fuel-subsidies/

5.7 For creating jobs, renewables beat fossil fuels

Here are some excerpts from a 2016 report issued by the Solar Foundation:

- One out of every 50 new jobs added in the United States in 2016 was created by the solar industry, representing 2 percent of all new jobs.
- Solar jobs in the United States have increased at least 20 percent per year for the past four years, and jobs have nearly tripled since the first Solar Jobs Census was released in 2010.
- Over the next 12 months, employers surveyed expect one out of every 50 new jobs added in the United States in 2016 was created by the solar industry, representing 2 percent of all new jobs.
- In 2016, the five states with the most solar jobs were California, Massachusetts, Texas, Nevada, and Florida.
- The solar industry added $84 billion to the US GDP in 201t to see total solar industry employment increase by 10 percent to 286,335 solar workers.
- The solar industry added $84 billion to the US GDP in 2016.

5.8 The Stern Review

Background of the Stern Review

The Stern Review on the Economics of Climate Change is a 700 page document commissioned by the government of the United Kingdom and released on 30 October, 2006. The research behind this report was conducted by a team led by Nicolas Stern (Baron Stern of Brentford), chair of the Grantham Research Institute on Climate Change and the Environment.

The Stern Review discusses the catastrophic climate change which will result if prompt action is not taken, and it proposes that 1% of global GDP be used annually to prevent such disasters. In 2014, the global GDP was estimated to be 77.9 trillion dollars, so that the 1% investment in renewable energy recommended by Lord Stern and his research team would have amounted to nearly a trillion dollars.

The Middle East

According to current estimates, 81.5% of the world's proven crude oil reserves are located in OPEC Member Countries, with the bulk of OPEC oil reserves in the Middle East, amounting to 65.5% of the OPEC total.

Figure 5.7: **Protesters at the 2017 G20 meeting in Hamburg Germany.**

China

China's large reserves of coal lie near to the surface, and are thus very easily accessible. Mining of coal has driven the country's rapid industrial growth, but it has also produced a severe public health problem because of air pollution.

In April, 2017, China's rate of economic growth was 6.9%[2]. This rate of growth, if continued, would mean that China's economy would double every ten years. and increase by a factor of 1024 every century. Obviously this is impossible. Never-ending economic growth on a finite planet is a logical absurdity. China's high economic growth rate, is driven by its use of coal, and this must quickly stop if ecological disaster is to be avoided.

India

The MIT Technology Review recently published an important article entitled *India's Energy Crisis*[3].

The article makes alarming reading in view of the world's urgent need to make a very rapid transition from fossil fuels to 100% renewable energy. We must make this change quickly in order to avoid a tipping point beyond which catastrophic climate change will be unavoidable.

The MIT article states that "Since he took power in May, 2014, Prime Minister Narendra Modi has made universal access to electricity a key part of his administration's ambitions. At the same time, he has pledged to help lead international efforts to limit climate change. Among other plans, he has

[2]https://tradingeconomics.com/china/gdp-growth-annual
[3]http://www.technologyreview.com/featuredstory/542091/indias-energy-crisis/

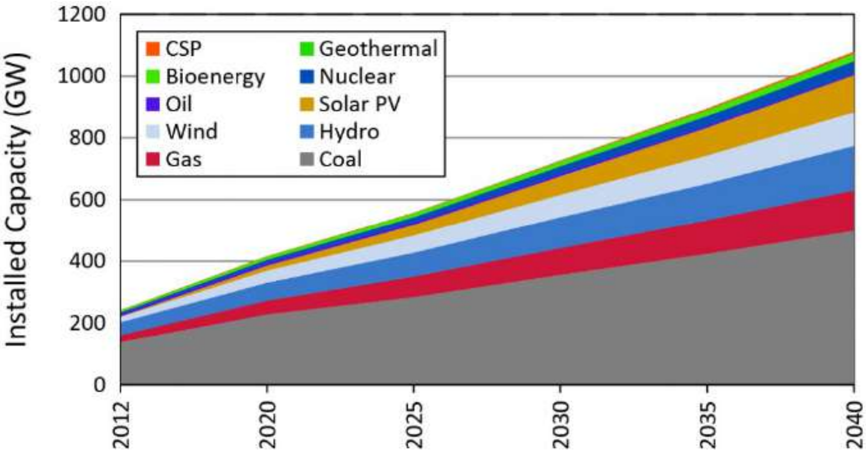


Figure 5.8: **India's installed and future energy mix, as visualized by the World Coal Association**

promised to increase India's total power generating capacity to 175 gigawatts, including 100 gigawatts of solar, by 2022. (That's about the total power generation of Germany.)"

However India plans to expand its industrial economy, and to do this, it is planning to very much increase its domestic production and use of coal. The MIT article continues, pointing out that

However India plans to expand its industrial economy, and to do this, it is planning to very much increase its domestic production and use of coal. The MIT article continues, pointing out that "Such growth would easily swamp efforts elsewhere in the world to curtail carbon emissions, dooming any chance to head off the dire effects of global climate change. (Overall, the world will need to reduce its current annual emissions of 40 billion tons by 40 to 70 percent between now and 2050.) By 2050, India will have roughly 20 percent of the world's population. If those people rely heavily on fossil fuels such as coal to expand the economy and raise their living standards to the level people in the rich world have enjoyed for the last 50 years, the result will be a climate catastrophe regardless of anything the United States or even China does to decrease its emissions. Reversing these trends will require radical transformations in two main areas: how India produces electricity, and how it distributes it."

The Indian Minister of Power, Piyush Goyal, is an enthusiastic supporter of renewable energy expansion, but he also supports, with equal enthusiasm, the large-scale expansion of domestic coal production in India.

Meanwhile, the consequences of global warming are being felt by the people of India. For example, last May, a heat wave killed over 1,400 people and

Figure 5.9: **Oil production on the shelf in the Russian Arctic.**

melted asphalt streets.[4]

Have India's economic planners really thought about the long-term future? Have they considered the fact that drastic climate change could make India completely uninhabitable?

Russia

According to Wikipedia, "The petroleum industry in Russia is one of the largest in the world. Russia has the largest reserves, and is the largest exporter, of natural gas. It has the second largest coal reserves, the eighth largest oil reserves, and is one of the largest producer of oil. It is the third largest energy user."

One of the difficulties of reducing Russia's fossil fuel production is that the Russian economy depends so heavily on its oil and gas industries. Many European countries also depend on natural gas from Russia for winter heating of homes and workplaces.

Figure 5.10: **Get rich quick at the oil sands.**

North America

Canadian oil sands

Canada's oil-sands deposits contain an amount of carbon comparable to the world's total reserves of conventional oil. Oil is currently being extracted by methods that release four times as much carbon into the atmosphere as is contained in the refined oil from the deposits. Nevertheless, the government of Canada wholeheartedly supports extraction of oil from the tar sands.

The position of the Canadian government has been strongly criticized by leading climate scientist Professor James Hansen. A recent article in *The Guardian*[5], reported him as saying; "To leave our children with a manageable situation, we need to leave the unconventional fuel in the ground. Canada's ministers are acting as salesmen for those people who will gain from the profits of that industry. But I don't think they are looking after the rights and wellbeing of the population as a whole.

"The thing we are facing overall is that the fossil fuel industry has so much money that they are buying off governments. Our democracies are seriously handicapped by the money that is driving decisions in Washington and other capitals."

[4] https://www.rt.com/news/262641-india-heat-wave-killed/

[5] https://www.theguardian.com/environment/2013/may/19/tar-sands-exploitation-climate-scientist

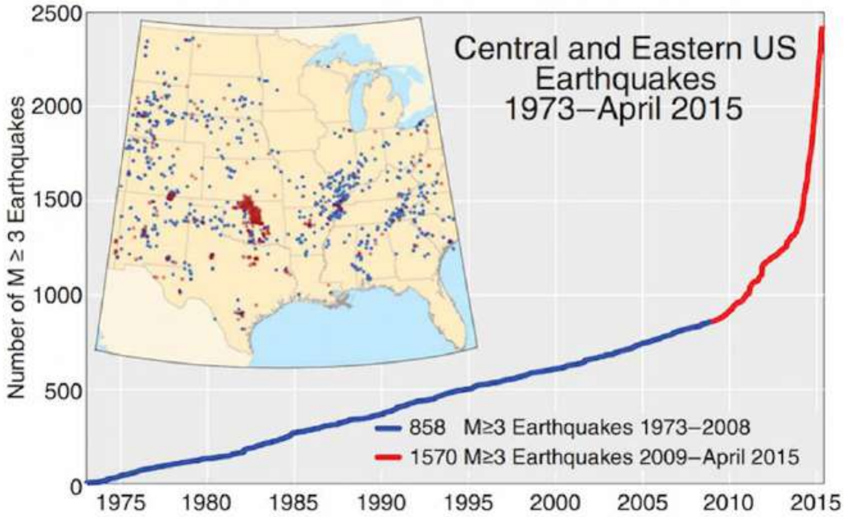


Figure 5.11: **The sharply increased number of earthquakes in the United States has been linked to fracking. The use of fracking has also caused poisoning of water supplies.**

Fracking in the United States

According to the US Department of Energy (DOE), in 2013 at least two million oil and gas wells in the US have been hydraulically fractured, and that of new wells being drilled, up to 95% are hydraulically fractured. The output from these wells makes up 43% of the oil production and 67% of the natural gas production in the United States.

Because of earthquakes and poisoning of water supplies caused by fracking, this practice has been banned by several states in the US, and nine countries or regions in Europe: France, Bulgaria, Roumania, Germany, The Czech Republic, Luxembourg, Northern Ireland, Spain and Switzerland,

Latin America

Venezuela's Belt of Tar

The Orinoco River Basin in Venezuela contains the world's largest deposit of extra-heavy oil and tar. The amount of carbon contained in this deposit is comparable to the carbon content of all the world's known reserves of conventional oil, and also larger than the carbon contained in Canada's oil sands.

The Belt of Tar follows the line of the Orinoco river. It is approximately 600 kilometers (370 mi) from east to west, and 70 kilometers (43 mi) from

Figure 5.12: **Venezuela's Belt of Tar under the Orinoco River Basin is the world's largest deposit of extra-heavy oil and tar. Desire for control of Venezuela's huge oil reserves lies behind US interference in the internal politics of the country.**

north to south, with an area about 55,314 square kilometers (21,357 sq mi). The Orinoco deposit is estimated to contain 1.2 trillion barrels of extra-heavy oil.

The government of Venezuela has no plans for halting extraction from the Belt of Tar. On the contrary, detailed plans have been made for expanded exploitation of the deposit[6].

Extraction of oil in Brazil

According to a recent article in *The Guardian*[7] "The discovery of tens of billions of barrels of oil in fields far off the coast of Rio de Janeiro was billed as one of the biggest finds of this century when it was announced in 2006.

"Many hoped it would deliver a bonanza for education and health and make Brazil one of world's major economies.

"But with the country's biggest energy company, Petrobras, mired in debt and scandal, the low price of oil and the dangers of a second Deepwater Horizon, the viability of this massive undertaking has never been under more scrutiny."

The Brazilian offshore deposits are called "presalt oil", since they lie under a thick layer of salt deposits.

According to the article in *The Guardian*, "Suggestions by climate campaigners that this reservoir of fossil fuel is a 'carbon bomb' that should be left in the ground, are dismissed as hypocrisy."

The article quotes the geologist who discovered the off-shore fields as saying "The big countries of the world today developed without any concern for the environment. The base of US development was the oil in the Gulf of Mexico. The base of the UK's industrial revolution was coal. How can they now say we can't use our own pre-salt?"

The European Union

Coal in Germany and Poland

In 2016, Germany produced 176,100,000 tonnes of coal while Poland produced 131,100,000 tonnes. In the past, Poland experienced severe ecological effects from acid rain due to the burning of coal. Polish forests were destroyed by the effects of acid rain, and the facades of statues and buildings in Krakow and

[6]https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PDVSA

[7]https://www.theguardian.com/environment/ng-interactive/2015/jun/25/brazils-gamble-on-deep-water-oil-guanabara-bay

elsewhere were dissolved by the acid. Today the situation is improving, but the two countries are still heavily dependant on coal.

North Sea oil

According to Wikipedia, "The British and Norwegian sections hold most of the remainder of the large oil reserves. It is estimated that the Norwegian section alone contains 54% of the sea's oil reserves and 45% of its gas reserves- More than half of the North Sea oil reserves have been extracted, according to official sources in both Norway and the UK. For Norway, the Norwegian Petroleum Directorate [28] gives a figure of 4,601 million cubic meters of oil (corresponding to 29 billion barrels) for the Norwegian North Sea alone (excluding smaller reserves in Norwegian Sea and Barents Sea) of which 2,778 million cubic meters (60%) has already been produced prior to January 2007. UK sources give a range of estimates of reserves, but even using the most optimistic 'maximum' estimate of ultimate recovery, 76% had been recovered at end 2010.[citation needed] Note the UK figure includes fields which are not in the North Sea (onshore, West of Shetland).

5.9 Major producers of fossil fuels

The top 20 oil-producing nations in 2016

Wikipedia's article entitles *List of countries by oil production* gives information shown in the table below. In the table. which is based on data from the International Energy Agency, production is measured in barrels of oil per day

1	Russia	10,551,497
2	Saudi Arabia	10,460,710
3	United States	8,875,817
4	Iraq	4,451,516
5	Iran	3,990,956
6	China	3,980,650
7	Canada	3,662,694
8	United Arab Emirates	3,106,077
9	Kuwait	2,923,825
10	Brazil	2,515,459
11	Venezuela	2,276,967
12	Mexico	2,186,877
13	Nigeria	1,999,885
14	Angola	1,769,615
15	Norway	1,647,975
16	Kazakhstan	1,595,199
17	Qatar	1,522,902
18	Algeria	1,348,361
19	Oman	1,006,841
20	United Kingdom	939,760

The top 10 coal producing nations in 2016

Wikipedia gives a similar list of coal producing nations. Only the top 10 are shown here, since these countries completely dominate global coal production. In the table, production is measured in millions of tonnes per year.

1	China	3411.0
2	India	692.4
3	United States	660.6
4	Australia	492.8
5	Indonesia	434.0
6	Russia	385.4
7	South Africa	251.3
8	Germany	176.1
9	Poland	131.1
10	Kazakhstan	102.4
	World	7,460.4

The world production of coal is falling. In 2014 it was 8,164.9 tonnes, in 2015, 7,861.1 tonnes, and in 2016 7,460.4 tonnes. Nevertheless, global production of coal remains worryingly high. If catastrophic climate change is to be avoided, it must stop altogether within one or two decades. At the moment the world is still producing roughly 1 tonne of coal per capita each year.

List of countries by natural gas production

Here is a similar table for natural gas. Production is measured in m^3 per year. The final column indicates the date of the data.

1	United States	728,200,000,000	2014
2	Russia	578,700,000,000	2014
3	Iran	438,000,000,000	2017
4	Canada	143,100,000,000	2012
5	Qatar	133,200,000,000	2011
6	Norway	114,700,000,000	2012
7	China	107,200,000,000	2012
8	Saudi Arabia	103,200,000,000	2012
9	Algeria	82,760,000,000	2011
10	Netherlands	80,780,000,000	2012
	World	4,359,000,000,000	2010

5.10 Blood for oil

There is a close relationship between petroleum and war. James A. Paul, Executive Director of the Global Policy Forum, has described this relationship very clearly in the following words:

"Modern warfare particularly depends on oil, because virtually all weapons systems rely on oil-based fuel - tanks, trucks, armored vehicles, self-propelled artillery pieces, airplanes, and naval ships. For this reason, the governments and general staffs of powerful nations seek to ensure a steady supply of oil during wartime, to fuel oil-hungry military forces in far-flung operational theaters."

"Just as governments like the US and UK need oil companies to secure fuel for their global war-making capacity, so the oil companies need their governments to secure control over global oilfields and transportation routes. It is no accident, then, that the world 's largest oil companies are located in the world 's most powerful countries."

"Almost all of the world 's oil-producing countries have suffered abusive, corrupt and undemocratic governments and an absence of durable development. Indonesia, Saudi Arabia, Libya, Iraq, Iran, Angola, Colombia, Venezuela, Kuwait, Mexico, Algeria - these and many other oil producers have a sad record, which includes dictatorships installed from abroad, bloody coups engineered by foreign intelligence services, militarization of government and intolerant right-wing nationalism."

The resource curse

The way in which the industrialized countries maintain their control over less developed nations can be illustrated by the "resource curse", i.e. the fact that resource-rich developing countries are no better off economically than those that lack resources, but are cursed with corrupt and undemocratic governments. This is because foreign corporations extracting local resources under unfair agreements exist in a symbiotic relationship with corrupt local officials.

One might think that taxation of foreign resource-extracting firms would provide developing countries with large incomes. However, there is at present no international law governing multinational tax arrangements. These are usually agreed to on a bilateral basis, and the industrialized countries have stronger bargaining powers in arranging the bilateral agreements.

5.11 Fossil fuel extraction must stop!

"Leave the oil in the soil! Leave the coal in the hole! Leave the gas under the grass!" That was message of protesters at the 2017 G20 meeting. But from the facts shown in this chapter, we can see that on the whole, fossil fuels are not being left in the ground, where they have to remain if an ecological disaster is to be avoided. On the contrary, the extraction of coal, oil and gas continues almost as though the climate emergency did not exist. Most politicians, with their eyes focused on the present, seem blind to future dangers. They think primarily about the jobs and living standards of their constituents, and about the next election. Meanwhile, the future of human civilization is neglected and remains in peril.[8]

The fact that historically, the highly industrialized nations were primarily responsible for atmospheric CO_2 increases does not excuse the developing countries from their responsibility for saving the future. Today China's coal, India's coal, Venezuela's tar sands and Brazil's pre-salt oil are among the greatest threats, and in these countries as elsewhere, extraction must stop.

We have to wake up! Business as usual cannot continue!

---

[8]See https://www.theguardian.com/commentisfree/2017/sep/18/enough-tiptoeing-around-lets-make-this-clear-coal-kills-people

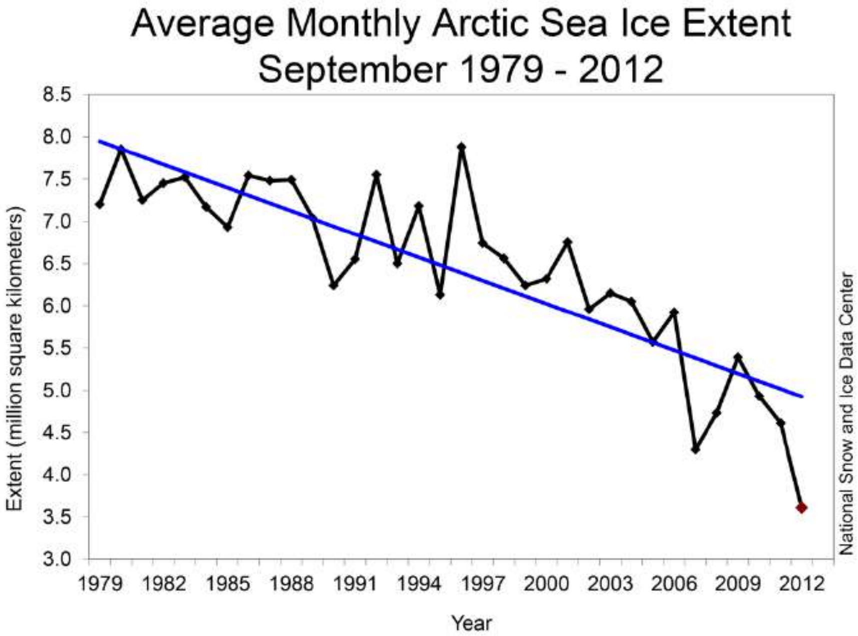


Figure 5.13: **Monthly September ice extent for 1979 to 2012 shows a decline of 13.0% per decade. One can also see that the straight line does not really fit the data, which more nearly resemble a downward curve will that reach zero in the period 2016-2019. Source: National Snow and Ice Data Center. Wikimedia Commons**

5.12 Extinction events and feedback loops

Scientists warn that if the transition to renewable energy does not happen within very few decades, there is a danger that we will reach a tipping point beyond which feedback loops, such as the albedo effect and the methane hydrate feedback loop, will take over and produce an out-of-control and fatal increase in global temperature.

In 2012, the World Bank issued a report warning that without quick action to curb CO_2 emissions, global warming is likely to reach 4 °C during the 21st century. This is dangerously close to the temperature which initiated the Permian-Triassic extinction event: 6 °C above normal. During the Permian-Triassic extinction event, which occurred 252 million years ago, 96% of all marine species were wiped out, as well as 70% of all terrestrial vertebrates.[9]

[9]http://science.nationalgeographic.com/science/prehistoric-world/permian-extinction/
http://www.worldbank.org/en/news/feature/2012/11/18/Climate-change-report-warns-dramatically-warmer-world-this-century

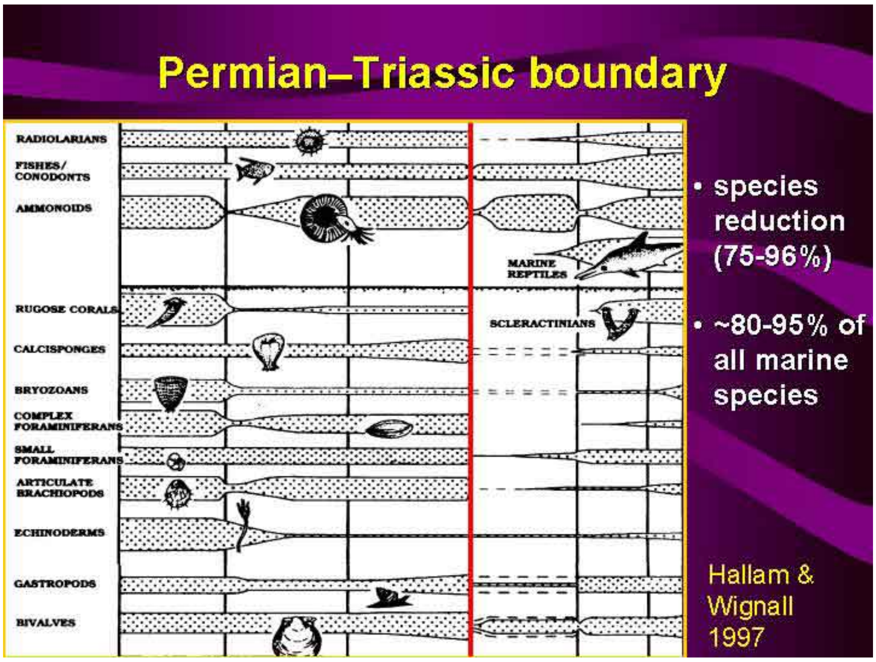


Figure 5.14: **Loss of species caused by the Permian-Triassic extinction event. Unless quick steps are taken to lower our greenhouse gas emissions, we may cause a similar extinction event, which will threaten the survival of our own species. Source: Australian Frontiers of Science, www.sciencearchive.org.au**

5.13 A warning from the World Bank

In 2012, the World Bank issued a report warning that without quick action to curb CO_2 emissions, global warming is likely to reach 4 °C during the 21st century. This is dangerously close to the temperature which initiated the Permian-Triassic extinction event: 6 °C above normal. During the Permian-Triassic extinction event, which occurred 252 million years ago, 96% of all marine species were wiped out, as well as 70% of all terrestrial vertebrates.[10]

The 4^oC scenarios are devastating: the inundation of coastal cities; increasing risks for food production potentially leading to higher malnutrition rates; many dry regions becoming dryer, wet regions wetter; unprecedented heat waves in many regions, especially in the tropics; substantially exacerbated water scarcity in many regions; increased frequency of high-intensity tropical cyclones; and irreversible loss of biodiversity, including coral reef systems.

And most importantly, a 4^oC world is so different from the current one that it comes with high uncertainty and new risks that threaten our ability to anticipate and plan for future adaptation needs. The lack of action on climate change not only risks putting prosperity out of reach of millions of people in the developing world, it threatens to roll back decades of sustainable development. It is clear that we already know a great deal about the threat before us. The science is unequivocal that humans are the cause of global warming, and major changes are already being observed: global mean warming is 0.8^oC above pre industrial levels; oceans have warmed by 0.09^oC since the 1950s and are acidifying; sea levels rose by about 20 cm since pre-industrial times and are now rising at 3.2 cm per decade; an exceptional number of extreme heat waves occurred in the last decade; major food crop growing areas are increasingly affected by drought.

Despite the global community's best intentions to keep global warming below a 2^oC increase above pre-industrial climate, higher levels of warming are increasingly likely. Scientists agree that countries' cur- rent United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change emission pledges and commitments would most likely result in 3.5 to 4^oC warming. And the longer those pledges remain unmet, the more likely a 4^oC world becomes.

Data and evidence drive the work of the World Bank Group. Science reports, including those produced by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, informed our decision to ramp up work on these issues, leading to, a World Development Report on climate change designed to improve our understanding of the implications of a warming planet; a Strategic Framework on

[10]http://science.nationalgeographic.com/science/prehistoric-world/permian-extinction/
http://www.worldbank.org/en/news/feature/2012/11/18/Climate-change-report-warns-dramatically-warmer-world-this-century

Development and Climate Change, and a report on Inclusive Green Growth. The World Bank is a leading advocate for ambitious action on climate change, not only because it is a moral imperative, but because it makes good economic sense.

But what if we fail to ramp up efforts on mitigation? What are the implications of a 4^oC world? We commissioned this report from the Potsdam Institute for Climate Impact Research and Climate Analytics to help us understand the state of the science and the potential impact on development in such a world.

It would be so dramatically different from today's world that it is hard to describe accurately; much relies on complex projections and interpretations. We are well aware of the uncertainty that surrounds these scenarios and we know that different scholars and studies sometimes disagree on the degree of risk. But the fact that such scenarios cannot be discarded is sufficient to justify strengthening current climate change policies. Finding ways to avoid that scenario is vital for the health and welfare of communities around the world. While every region of the world will be affected, the poor and most vulnerable would be hit hardest. A 4^oC world can, and must, be avoided.

The World Bank Group will continue to be a strong advocate for international and regional agreements and increasing climate financing. We will redouble our efforts to support fast growing national initiatives to mitigate carbon emissions and build adaptive capacity as well as support inclusive green growth and climate smart development. Our work on inclusive green growth has shown that, through more efficiency and smarter use of energy and natural resources, many opportunities exist to drastically reduce the climate impact of development, without slowing down poverty alleviation and economic growth.

This report is a stark reminder that climate change affects everything. The solutions don't lie only in climate finance or climate projects. The solutions lie in effective risk management and ensuring all our work, all our thinking, is designed with the threat of a 4^oC degree world in mind. The World Bank Group will step up to the challenge.

5.14 Permian-Triassic extinction event

The geological record shows five major extinction events.

- Ordovician-Silurian Extinction. around 439 million years ago.
- Late Devonian Extinction. 375-360 million years ago.
- Permian-Triassic extinction. 352 million years ago.

- Triassic-Jurassic extinction, 201 million years ago.
- Cretaceous-Paleogene extinction, 66 million years ago.

The most devastating of these was the Permian-Triassic extinction, which occurred 252 million years ago.[11] In the Permian-Triassic extinction, 96% of all marine specias and 76% of all terrestrial vertebrates disappeared forever. The cause of this extremely severe event is disputed, but according to one of the most plausible theories it was triggered by a massive volcanic eruption in Siberia, which released enormous amounts of CO_2 into the earth's atmosphere.

The region where massive volcanic eruptions are known to have occurred 252 million years ago called the "Siberian Traps". (The "Traps" part of the name comes from the fact that many of the volcanic rock formations in the region resemble staircases. The Swedish word for staircase is "trapped".) The eruptions continued for about a million years.

Today the area covered is about 2 million square kilometers, roughly equal to western Europe in land area. Estimates of the original coverage are as high as 7 million square kilometers. The original volume of lava is estimated to range from 1 to 4 million cubic kilometers.

The CO_2 released by the Siberian Traps eruption is believed to have caused a global temperature increase of 6^oC, and this was enough to trigger the methane-hydrate feedback loop, which will be discussed below, The earth's temperature is thought to have continued to rise for 85,000 years, finally reaching 15^o above normal.

5.15 The Holocene (Anthropocene) extinction

We are now living in the midst of a sixth, human-caused, mass extinction. How severe it becomes is up to us.

Recently a group of scientists stated that the scope of human impact on planet Earth is so great that the *Anthropocene* warrants a formal place in the Geological Time Scale.

In a statement issued by University of Leicester Press Office on 2 October 2017, professor Jan Zalasiewicz from the University of Leicester's School of

[11] https://www.thomhartmann.com/bigpicture/last-hours-climate-change
The Last Hours of Humanity: Warming the World To Extinction (book), by Thom Hartmann
https://www.amazon.com/Last-Hours-Humanity-Warming-Extinction/dp/1629213640
http://www.mediaite.com/online/leonardo-dicaprio-boosts-thom-hartmann-apocalyptic-global-warming-film-last-hours/

Geography, Geology, and the Environment said: "Our findings suggest that the Anthropocene should follow on from the Holocene Epoch that has seen 11.7 thousand years of relative environmental stability, since the retreat of the last Ice Age, as we enter a more unstable and rapidly evolving phase of our planet's history,"[12]

"We conclude that human impact has now grown to the point that it has changed the course of Earth history by at least many millennia, in terms of the anticipated long-term climate effects (e.g. postponement of the next glacial maximum: see Ganopolski et al., 2016; Clark et al., 2016), and in terms of the extensive and ongoing transformation of the biota, including a geologically unprecedented phase of human-mediated species invasions, and by species extinctions which are accelerating (Williams et al., 2015, 2016)."

The report stated that defining characteristics of the period include "marked acceleration of rates of erosion and sedimentation; large-scale chemical perturbations to the cycles of carbon, nitrogen, phosphorus and other elements; the inception of significant change in global climate and sea level; and biotic changes including unprecedented levels of species invasions across the Earth. Many of these changes are geologically long-lasting, and some are effectively irreversible."

Loss of biodiversity

Tropical rain forests are the most biologically diverse places in the world. This is because they have not been affected by the periods of glaciation that have periodically destroyed the forests of temperate and boreal regions. The destruction of species-rich tropical rain forests is one of the mechanisms driving the present high rate of species loss.

According to a recent article published in *The Guardian*[13] "Conservation experts have already signalled that the world is in the grip of the "sixth great extinction" of species, driven by the destruction of natural habitats, hunting, the spread of alien predators and disease, and climate change.

"The IUCN[14] created shock waves with its major assessment of the world's biodiversity in 2004, which calculated that the rate of extinction had reached 100-1,000 times that suggested by the fossil records before humans.

"No formal calculations have been published since, but conservationists agree the rate of loss has increased since then, and Stuart said it was possible that the dramatic predictions of experts like the renowned Harvard biologist E

[12] http://www2.le.ac.uk/offices/press/press-releases/2017/october/significant-scale-of-human-impact-on-planet-has-changed-course-of-earth2019s-history-scientists-suggest

[13] https://www.theguardian.com/environment/2010/mar/07/extinction-species-evolve

[14] International Union for the Conservation of Nature

O Wilson, that the rate of loss could reach 10,000 times the background rate in two decades, could be correct."

A recent article by Profs. Gerardo Ceballos, Paul R. Ehrlich and Rodolfo Dirzo in the *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* was entitles "Biological Annihilation via the Ongoing Sixth Mass Extinction Signaled by Vertebrate Population Losses and Declines".

The Abstract of the paper reads as follows: "The population extinction pulse we describe here shows, from a quantitative viewpoint, that Earth's sixth mass extinction is more severe than perceived when looking exclusively at species extinctions. Therefore, humanity needs to address anthropogenic population extirpation and decimation immediately. That conclusion is based on analyses of the numbers and degrees of range contraction (indicative of population shrinkage and/or population extinctions according to the International Union for Conservation of Nature) using a sample of 27,600 vertebrate species, and on a more detailed analysis documenting the population extinctions between 1900 and 2015 in 177 mammal species. We find that the rate of population loss in terrestrial vertebrates is extremely high, even in 'species of low concern.' In our sample, comprising nearly half of known vertebrate species, 32% (8,851/27,600) are decreasing; that is, they have decreased in population size and range. In the 177 mammals for which we have detailed data, all have lost 30% or more of their geographic ranges and more than 40% of the species have experienced severe population declines (¿80% range shrinkage). Our data indicate that beyond global species extinctions Earth is experiencing a huge episode of population declines and extirpations, which will have negative cascading consequences on ecosystem functioning and services vital to sustaining civilization. We describe this as a 'biological annihilation' to highlight the current magnitude of Earth's ongoing sixth major extinction event."

5.16 Global warming and atmospheric water vapor

A feedback loop is a self-re-enforcing trend. One of the main positive feedback loops in global warming is the tendency of warming to increase the atmospheric saturation pressure for water vapor, and hence amount of water vapor in the atmosphere, which in turn leads to further warming, since water vapor is a greenhouse gas.

Wikipedia's article on greenhouse gases states that, "Water vapor accounts for the largest percentage of the greenhouse effect, between 36% and 66% for clear sky conditions and between 66% and 85% when including clouds."

5.17 The albedo effect

Albedo is defined to be the fraction of solar energy (shortwave radiation) reflected from the Earth back into space. It is a measure of the reflectivity of the earth's surface. Ice, especially with snow on top of it, has a high albedo: most sunlight hitting the surface bounces back towards space.

Loss of sea ice

Especially in the Arctic and Antarctic regions, there exists a dangerous feedback loop involving the albedo of ice and snow. As is shown in Figure 4.1, Arctic sea ice is rapidly disappearing. It is predicted that during the summers, the ice covering arctic seas may disappear entirely during the summers. As a consequence, incoming sunlight will encounter dark light-absorbing water surfaces rather than light-reflecting ice and snow.

This effect is self-re-enforcing. In other words, it is a feedback loop. The rising temperatures caused by the absorption of more solar radiation cause the melting of more ice, and hence even more absorption of radiation rather than reflection, still higher temperatures, more melting, and so on.

The feedback loop is further strengthened by the fact that water vapor acts like a greenhouse gas. As polar oceans become exposed, more water vapor enters the atmosphere, where it contributes to the greenhouse effect and rising temperatures.

Darkened snow on Greenland's icecap

Greenland's icecap is melting, and as it melts, the surface becomes darker and less reflective because particles of soot previously trapped in the snow and ice become exposed. This darkened surface absorbs an increased amount of solar radiation, and the result is accelerated melting.

5.18 The methane hydrate feedback loop

If we look at the distant future, by far the most dangerous feedback loop involves methane hydrates or methane clathrates. When organic matter is carried into the oceans by rivers, it decays to form methane. The methane then combines with water to form hydrate crystals, which are stable at the temperatures and pressures which currently exist on ocean floors. However, if the temperature rises, the crystals become unstable, and methane gas bubbles up to the surface. Methane is a greenhouse gas which is 70 times as potent as CO_2.

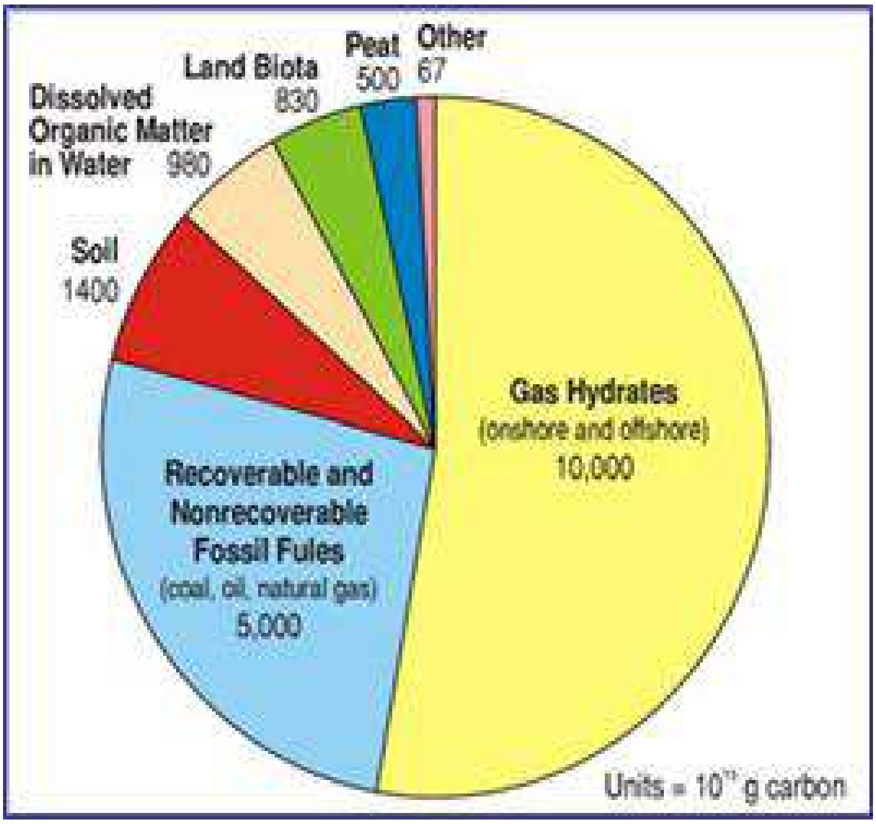


Figure 5.15: **The worrying thing about the methane/hydrate feedback loop is the enormous amount of carbon in the form of hydrate crystals, 10,000 gigatons most of it on the continental shelves of oceans. This greater than the amount of carbon in all other forms that might potentially enter the earth's atmosphere.**

Figure 5.16: **When ocean temperatures rise, methane hydrate crystals become unstable, and methane gas bubbles up to ocean surfaces.**

The worrying thing about the methane hydrate deposits on ocean floors is the enormous amount of carbon involved: roughly 10,000 gigatons. To put this huge amount into perspective, we can remember that the total amount of carbon in world CO2 emissions since 1751 has only been 337 gigatons.

A runaway, exponentially increasing, feedback loop involving methane hydrates could lead to one of the great geological extinction events that have periodically wiped out most of the animals and plants then living. This must be avoided at all costs.

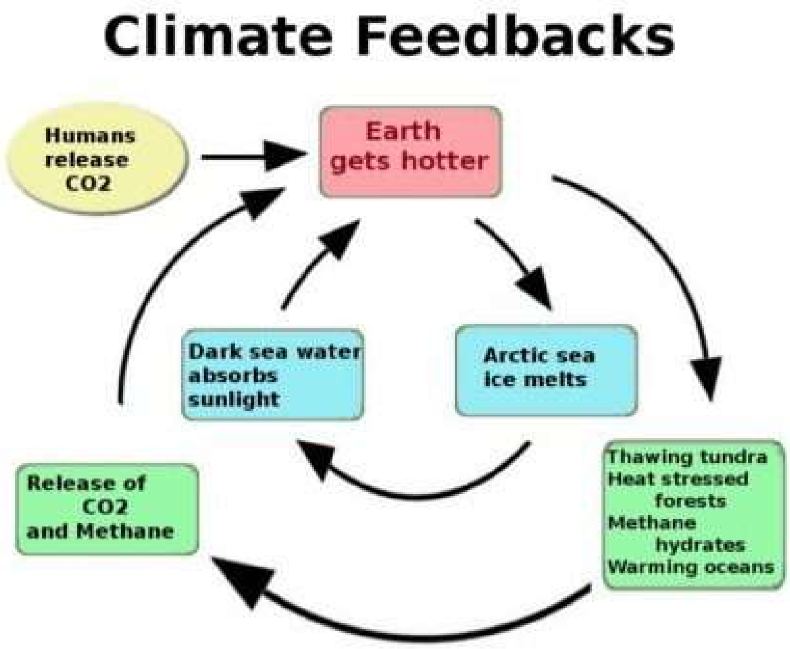


Figure 5.17: **This diagram shows two important feedback loops, one involving the albedo effect, and the other involving methane hydrates.**

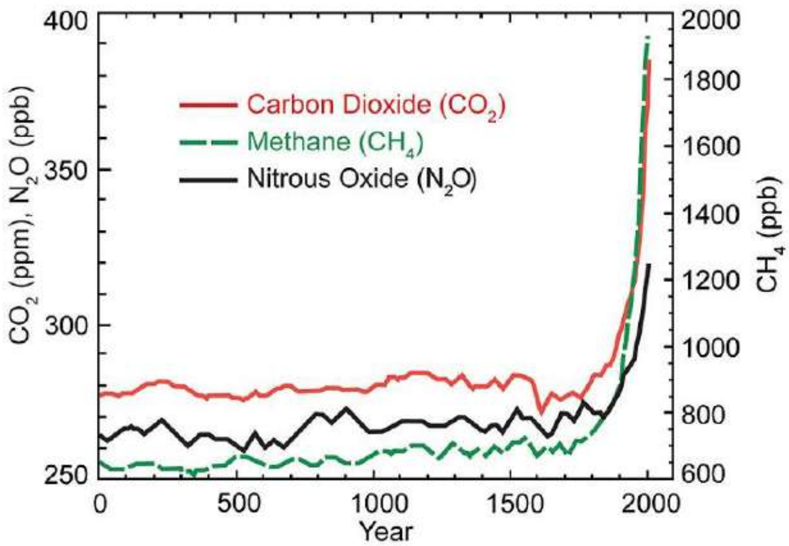


Figure 5.18: **A "hockey stick" graph showing atmospheric concentrations of three important greenhouse gasses during the last 2,000 years. The most dramatically increasing of these is methane.**

5.19 A feedback loop from warming of soils

On October 6, 2017, the journal *Science* published an article entitled *Long-term pattern and magnitude of soil carbon feedback to the climate system in a warming world*[15]. The lead author, Jerry Melillo, is an ecologist working at the Marine Biological Laboratory, Woods Hole Massachusetts. In an interview with *Newsweek*, he said: "This self-reinforcing feedback is potentially a global phenomenon with soils, and once it starts it may be very difficult to turn off. It's that part of the problem that I think is sobering... We think that one of the things that may be happening is both a reorganization of the microbial community structure and its functional capacity,"

The study reported on three decades of observations of heated sections of a forest owned by Harvard University. The heated sections were 5^{o}C warmer than control sections.

5.20 Drying of forests and forest fires

According to a recent article in *Nature*[16],"Across the American west, the area burned each year has increased significantly over the past several decades, a trend that scientists attribute both to warming and drying and to a century of wildfire suppression and other human activities. Allen suggests that the intertwined forces of fire and climate change will take ecosystems into new territory, not only in the American west but also elsewhere around the world. In the Jemez, for example, it could transform much of the ponderosa pine (Pinus ponderosa) forest into shrub land. 'We're losing forests as we've known them for a very long time,' says Allen. 'We're on a different trajectory, and we're not yet sure where we're going.'

"All around the American west, scientists are seeing signs that fire and climate change are combining to create a 'new normal'. Ten years after Colorado's largest recorded fire burned 56,000 hectares southwest of Denver, the forest still has not rebounded in a 20,000-hectare patch in the middle, which was devastated by an intense crown fire. Only a few thousand hectares, which the US Forest Service replanted, look anything like the ponderosa-pine stands that previously dominated the landscape."

[15] J.M. Melillo et al., *Long-term pattern and magnitude of soil carbon feedback to the climate system in a warming world*, Science, Vol. 358, pp. 101-105, (2017).

[16] http://www.nature.com/news/forest-fires-burn-out-1.11424

5.21 Tipping points and feedback loops

A tipping point is usually defined as the threshold for an abrupt and irreversible change[17]. To illustrate this idea, we can think of a book lying on a table. If we gradually push the book towards the edge of the table, we will finally reach a point after which more than half of the weight of the book will not be not supported by the table. When this "tipping point" is passed the situation will suddenly become unstable, and the book will fall to the floor. Analogously, as the earth's climate gradually changes, we may reach tipping points. If we pass these points, sudden instabilities and abrupt climatic changes will occur.

Greenland ice cores supply a record of temperatures in the past, and through geological evidence we have evidence of sea levels in past epochs. These historical records show that abrupt climatic changes have occurred in the past.

Timothy Michael Lenton, FRS, Professor of Climate Change and Earth System Science at he University of Exeter, lists the following examples of climatic tipping points:

- Boreal forest dieback
- Amazon rainforest dieback
- Loss of Arctic and Antarctic sea ice (Polar ice packs) and melting of Greenland and Antarctic ice sheets
- Disruption to Indian and West African monsoon
- Formation of Atlantic deep water near the Arctic ocean, which is a component process of the thermohaline circulation.
- Loss of permafrost, leading to potential Arctic methane release and clathrate gun effect

It can be seen from this list that climate tipping points are associated with feedback loops. For example, the boreal forest dieback and the Amazon rainforest dieback tipping points are associated with the feedback loop involving the drying of forests and forest fires, while the tipping point involving loss of Arctic and Antarctic sea ice is associated with the Albedo effect feedback loop. The tipping point involving loss of permafrost is associated with the methane hydrate feedback loop.

Once a positive feedback loop starts to operate in earnest, change may be abrupt.

[17]Other definitions of tipping points are possible. A few authors define these as points beyond which change is inevitable, emphasizing that while inevitable, the change may be slow.

5.22 Greta Thunberg's TED talk

While political leaders and the older generation have been slow to react to the climate crisis, young people, whose future is at stake, are wide awake and are warning the world that action must be taken immediately if disaster is to be avoided. Massive global demonstrations have been initiated by the teenage activist, Greta Thunberg, who has succeeded where others have failed by speaking with extraordinary clarity, honesty and forcefulness.

Greta was born in Sweden in 2003. Her father, Svante Thunberg, is related to Svante Arrhenius, one of the important pioneers of climate science, and is named after him. Greta's mother was a successful opera singer. Greta Thunberg's strong belief in the urgency of action to prevent catastrophic climate change converted her parents, so that they made changes in their lives. For example, Greta's mother gave up her career as an opera singer because it involved air travel.

In November, 2018, Greta Thunberg gave an impressively clear TEDx talk in Stockholm, the video of which was recently released.[18]. Here is a transcript of the talk.

When I was about 8 years old, I first heard about something called 'climate change' or 'global warming'. Apparently, that was something humans had created by our way of living. I was told to turn off the lights to save energy and to recycle paper to save resources. I remember thinking that it was very strange that humans, who are an animal species among others, could be capable of changing the Earth's climate. Because, if we were, and if it was really happening, we wouldn't be talking about anything else. As soon as you turn on the TV, everything would be about that. Headlines, radio, newspapers: You would never read or hear about anything else. As if there was a world war going on, but no one ever talked about it. If burning fossil fuels was so bad that it threatened our very existence, how could we just continue like before? Why were there no restrictions? Why wasn't it made illegal?

To me, that did not add up. It was too unreal.

So, when I was 11, I became ill, I fell into depression, I stopped talking, and I stopped eating. In two months, I lost about 10 kilos of weight. Later on, I was diagnosed with Asperger's syndrome, OCD and selective mutism. This basically means, I only speak, when I think it is necessary.

[18]https://www.dailykos.com/stories/2018/12/16/1819508/-A-Call-to-Action-on-Climate-Change-by-15-year-Old-Greta-Thunberg

Now is one of those moments.

For those of us, who are on the spectrum, almost everything is black or white. We aren't very good at lying and we usually don't enjoy participating in the social games that the rest of you seem so fond of. I think, in many ways, that we autistic are the normal ones and the rest of the people are pretty strange. Especially when it comes to the sustainability crisis: Where everyone keeps saying that climate change is an existential threat and the most important issue of all. And yet, they just carry on like before.

I don't understand that. Because if the emissions have to stop, then we must stop the emissions. To me, that is black or white. There are no gray areas when it comes to survival. Either we go on as a civilization or we don't.

We have to change.

Rich countries like Sweden need to start reducing emissions by at least 15% every year. And that is so that we can stay below a 2 degrees warming target. Yet, as the IPCC has recently demonstrated, aiming instead for 1.5 degrees Celsius would significantly reduce the climate impacts. But we can only imagine what that means for reducing emissions.

You would think the media and every one of our leaders would be talking about nothing else. But they never even mention it.

Nor does anyone ever mentioned the greenhouse gases already locked in the system. Nor that air pollution is hiding some warming; so that, when we stop burning fossil fuels, we already have an extra level of warming - perhaps as high as 0.5 to 1.1 degrees Celsius.

Furthermore, does hardly anyone speak about the fact that we are in the midst of the sixth mass extinction: With up to 200 species going extinct every single day. That the extinction rate is today between 1000 and 10,000 times higher than what is seen as normal.

Nor does hardly anyone ever speak about the aspect of equity or climate justice, clearly stated everywhere in the Paris agreement, which is absolutely necessary to make it work on a global scale. That means that rich countries need to get down to zero emissions within 6 to 12 years with today's emission speed. And that is so that people in poorer countries can have a chance to heighten their standard of living by building some of the infrastructures that we have already built, such as roads, schools, hospitals, clean drinking water, electricity, and so on. Because, how can we expect countries like India or Nigeria to care about the climate crisis if we, who already have everything, don't care even a second about it or our actual commitments to the Paris agreement?

So why are we not reducing our emissions? Why are they in fact still increasing? Are we knowingly causing a mass extinction? Are we evil?

No, of course, not. People keep doing what they do because the vast majority doesn't have a clue about the actual consequences for their everyday life. And they don't know that rapid change is required.

We all think we know and we all think everybody knows. But we don't.

Because, how could we? If there really was a crisis, and if this crisis was caused by our emissions, you would at least see some signs. Not just flooded cities. Tens of thousands of dead people and whole nations leveled to piles of torn down buildings. You would see some restrictions.

But no. And no one talks about it. There are no emergency meetings, no headlines, no breaking news. No one is acting as if we were in a crisis.

Even most climate scientists or green politicians keep on flying around the world, eating meat and dairy.

If I live to be 100, I will be alive in the year 2103. When you think about the future today, you don't think beyond the year 2050. By then I will, in the best case, not even have lived half of my life. What happens next? In the year 2078, I will celebrate my 75th birthday. If I have children or grandchildren, maybe they will spend that day with me. Maybe they will ask me about you, the people who were around back in 2018. Maybe they will ask why you didn't do anything while there still was time to act. What we do or don't do right now, will affect my entire life and the lives of my children and grandchildren. What we do or don't do right now, me and my generation can't undo in the future.

So, when school started in August of this year, I decided that this was enough. I set myself down on the ground outside the Swedish parliament. I school-striked for the climate.

Some people say that I should be in school instead. Some people say that I should study, to become a climate scientist so that I can solve the climate crisis.

But the climate crisis has already been solved. We already have all the facts and solutions. All we have to do is to wake up and change.

And why should I be studying for a future that soon will be no

more, when no one is doing anything whatsoever to save that future? And what is the point of learning facts in the school system, when the most important facts given by the finest science of that same school system clearly means nothing to our politicians and our society?

Some people say that Sweden is just a small country and that it doesn't matter what we do. But I think that if a few children can get headlines all over the world just by not coming to school for a few weeks, imagine what we could all do together if we wanted to?

Now we're almost at the end of my talk and this is where people usually people usually start talking about hope. Solar panels, wind power, circular economy, and so on. But I'm not going to do that. We've had 30 years of pep talking and selling positive ideas. And I'm sorry but it doesn't work because if it would have, the emissions would have gone down by now. They haven't.

And yes, we do need hope. Of course, we do. But the one thing we need more than hope is action. Once we start to act, hope is everywhere. So instead of looking for hope, look for action. Then and only then, hope will come today.

Today we use 100 million barrels of oil every single day. There are no politics to change that. There are no rules to keep that oil in the ground. So, we can't save the world by playing by the rules, because the rules have to be changed.

Everything needs to change and it has to start today.

Thank you.

5.23 Only immediate climate action can save the future

Immediate action to halt the extraction of fossil fuels and greatly reduce the emission of CO_2 and other greenhouse gasses is needed to save the long-term future of human civilization and the biosphere.

At the opening ceremony of United Nations-sponsored climate talks in Katowice, Poland, Sir David Attenborough said "Right now, we are facing a man-made disaster of global scale. Our greatest threat in thousands of years. Climate change. If we don't take action, the collapse of our civilizations and the extinction of much of the natural world is on the horizon. The world's people have spoken. Their message is clear. Time is running out. They want you, the decision-makers, to act now."

Antonio Guterres, UN Secretary-General, said climate change was already "a matter of life and death" for many countries. He added that the world is "nowhere near where it needs to be" on the transition to a low-carbon economy.

Swedish student Greta Thunberg, is a 16-year-old who has launched a climate protest movement in her country. She said, in a short but very clear speech after that of UN leader Antonio Guterres: "Some people say that I should be in school instead. Some people say that I should study to become a climate scientist so that I can 'solve the climate crisis'. But the climate crisis has already been solved. We already have all the facts and solutions."

She added: "Why should I be studying for a future that soon may be no more, when no one is doing anything to save that future? And what is the point of learning facts when the most important facts clearly mean nothing to our society?"

Thunberg continued: "Today we use 100 million barrels of oil every single day. There are no politics to change that. There are no rules to keep that oil in the ground. So we can't save the world by playing by the rules. Because the rules have to be changed."

She concluded by saying that "since our leaders are behaving like children, we will have to take the responsibility they should have taken long ago."

Appearing among billionaires, corporate CEO's and heads of state at the Davos Economic Forum in Switzerland, like a new Joan of Arc, 16-year-old Swedish climate activist Greta Thunberg called on decision-makers to fulfil their responsibilities towards future generations. Here are some excerpts from her speech:

Greta's speech at Davos

Our house is on fire. I am here to say, our house is on fire. According to the IPCC, we are less than 12 years away from not being able to undo our mistakes. In that time, unprecedented changes in all aspects of society need to have taken place, including a reduction of our CO_2 emissions by at least 50%...

Here in Davos - just like everywhere else - everyone is talking about money. It seems money and growth are our only main concerns.

And since the climate crisis has never once been treated as a crisis, people are simply not aware of the full consequences on our everyday life. People are not aware that there is such a thing as a carbon budget, and just how incredibly small that remaining carbon budget is. That needs to change today.


SKOLSTREJK
FÖR
KLIMATET

No other current challenge can match the importance of establishing a wide, public awareness and understanding of our rapidly disappearing carbon budget, that should and must become our new global currency and the very heart of our future and present economics.

We are at a time in history where everyone with any insight of the climate crisis that threatens our civilization - and the entire biosphere - must speak out in clear language, no matter how uncomfortable and unprofitable that may be.

We must change almost everything in our current societies. The bigger your carbon footprint, the bigger your moral duty. The bigger your platform, the bigger your responsibility.

Figure 5.19: **Greta Thunberg on the cover of Time Magazine, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, in their October 2018 report, used strong enough language to wake up at least part of the public: the children whose future is at stake. Here is an excerpt from a speech which 16-year-old Swedish climate activist Greta Thunberg made at the Davos Economic Forum in January, 2019: "Our house is on fire. I am here to say, our house is on fire. According to the IPCC, we are less than 12 years away from not being able to undo our mistakes. In that time, unprecedented changes in all aspects of society need to have taken place, including a reduction of our CO2 emissions by at least 50%..."**

5.24 Worldwide school strike, 15 March, 2019

Over 1.4 million young students across all continents took to the streets on Friday March 15th for the first ever global climate strike. Messages in more than 40 languages were loud and clear: world leaders must act now to address the climate crisis and save our future. The school strike was the largest climate action in history. Nevertheless it went almost unmentioned in the media,

Here are some of the statements by the students explaining why they took part in the strikes:

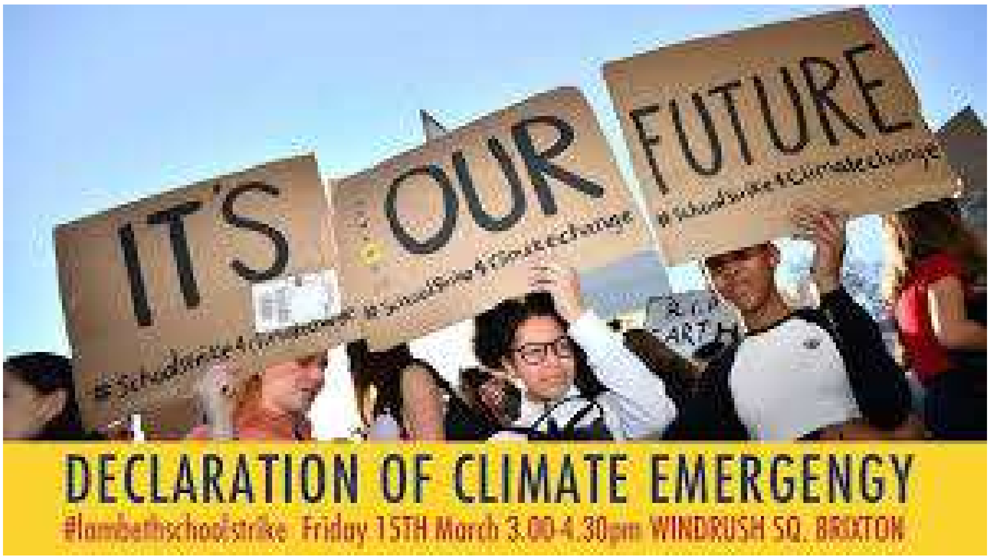
In India, no one talks about climate change. You don't see it on the news or in the papers or hear about it from government. We want global leaders to declare a climate emergency. If we don't act today, then we will have no tomorrow. - Vidit Baya, 17, Udaipur, India.

We face heartbreaking loss due to increasingly extreme weather events. We urge the Taiwanese government to implement mitigation measures and face up to the vulnerability of indigenous people, halt construction projects in the indigenous traditional realm, and recognize the legal status of Plains Indigenous People, in order to implement environmental protection as a bottom-up approach - Kaisanan Ahuan, Puli City, Taiwan.

We have reached a point in history when we have the technical capacities to solve poverty, malnutrition, inequality and of course global warming. The deciding factors for whether we take advantage of our potential will be our activism, our international unity and our ability to develop the art of making the impossible possible. Whether we succeed or not depends on our political will - Eyal Weintraub, 18, and Bruno Rodriguez, 18, Argentina.

The damage done by multinationals is enormous: the lack of transparency, dubious contracts, the weakening of the soil, the destruction of flora and fauna, the lack of respect for mining codes, the contamination of groundwater. In Mali, the state exercises insufficient control over the practices of the multinationals, and it is us, the citizens, who suffer the consequences. The climate alarm has sounded, and the time has come for us all to realize that there is still time to act locally, in our homes, our villages, our cities - Mone Fousseny, 22, Mali.


STOP
BURNING
MY
ANCESTORS
SCHOOL
4 CLIMATE


IT'S
OUR
FUTURE
DECLARATION OF CLIMATE EMERGENCY
#lambethschoolstrike Friday 15TH March 3.00-4.30pm WINDRUSH SQ. BRIXTON


THE ONLY THING FULL OF HOT AIR
THERE'S NO PLANET
WE'RE MISSING MATHS AND English YOU'RE MISSING THE POINT
CLIMATE
NOW
12 YEARS
YOU'RE BURNING OUR
RECYCLE
NO

Figure 5.20: **Eve White and her children join climate protesters in Tasmania. According to an article in The Guardian, parents and grandparents around the world are mobilizing in support of the youth climate movement that has swept the globe.**

[19]

Concerns of young protesters are justified

In an article in the journal *Science* dated 12 April, 2019, [20] 20 prominent climate scientists stated that the concerns of student protesters around the world are fully justified. Here are some quotations from the article:

The world's youth have begun to persistently demonstrate for the protection of the climate and other foundations of human well-being. As scientists and scholars who have recently initiated similar letters of support in our countries, we call for our colleagues across all disciplines and from the entire world to support these young climate protesters. We declare: Their concerns are justified and supported by the best available science. The current measures for protecting the climate and biosphere are deeply inadequate.

Nearly every country has signed and ratified the Paris Agreement of 2015, committing under international law to hold global warming well below 2^oC above preindustrial levels and to pursue efforts to limit the temperature increase to 1.5^oC. The scientific community has clearly concluded that a global warming of 2^oC instead of 1.5^oC would substantially increase climate-related impacts and the risk of some becoming irreversible. Moreover, given the uneven distribution of most impacts, 2^oC of warming would further exacerbate existing global inequalities.

It is critical to immediately begin a rapid reduction in CO_2 and other greenhouse gas emissions. The degree of climate crisis that humanity will experience in the future will be determined by our cumulative emissions; rapid reduction now will limit the damage. For example, the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) has recently assessed that halving CO_2 emissions by 2030 (relative to 2010 levels) and globally achieving net-zero $CO_2$2 emissions by 2050 (as well as strong reductions in other greenhouse gases) would allow a 50% chance of staying below 1.5^oC of warming. Considering that industrialized countries produced more of and benefited more from previous emissions, they have an ethical responsibility to achieve this transition more quickly than the world as a whole.

Many social, technological, and nature-based solutions already

[19] https://www.theguardian.com/environment/2019/apr/03/parents-around-the-world-mobilise-behind-youth-climate-strikes

[20] https://science.sciencemag.org/content/364/6436/139.2

exist. The young protesters rightfully demand that these solutions be used to achieve a sustainable society. Without bold and focused action, their future is in critical danger. There is no time to wait until they are in power...

The enormous grassroots mobilization of the youth climate movement -including Fridays for Future, School (or Youth) Strike 4 Climate, Youth for (or 4) Climate, and Youth Climate Strike - shows that young people understand the situation. We approve and support their demand for rapid and forceful action. We see it as our social, ethical, and scholarly responsibility to state in no uncertain terms: Only if humanity acts quickly and resolutely can we limit global warming, halt the ongoing mass extinction of animal and plant species, and preserve the natural basis for the food supply and well-being of present and future generations. This is what the young people want to achieve. They deserve our respect and full support.

Figure 5.21: **Greta Thunberg addressing a meeting of the European Parliament in April, 2019. She complained that Brexit was treated as an emergency by the European Union, but climate change, which is a far greater emergency has been almost neglected. The 16-year-old, who is due to meet the Pope on Wednesday, said, “We face an end to civilization as we know it unless permanent changes take place in our society...European elections are coming soon and many like me who are affected most by this crisis, are not allowed to vote. That is why millions of children are taking to the street to draw attention to the climate crisis... It is not too late to act but it will take far-reaching vision and fierce determination... My plea is: Please wake up and do the seemingly impossible.”**

5.25 The World Meteorological Organization's report

According to a recent United Nations report, extreme weather events displaced 2 million people during 2018. While no single event can be unambiguously attributed to anthropogenic climate change, scientists believe the the increasing frequency of extreme weather events is definitely linked to global warming. The same is true of their increasing severity.

The report states that during 2018, extreme weather events impacted roughly 62 million people, of whom 2 million were displaced from their homes. In the words of the WMO report, "The physical signs and socio-economic impacts of climate change are accelerating, as record greenhouse gas concentrations drive global temperatures towards increasingly dangerous levels."

UN Secretary General Antonio Guterres, speaking at the launching of the WMO report, used the occasion to remind global leaders of the urgency of the climate emergency. Guterres has convened a climate summit meeting scheduled for September 23, 2019, and referring to the meeting, he said: "Don't come with a speech, come with a plan. This is what science says is needed. It is what young people around the globe are rightfully demanding." Two weeks previously, on March 15, one and a half million students from more that 130 countries had skipped school to participate in the largest climate demonstration in history, demanding action to save the future from the threat of catastrophic climate change.

5.26 Only 12 years left to limit climate change catastrophe

The world's leading scientists met at the Forty-Eighth Session of the IPCC and First Joint Session of Working Groups I, II, and III, 1-5 October 2018 in Inchon, Republic of Korea and openly declared that civilization is on track for collapse because of reckless use of fossil fuels, unless immediate action is taken to drastically cut the extraction and use of fossil fuels.

The report finds that limiting global warming to 1.5^oC would require "rapid and far-reaching" transitions in land, energy, industry, buildings, transport, and cities. Global net human-caused emissions of carbon dioxide would need to fall by about 45 percent from 2010 levels by 2030, reaching 'net zero' around 2050.

"It's a line in the sand and what it says to our species is that this is the moment and we must act now," said Debra Roberts, a co-chair of the working

Figure 5.22: **A firefighter battles fire in California. The world is currently 1 degree Centigrade warmer than preindustrial levels.**

group on impacts. “This is the largest clarion bell from the science community and I hope it mobilizes people and dents the mood of complacency.”

“We have presented governments with pretty hard choices. We have pointed out the enormous benefits of keeping to 1.5C, and also the unprecedented shift in energy systems and transport that would be needed to achieve that,” said Jim Skea, a co-chair of the working group on mitigation. “We show it can be done within laws of physics and chemistry. Then the final tick box is political will. We cannot answer that. Only our audience can - and that is the governments that receive it.”

Bob Ward, of the Grantham Research Institute on Climate Change, said the final document was “incredibly conservative” because it did not mention the likely rise in climate-driven refugees or the danger of tipping points that could push the world on to an irreversible path of extreme warming.

Policymakers commissioned the report at the Paris climate talks in 2016, but since then the gap between science and politics has widened. Donald Trump has promised to withdraw the US - the world’s biggest source of historical emissions - from the accord. Brazil’s president. Jair Bolsonaro, threatens to do the same and also open the Amazon rainforest to agribusiness.

Figure 5.23: **UN Secretary-General Antonio Guterres: "It is hard to overstate the urgency of our situation. Even as we witness devastating climate impacts causing havoc across the world, we are still not doing enough, nor moving fast enough, to prevent irreversible and catastrophic climate disruption. Nor are we doing enough to capitalize on the enormous social, economic and environmental opportunities of climate action."**

5.27 COP24, the climate summit in Poland

The UN Secretary General's address to the opening session

Welcome to COP 24.

I thank President Duda, Minister Kowalczyk and COP President Designate Mijal Kurtyka for their warm welcome.

We are in trouble. We are in deep trouble with climate change.

Climate change is running faster than we are and we must catch up sooner rather than later before it is too late.

For many, people, regions even countries this is already a matter of life and death.

This meeting is the most important gathering on climate change since the Paris Agreement was signed.

It is hard to overstate the urgency of our situation.

Even as we witness devastating climate impacts causing havoc across the world, we are still not doing enough, nor moving fast enough, to prevent irreversible and catastrophic climate disruption.

Nor are we doing enough to capitalize on the enormous social, economic and environmental opportunities of climate action.

And so, I want to deliver four simple messages.

First: science demands a significantly more ambitious response.

Second: the Paris Agreement provides the framework for action, so we must operationalize it.

Third: we have a collective responsibility to invest in averting global climate chaos, to consolidate the financial commitments made in Paris and to assist the most vulnerable communities and nations.

Fourth: climate action offers a compelling path to transform our world for the better.

Let me turn first to science.

According to the World Meteorological Organization, the 20 warmest years on record have been in the past 22 years, with the top four in the past four years.

The concentration of carbon dioxide is the highest it has been in 3 million years.

Emissions are now growing again.

The recent special report from the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change finds that warming could reach 1.5 degrees as soon as 2030, with devastating impacts.

The latest UN Environment Programme Emissions Gap Report tells us that the current Nationally Determined Contributions under the Paris Agreement will lead to global warming of about 3 degrees by the end of the century.

Furthermore, the majority of countries most responsible for greenhouse gas emissions are behind in their efforts to meet their Paris pledges.

So, it is plain we are way off course.

We need more action and more ambition.

We absolutely have to close this emissions gap.

If we fail, the Arctic and Antarctic will continue to melt, corals will bleach and then die, the oceans will rise, more people will die from air pollution, water scarcity will plague a significant proportion of humanity, and the cost of disasters will skyrocket.

Last year I visited Barbuda and Dominica, which were devastated by hurricanes. The destruction and suffering I saw was heartbreaking. That story is repeated almost daily somewhere in the world.

These emergencies are preventable.

Emissions must decline by 45 per cent from 2010 levels by 2030 and be net zero by 2050.

Renewable energy will need to supply half to two-thirds of the world's primary energy by 2050 with a corresponding reduction in fossil fuels.

In short, we need a complete transformation of our global energy economy, as well as how we manage land and forest resources.

We need to embrace low-carbon, climate-resilient sustainable development.

I am hopeful that the Talanoa Dialogue will provide a very strong impulse for increased ambition in the commitments for climate action.

Excellencies,

This brings me to my second point.

The Paris Agreement provides a framework for the transformation we need.

It is our job here in Katowice is to finalize the Paris Agreement Work Programme – the rule book for implementation.

I remind all Parties that this is a deadline you set for yourselves and it is vital you meet it.

We need a unifying implementation vision that sets out clear rules, inspires action and promotes raised ambition, based on the principle of equity and common but differentiated responsibilities and respective capabilities, in light of different national circumstances.

We have no time for limitless negotiations.

A completed Work Programme will unleash the potential of the Paris Agreement.

It will build trust and make clear that countries are serious about addressing climate change.

Dear Friends,

This brings me to my third point: the central importance of finance.

We need concerted resource mobilization and investment to successfully combat climate change.

We need transformative climate action in five key economic areas - energy, cities, land use, water and industry.

Some 75 per cent of the infrastructure needed by 2050 still remains to be built.

How this is done will either lock us in to a high-emissions future or steer us towards truly sustainable low-emissions development.

Governments and investors need to bet on the green economy, not the grey.

That means embracing carbon pricing, eliminating harmful fossil fuel subsidies and investing in clean technologies.

It also means providing a fair transition for those workers in traditional sectors that face disruption, including through retraining and social safety nets.

We also have a collective responsibility to assist the most vulnerable communities and countries - such as small island nations and the least developed countries - by supporting adaptation and resilience.

Making clear progress to mobilize the pledged \$100 billion dollars a year will provide a much-needed positive political signal.

I have appointed the President of France and Prime Minister of Jamaica to lead the mobilization of the international community, both public and private, to reach that target in the context of preparation of the Climate Summit I have convened in September of next year.

I also urge Member States to swiftly implement the replenishment of the Green Climate Fund.

It is an investment in a safer, less costly future.

Dear Friends,

All too often, climate action is seen as a burden. My fourth point is this: decisive climate action today is our chance to right our ship and set a course for a better future for all.

We have the knowledge.

Many technological solutions are already viable and affordable.

Cities, regions, civil society and the business community around the world are moving ahead.

What we need is political more will and more far-sighted leadership.

This is the challenge on which this generation's leaders will be judged.

Climate action is not just the right thing to do - it makes social and economic sense.

Meeting the goals of the Paris Agreement would reduce air pollution - saving more than a million lives each year by 2030, according to the World Health Organization.

According to the recent New Climate Economy report, ambitious climate action could yield 65 million jobs and a direct economic gain of $26 trillion US dollars compared to business as usual over the next 12 years.

We are seeing early signs of this economic transformation, but we are nowhere near where we need to be.

The transition to a low-carbon economy needs political impetus from the highest levels.

And it requires inclusivity, because everyone is affected by climate change.

That is the message of the Talanoa Dialogue.

We need a full-scale mobilization of young people.

And we need a global commitment to gender equality, because women's leadership is central to durable climate solutions.

A successful conference here in Katowice can provide the catalyst.

There is now significant global momentum for climate action.

It has galvanized private business and investors around the world, while cities and regional governments are also showing that ambitious climate action is possible and desirable.

Let us build on this momentum.

I am convening a Climate Summit in September next year to raise ambition and mobilize the necessary resources.

But that ambition needs to begin here, right now, in Katowice, driven by governments and leaders who understand that their legacies and the well-being of future generations are at stake.

We cannot afford to fail in Katowice.

Some might say that it will be a difficult negotiation. I know it is not easy. It requires a firm political will for compromise. But, for me, what is really difficult is to be a fisherman in Kiribati seeing his country in risk of disappearing or a farmer or herder in the Sahel losing livelihoods and losing peace. Or being a woman in Dominica or any other Caribbean nation enduring hurricane after hurricane destroying everything in its path.

Ladies and gentlemen,

Climate change is the single most important issue we face.

It affects all our plans for sustainable development and a safe, secure and prosperous world.

So, it is hard to comprehend why we are collectively still moving too slowly - and even in the wrong direction.

The IPCC's Special Report tells us that we still have time to limit temperature rise.

But that time is running out.

We achieved success in Paris because negotiators were working towards a common goal.

I implore you to maintain the same spirit of urgent collaboration here in Katowice with a dynamic Polish leadership in the negotiations.

Katowice must ensure that the bonds of trust established in Paris will endure.

Incredible opportunity exists if we embrace a low-carbon future and unleash the power of the Paris Agreement.

But we must start today building the tomorrow we want.

Let us rise to the challenge and finish the work the world demands of us.

Thank you.

Greta Thunberg's address to the opening session

Greta Thunberg (born 3 January 2003) is a Swedish climate activist. She is known for protesting outside the Swedish parliament building to raise climate change activism.

On 20 August 2018, Thunberg, then in 9th grade, decided to not attend school until the 2018 Sweden general election on 9 September after heat waves and wildfires in Sweden. Her demands were that the Sweden government reduce carbon emissions as per the Paris Agreement, and she protested via sitting outside the Riksdag every day during school hours with the sign "Skolstrejk

Figure 5.24: **Greta: "Many people say that Sweden is just a small country, and it doesn't matter what we do. But I've learned that you are never too small to make a difference. And if a few children can get headlines all over the world just by not going to school, then imagine what we could all do together if we really wanted to."**

Figure 5.25: **Greta: "You only talk about moving forward with the same bad ideas that got us into this mess, even when the only sensible thing to do is pull the emergency brake. You are not mature enough to tell it like it is. Even that burden you leave to us children."**

Figure 5.26: **Greta: "Until you start focusing on what needs to be done, rather than what is politically possible, there is no hope. We cannot solve a crisis without treating it as a crisis. We need to keep the fossil fuels in the ground, and we need to focus on equity. And if solutions within the system are so impossible to find, then maybe we should change the system itself."**

för klimatet" (school strike for the climate). After the general elections, she continued to strike only on Fridays. The strike is now in its 17th week. The transcript of her address to the opening session of COP24[21][22] [23] [24] is given below,

My name is Greta Thunberg. I am 15 years old, and I'm from Sweden. I speak on behalf of Climate Justice Now!

Many people say that Sweden is just a small country, and it doesn't matter what we do. But I've learned that you are never too small to make a difference. And if a few children can get headlines all over the world just by not going to school, then imagine what we could all do together if we really wanted to.

But to do that, we have to speak clearly, no matter how uncomfortable that may be. You only speak of green eternal economic growth because you are too scared of being unpopular. You only talk about moving forward with the same bad ideas that got us into this mess, even when the only sensible thing to do is pull the emer-

[21]https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=VFkQSGyeCWg
[22]https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0TYyBtb1PH4
[23]https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=DdAOgNTxxt0
[24]https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=pJ1HRGA8g10

gency brake. You are not mature enough to tell it like it is. Even that burden you leave to us children.

But I don't care about being popular. I care about climate justice and the living planet. Our civilization is being sacrificed for the opportunity of a very small number of people to continue making enormous amounts of money. Our biosphere is being sacrificed so that rich people in countries like mine can live in luxury. It is the sufferings of the many which pay for the luxuries of the few.

The year 2078, I will celebrate my 75th birthday. If I have children, maybe they will spend that day with me. Maybe they will ask me about you. Maybe they will ask why you didn't do anything while there still was time to act. You say you love your children above all else, and yet you are stealing their future in front of their very eyes.

Until you start focusing on what needs to be done, rather than what is politically possible, there is no hope. We cannot solve a crisis without treating it as a crisis. We need to keep the fossil fuels in the ground, and we need to focus on equity. And if solutions within the system are so impossible to find, then maybe we should change the system itself.

We have not come here to beg world leaders to care. You have ignored us in the past, and you will ignore us again. We have run out of excuses, and we are running out of time. We have come here to let you know that change is coming, whether you like it or not. The real power belongs to the people. Thank you.

Figure 5.27: **Greta Thunberg addresses the National Assembly In Paris on July 23, 2019 in Paris, France.**

Figure 5.28: **Greta Thunberg crossing the Atlantic on a small emission-free boat.**

5.28 The UK declares a climate emergency

Introducing the motion in the House of Commons, Labour leader Jeremy Corbyn said: **"We have no time to waste. We are living in a climate crisis that will spiral dangerously out of control unless we take rapid and dramatic action now. This is no longer about a distant future. We're talking about nothing less than the irreversible destruction of the environment within our lifetimes of members of this house."**

Here are some excerpts from an article by Amy Goodman and Nermeen Shaikh of Democracy now published in Truthout on May 2, 2019.[25]:

On Wednesday, the House of Commons became the first parliament in the world to declare a climate emergency. The resolution came on the heels of the recent Extinction Rebellion mass uprising that shut down Central London last month in a series of direct actions. Activists closed bridges, occupied public landmarks and even superglued themselves to buildings, sidewalks and trains to demand urgent action to combat climate change. Police arrested more than 1,000 protesters. Labour Party Leader Jeremy Corbyn told Parliament, "We are witnessing an unprecedented upsurge of climate activism, with groups like Extinction Rebellion forcing the politicians in this building to listen. For all the dismissive and defensive column inches the processes have provoked, they are a massive and, I believe, very necessary wake-up call. Today we have the opportunity to say, 'We hear you.'" We speak with George Monbiot, British journalist, author and columnist with The Guardian. His recent piece for The Guardian is headlined "Only rebellion will prevent an ecological apocalypse." Monbiot says capitalism "is like a gun pointed at the heart of the planet. It will essentially, necessarily destroy our life-support systems. Among those characteristics is the drive for perpetual economic growth on a finite planet."

[25]https://truthout.org/video/george-monbiot-on-the-uk-climate-emergency/

5.29 Understatement of existential climate risk

Here are some excerpts from a 44-page report entitled *What Lies Beneath: The Understanding of Existential Climate Risk*, by David Spratt and Ian Dunlop[26]:

> **Three decades ago, when serious debate on human-induced climate change began at the global level, a great deal of statesmanship was on display. There was a preparedness to recognize that this was an issue transcending nation states, ideologies and political parties which had to be addressed pro-actively in the long-term interests of humanity as a whole. This was the case even though the existential nature of the risk it posed was far less clear cut than it is today.**
>
> **As global institutions, such as the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) which was established at the Rio Earth Summit in 1992, were developed to take up this challenge, and the extent of change this would demand of the fossil-fuel-dominated world order became clearer, the forces of resistance began to mobilize. Today, as a consequence, and despite the diplomatic triumph of the 2015 Paris Agreement, the debate around climate change policy has never been more dysfunctional, indeed Orwellian.**

[26]https://www.breakthroughonline.org.au/

In his book 1984, George Orwell describes a double-think totalitarian state where most of the population accepts "the most flagrant violations of reality, because they never fully grasped the enormity of what was demanded of them, and were not sufficiently interested in public events to notice what was happening. By lack of understanding they remained sane."

Orwell could have been writing about climate change and policymaking. International agreements talk of limiting global warming to 1.5-2 degrees Celsius (^{o}C), but in reality they set the world on a path of 3-5^{o}C of warming. Goals are reaffirmed, only to be abandoned. Coal is "clean". Just 1^{o}C of warming is already dangerous, but this cannot be admitted. The planetary future is hostage to myopic national self-interest. Action is delayed on the assumption that as yet unproven technologies will save the day, decades hence. The risks are existential, but it is "alarmist" to say so.

A one-in-two or one-in-three chance of missing a goal is normalized as reasonable. Moral hazard permeates official thinking, in that there is an incentive to ignore the risks in the interests of political expediency.

Climate policymaking for years has been cognitively dissonant, "a flagrant violation of reality". So it is unsurprising that there is a lack of understanding amongst the public and elites of the full measure of the climate challenge. Yet most Australians sense where we are heading: three-quarters of Australians see climate change as catastrophic risk, and half see our way of life ending within the next 100 years.

Politics and policymaking have norms: rules and practices, assumptions and boundaries, that constrain and shape them. In recent years, the previous norms of statesmanship and long-term thinking have disappeared, replaced by an obsession with short-term political and commercial advantage. Climate policymaking is no exception. Since 1992, short-term economic interest has trumped environmental and future human needs.

The world today emits 50% more carbon dioxide (CO_2) from the consumption of energy than it did 25 years ago, and the global economy has more than doubled in size. The UNFCCC strives "to enable economic development to proceed in a sustainable manner", but every year humanity's ecological footprint becomes larger and less sustainable. Humanity now requires the biophysical capacity of 1.7 Earths annually as it rapidly chews up natural capital.

A fast, emergency-scale transition to a post-fossil fuel world is absolutely necessary to address climate change. But this is excluded from consideration by policymakers because it is considered to be too disruptive. The orthodoxy is that there is time for an orderly economic transition within the current short-termist political paradigm. Discussion of what would be safe - less warming than we presently experience - is non-existent. And so we have a policy failure of epic proportions.

Policymakers, in their magical thinking, imagine a mitigation path of gradual change to be constructed over many decades in a growing, prosperous world. The world not imagined is the one that now exists: of looming financial instability; of a global crisis of political legitimacy and "fake news"; of a sustainability crisis that extends far beyond climate change to include all the fundamentals of human existence and most significant planetary boundaries (soils, potable water, oceans, the atmosphere, biodiversity, and so on); and of severe global energy-sector dislocation.

In anticipation of the upheaval that climate change would impose upon the global order, the IPCC was established by the United Nations (UN) in 1988, charged with regularly assessing the global consensus on climate science as a basis for policymaking. The IPCC Assessment Reports (AR), produced every five-to-eight years, play a large part in the public framing of the climate narrative: new reports are a global media event.

AR5 was produced in 2013-14, with AR6 due in 2022. The IPCC has done critical, indispensable work of the highest standard in pulling together a periodic consensus of what must be the most exhaustive scientific investigation in world history.

It does not carry out its own research, but reviews and collates peer-reviewed material from across the spectrum of this incredibly complex area, identifying key issues and trends for policymaker consideration. However, the IPCC process suffers from all the dangers of consensus-building in such a wide-ranging and complex arena. For example, IPCC reports, of necessity, do not always contain the latest available information. Consensus-building can lead to "least drama", lowest-common-denominator outcomes, which overlook critical issues. This is particularly the case with the "fat-tails" of probability distributions, that is, the high-impact but lower-probability events where scientific knowledge is more limited.

Vested-interest pressure is acute in all directions; climate denialists accuse the IPCC of alarmism, whereas many climate action proponents consider the IPCC to be far too conservative. To cap it all, the IPCC conclusions are subject to intense political oversight before being released, which historically has had the effect of substantially watering-down sound scientific findings.

These limitations are understandable, and arguably were not of overriding importance in the early period of the IPCC. However, as time has progressed, it is now clear that the risks posed by climate change are far greater than previously anticipated. We have moved out of the twilight period of much talk, but relatively limited climate impacts, into the harsh light of physically-evident existential threats. Climate change is now turning nasty, as we have witnessed recently in the North America, East and South Asia, the Middle East and Europe, with record-breaking heatwaves and wildfires, more intense flooding and more damaging hurricanes.

The distinction between climate science and risk is the critical issue, for the two are not the same. Scientific reticence - a reluctance to spell out the full risk implications of climate science in the absence of perfect information - has become a major problem. Whilst this is understandable, particularly when scientists are continually criticized by denialists and political apparatchiks for speaking out, it is extremely dangerous given the fat-tail risks of climate change. Waiting for perfect information, as we are continually urged to do by political and economic elites, means it will be too late to act. Time is not on our side. Sensible risk management addresses risk in time to prevent it happening, and that time is now.

Irreversible, adverse climate change on the global scale now occurring is an existential risk to human civilization. Many of the world's top climate scientists - Kevin Anderson, James Hansen, Michael E. Mann, Michael Oppenheimer, Naomi Oreskes, Stefan Rahmstorf, Eric Rignot, Hans Joachim Schellnhuber, Kevin Trenberth and others - who are quoted in this report well understand these implications and are forthright about their findings, where we are heading, and the limitations of IPCC reports.

This report seeks to alert the wider community and business and political leaders to these limitations and urges changes to the IPCC approach, to the wider UNFCCC negotiations, and to national policymaking. It is clear that existing processes will not deliver the transformation to a carbon-negative world in the limited time now available. We urgently require a re-framing of scientific research within an existential risk-management framework. This requires special precautions that go well beyond conventional risk management. Like an iceberg, there is great danger in "what lies beneath".

Existential Risk to Human Civilization

In 2016, the World Economic Forum survey of the most impactful risks for the years ahead elevated the failure of climate change mitigation and adaptation to the top of the list, ahead of weapons of mass destruction, ranking second, and water crises, ranking third. By 2018, following a year characterized by high-impact hurricanes and extreme temperatures, extreme-weather events were seen as the single most prominent risk. As the survey noted: "We have been pushing our planet to the brink and the damage is becoming increasingly clear."

Climate change is an existential risk to human civilization: that is, an adverse outcome that would either annihilate intelligent life or permanently and drastically curtail its potential.

Temperature rises that are now in prospect, after the Paris Agreement, are in the range of 3-5 ^{o}C. At present, the Paris Agreement voluntary emission reduction commitments, if implemented, would result in planetary warming of 3.4 ^{o}C by 2100, without taking into account "long-term" carbon- cycle feedbacks. With a higher climate sensitivity figure of 4.5 ^{o}C, for example, which would account for such feedbacks, the Paris path would result in around 5 ^{o}C of warming, according to a MIT study.

A study by Schroeder Investment Management published in June 2017 found - after taking into account indicators across a wide range of the political, financial, energy and regulatory sectors - the average temperature increase implied for the Paris Agreement across all sectors was 4.1 ^{o}C.

Yet 3 ^{o}C of warming already constitutes an existential risk. A 2007 study by two US national security think-tanks concluded that 3 ^{o}C of warming and a 0.5 meter sea-level rise would likely lead to "outright chaos" and "nuclear war is possible", emphasizing how "massive non-linear events in the global environment give rise to massive nonlinear societal event".

The Global Challenges Foundation (GCF) explains what could happen: "If climate change was to reach 3 ^{o}C, most of Bangladesh and Florida would drown, while major coastal cities - Shanghai, Lagos, Mumbai - would be swamped, likely creating large flows of climate refugees. Most regions in the world would see a significant drop in food production and increasing numbers of extreme weather events, whether heat waves, floods or storms. This likely scenario for a 3 ^{o}C rise does not take into account the considerable risk that self-reinforcing feedback loops set in when a certain threshold is reached, leading to an ever increasing rise in temperature. Potential thresholds include the melting of the Arctic permafrost releasing methane into the atmosphere, forest die-back releasing the carbon currently stored in the Amazon and boreal forests, or the melting of polar ice caps that would no longer reflect away light and heat from the sun."

Warming of 4 ^{o}C or more could reduce the global human population by 80% or 90%, and the World Bank reports "there is no certainty that adaptation to a 4 ^{o}C world is possible."

Prof. Kevin Anderson says a 4 ^{o}C future "is incompatible with an organized global community, is likely to be beyond 'adaptation', is devastating to the majority of ecosystems, and has a high probability of not being stable".

This is a commonly-held sentiment amongst climate scientists. A recent study by the European Commission's Joint Research Centre found that if the global temperature rose 4 ^{o}C, then extreme heatwaves with "apparent temperatures" peaking at over 55 ^{o}C will begin to regularly affect many densely populated parts of the world, forcing much activity in the modern industrial world to stop. ("Apparent temperatures" refers to the Heat Index, which quantifies the combined effect of heat and humidity to provide people with a means of avoiding dangerous conditions.)

In 2017, one of the first research papers to focus explicitly on existential climate risks proposed that "mitigation goals be set in terms of climate risk category instead of a temperature threshold", and established a "dangerous" risk category of warming greater than 1.5 ^{o}C, and a "catastrophic" category for warming of 3 ^{o}C or more. The authors focussed on the impacts on the world's poorest three billion people, on health and heat stress, and the impacts of climate extremes on such people with limited adaptation resources. They found that a 2 ^{o}C warming "would double the land area subject to deadly heat and expose 48% of the population (to deadly heat). A 4 ^{o}C warming by 2100 would subject 47% of the land area and almost 74% of the world population to deadly heat, which could pose existential risks to humans and mammals alike unless massive adaptation measures are implemented."

A 2017 survey of global catastrophic risks by the Global Challenges Foundation found that: "In high-end [climate] scenarios, the

scale of destruction is beyond our capacity to model, with a high likelihood of human civilization coming to an end."

84% of 8000 people in eight countries surveyed for the Foundation considered climate change a "global catastrophic risk".

Existential risk may arise from a fast rate of system change, since the capacity to adapt, in both the natural and human worlds, is inversely proportional to the pace of change, amongst other factors. In 2004, researchers reported on the rate of warming as a driver of extinction...

At 4 ^{o}C of warming "the limits for adaptation for natural systems would largely be exceeded throughout the world".

Ecological breakdown of this scale would ensure an existential human crisis. By slow degrees, these existential risks are being recognized. In May 2018, an inquiry by the Australian Senate into national security and global warming recognized "climate change as a current and existential national security risk... defined as 'one that threatens the premature extinction of Earth-originating intelligent life or the permanent and drastic destruction of its potential for desirable future development'".

In April 2018, the Intelligence on European Pensions and Institutional Investment think-tank warned business leaders that "climate change is an existential risk whose elimination must become a corporate objective".

However the most recent IPCC Assessment Report did not consider the issue. Whilst the term "risk management" appears in the 2014 IPCC Synthesis Report fourteen times, the terms "existential" and "catastrophic" do not appear...

5.30 The 2018 IPCC report

Excerpts from an article summarizing the report

Here are excerpts from an article entitled **UN Experts Warn of 'Climate Catastrophe' by 2040** by Jesica Corbett. The article was published in Common Dreams on Monday, October 8, 2018.[27]:

"The climate crisis is here and already impacting the most vulnerable," notes 350.org's program director. "Staying under 1.5^{o}C is

[27]https://www.commondreams.org/news/2018/10/08/un-experts-warn-climate-catastrophe-2040-without-rapid-and-unprecedented-global

now a matter of political will."

Underscoring the need for "rapid, far-reaching, and unprecedented" changes to life as we know it to combat the global climate crisis, a new report from the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) - the United Nations' leading body for climate science - details what the world could look like if the global temperature rises to 1.5^{o}C versus 2^{o}C (2.7^{o}F versus 3.6^{o}F) above pre-industrial levels, and outlines pathways to reducing greenhouse gas emissions in the context of sustainable development and efforts to eradicate poverty.

"Climate change represents an urgent and potentially irreversible threat to human societies and the planet," the report reads. "Human-induced warming has already reached about 1^{o}C (1.8^{o}F) above pre-industrial levels at the time of writing of this Special Report... If the current warming rate continues, the world would reach human-induced global warming of 1.5^{o}C around 2040."

Approved by the IPCC in South Korea on Saturday ahead of COP24 in Poland in December, Global Warming of 1.5^{o}C was produced by 91 authors and reviewers from 40 countries. Its release has elicited calls to action from climate campaigners and policymakers the world over.

"This is a climate emergency. The IPCC 1.5 report starkly illustrates the difference between temperature rises of 1.5^{o}C and 2^{o}C - for many around the world this is a matter of life and death," declared Karin Nansen, chair of Friends of the Earth International (FOEI). "It is crucial to keep temperature rise well below 1.5 degrees ... but the evidence presented by the IPCC shows that there is a narrow and shrinking window in which to do so."

The report was requested when the international community came together in December of 2015 for the Paris agreement, which aims to keep global warming within this century "well below" 2^{o}C, with an ultimate target of 1.5^{o}C. President Donald Trump's predecessor supported the accord, but Trump has vowed to withdraw the United States, even as every other nation on the planet has pledged their support for it. In many cases, however, sworn support hasn't led to effective policy.

"It's a fresh reminder, if one was needed, that current emissions reduction pledges are not enough to meet the long-term goals of the Paris agreement. Indeed, they are not enough for any appropriately ambitious temperature target, given what we know about dangerous climate impacts already unfolding even at lower tempera-

ture thresholds," Rachel Cleetus, lead economist and climate policy manager for the Union of Concerned Scientists (UCS), wrote ahead of its release.

"The policy implications of the report are obvious: We need to implement a suite of policies to sharply limit carbon emissions and build climate resilience, and we must do all this is in a way that prioritizes equitable outcomes particularly for the world's poor and marginalized communities," Cleetus added.

"We want a just transition to a clean energy system that benefits people not corporations," Nansen emphasized. "Only with a radical transformation of our energy, food and economic systems, embracing environmental, social, gender and economic justice, can we prevent climate catastrophe and temperature rises exceeding 1.5°C."

Only immediate climate action can save the future

Immediate action to halt the extraction of fossil fuels and greatly reduce the emission of CO_2 and other greenhouse gasses is needed to save the long-term future of human civilization and the biosphere.

At the opening ceremony of United Nations-sponsored climate talks in Katowice, Poland, Sir David Attenborough said "Right now, we are facing a man-made disaster of global scale. Our greatest threat in thousands of years. Climate change. If we don't take action, the collapse of our civilizations and the extinction of much of the natural world is on the horizon. The world's people have spoken. Their message is clear. Time is running out. They want you, the decision-makers, to act now."

Antonio Guterres, UN Secretary-General, said climate change was already "a matter of life and death" for many countries. He added that the world is "nowhere near where it needs to be" on the transition to a low-carbon economy.

Swedish student Greta Thunberg, is a 16-year-old who has launched a climate protest movement in her country. She said, in a short but very clear speech after that of UN leader Antonio Guterres: "Some people say that I should be in school instead. Some people say that I should study to become a climate scientist so that I can 'solve the climate crisis'. But the climate crisis has already been solved. We already have all the facts and solutions."

She added: "Why should I be studying for a future that soon may be no more, when no one is doing anything to save that future? And what is the point of learning facts when the most important facts clearly mean nothing to our society?"

Thunberg continued: "Today we use 100 million barrels of oil every single day. There are no politics to change that. There are no rules to keep that oil in the ground. So we can't save the world by playing by the rules. Because the rules have to be changed."

She concluded by saying that "since our leaders are behaving like children, we will have to take the responsibility they should have taken long ago."

Institutional inertia

Our collective failure to respond adequately to the current crisis is very largely due to institutional inertia. Our financial system is deeply embedded and resistant to change. Our entire industrial infrastructure is based on fossil fuels; but if the future is to be saved, the use of fossil fuels must stop. International relations are still based based on the concept of absolutely sovereign nation states, even though this concept has become a dangerous anachronism in an era of instantaneous global communication and economic interdependence. Within nations, systems of law and education change very slowly, although present dangers demand rapid revolutions in outlook and lifestyle.

The failure of the recent climate conferences to produce strong final documents can be attributed to the fact that the nations attending the conferences felt themselves to be in competition with each other, when in fact they ought to have cooperated in response to a common danger. The heavy hand of the fossil fuel industry also made itself felt at the conferences.

Until the development of coal-driven steam engines in the 19th century humans lived more or less in harmony with their environment. Then, fossil fuels, representing many millions of years of stored sunlight, were extracted and burned in two centuries, driving a frenzy of growth of population and industry that has lasted until the present. But today, the party is over. Coal, oil and gas are nearly exhausted, and what remains of them must be left in the ground to avoid existential threats to humans and the biosphere. Big coal and oil corporations base the value of their stocks on ownership of the remaining resources that are still buried, and they can be counted on to use every trick, fair or unfair, to turn those resources into money.

In general corporations represent a strong force resisting change. By law, the directors of corporations are obliged to put the profits of stockholders above every other consideration. No room whatever is left for an ecological or social conscience. Increasingly, corporations have taken control of our mass media and our political system. They intervene in such a way as to make themselves richer, and thus to increase their control of the system.

Polite conversation and cultural inertia

Each day, the conventions of polite conversation contribute to our sense that everything is as it always was. Politeness requires that we do not talk about issues that might be contrary to another person's beliefs. Thus polite conversation is dominated by trivia, entertainment, sports, the weather, gossip, food, and so on, Worries about the the distant future , the danger of nuclear war, the danger of uncontrollable climate change, or the danger of widespread famine seldom appear in conversations at the dinner table, over coffee or at the pub. In conversations between polite people, we obtain the false impression that all is well with the world. But in fact, all is not well. We have to act promptly and adequately to save the future.

The situation is exactly the same in the mass media. The programs and articles are dominated by trivia and entertainment. Serious discussions of the sudden crisis which civilization now faces are almost entirely absent, because the focus is on popularity and ratings. As Neil Postman remarked, we are entertaining ourselves to death.

Further growth implies future collapse

We have to face the fact that endless economic growth on a finite planet is a logical impossibility, and that we have reached or passed the the sustainable limits to growth.

In today's world, we are pressing against the absolute limits of the earth's carrying capacity, and further growth carries with it the danger of future collapse. In the long run, neither the growth of industry not that of population is sustainable; and we have now reached or exceeded the sustainable limits.

Our responsibility to future generations and to the biosphere

All of the technology needed for the replacement of fossil fuels by renewable energy is already in place. Although renewable sources currently supply only 19 percent of the world's energy requirements, they are growing rapidly. For example, wind energy is growing at the rate of 30 percent per year. Because of the remarkable properties of exponential growth, this will mean that wind will soon become a major supplier of the world's energy requirements, despite bitter opposition from the fossil fuel industry.

Both wind and solar energy can now compete economically with fossil fuels, and this situation will become even more pronounced if more countries put a tax on carbon emissions, as Finland, the Netherlands, Norway, Costa Rica, the United Kingdom and Ireland already have done. [28]

Much research and thought have also been devoted to the concept of a steady-state economy. The only thing that is lacking is political will. It is up to the people of the world to make their collective will felt. [29]

History has given to our generation an enormous responsibility towards future generations. We must achieve a new kind of economy, a steady-state economy. We must stabilize global population. We must replace fossil fuels by renewable energy. We must abolish nuclear weapons. We must end the institution of war. We must reclaim democracy in our own countries when it has been lost. We must replace nationalism by a just system of international law. We must prevent degradation of the earth's environment. We must act with dedication and fearlessness to save the future of the earth for human civilization and for the plants and animals with which we share the gift of life.

"And yes, we do need hope. Of course, we do. But the one thing we need more than hope is action. Once we start to act, hope is everywhere. So instead of looking for hope, look for action. Then and only then, hope will come today." Greta Thunberg

Suggestions for further reading

1. A. Gore, *An Inconvenient Truth: The Planetary Emergency of Global Warming and What We Can Do About It*, Rodale Books, New York, (2006).
2. A. Gore, *Earth in the Balance: Forging a New Common Purpose*, Earthscan, (1992).
3. A.H. Ehrlich and P.R. Ehrlich, *Earth*, Thames and Methuen, (1987).
4. P.R. Ehrlich and A.H. Ehrlich, *The Population Explosion*, Simon and Schuster, (1990).
5. P.R. Ehrlich and A.H. Ehrlich, *Healing the Planet: Strategies for Resolving the Environmental Crisis*, Addison-Wesley, (1991).
6. P.R. Ehrlich and A.H. Ehrlich, *Betrayal of Science and Reason: How Anti-Environmental Rhetoric Threatens our Future*, Island Press, (1998).
7. P.R. Ehrlich and A.H. Ehrlich, *One With Nineveh: Politics, Consumption and the Human Future*, Island Press, (2004).
8. D.H. Meadows, D.L. Meadows, J. Randers, and W.W. Behrens III, *The Limits to Growth: A Report for the Club of Rome's Project on the Predicament of Mankind*, Universe Books, New York, (1972).

[28] http://eruditio.worldacademy.org/issue-5/article/urgent-need-renewable-energy
[29] http://steadystate.org/category/herman-daly/

9. D.H. Meadows et al., *Beyond the Limits. Confronting Global Collapse and Envisioning a Sustainable Future*, Chelsea Green Publishing, Post Mills, Vermont, (1992).
10. D.H. Meadows, J. Randers and D.L. Meadows, *Limits to Growth: the 30-Year Update*, Chelsea Green Publishing, White River Jct., VT 05001, (2004).
11. A. Peccei and D. Ikeda, *Before it is Too Late*, Kodansha International, Tokyo, (1984).
12. V.K. Smith, ed., *Scarcity and Growth Reconsidered*, Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, (1979).
13. British Petroleum, *BP Statistical Review of World Energy*, (published yearly).
14. R. Costannza, ed., *Ecological Economics: The Science and Management of Sustainability*, Colombia University Press, New York, (1991).
15. J. Darmstadter, *A Global Energy Perspective*, Sustainable Development Issue Backgrounder, Resources for the Future, (2002).
16. D.C. Hall and J.V. Hall, *Concepts and Measures of Natural Resource Scarcity*, *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management*, **11**, 363-379, (1984).
17. M.K. Hubbert, *Energy Resources*, in *Resources and Man: A Study and Recommendations*, Committee on Resources and Man, National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, (1969).
18. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, *Climate Change 2001: The Scientific Basis*, IPCC, (2001).
19. J.A. Krautkraemer, *Nonrenewable Resource Scarcity*, Journal of Economic Literature, **36**, 2065-2107, (1998).
20. N. Stern et al., *The Stern Review*, www.sternreview.org.uk, (2006).
21. T.M. Swanson, ed., *The Economics and Ecology of Biodiversity Decline: The Forces Driving Global Change*, Cambridge University Press, (1995).
22. P.M. Vitousek, H.A. Mooney, J. Lubchenco and J.M. Melillo, *Human Domination of Earth's Ecosystems*, *Science*, **277**, 494-499, (1997).
23. World Resources Institute, *World Resources 200-2001: People and Ecosystems: The Fraying Web of Life*, WRI, Washington D.C., (2000).
24. A. Sampson, *The Seven Sisters: The Great Oil Companies of the World and How They Were Made*, Hodder and Staughton, London, (1988).
25. D. Yergin, *The Prize*, Simon and Schuster, New York, (1991).
26. M.B. Stoff, *Oil, War and American Security: The Search for a National Policy on Oil, 1941-1947*, Yale University Press, New Haven, (1980).
27. J. Stork, *Middle East Oil and the Energy Crisis*, Monthly Review, New York, (1976).

28. F. Benn, *Oil Diplomacy in the Twentieth Century*, St. Martin's Press, New York, (1986).
29. K. Roosevelt, *Countercoup: The Struggle for the Control of Iran*, McGraw-Hill, New York, (1979).
30. E. Abrahamian, *Iran Between Two Revolutions*, Princeton University Press, Princeton, (1982).
31. J.M. Blair, *The Control of Oil*, Random House, New York, (1976).
32. M.T. Klare, *Resource Wars: The New Landscape of Global Conflict*, Owl Books reprint edition, New York, (2002).
33. H. Mejcher, *Imperial Quest for Oil: Iraq, 1910-1928*, Ithaca Books, London, (1976).
34. P. Sluglett, *Britain in Iraq, 1914-1932*, Ithaca Press, London, (1976).
35. D.E. Omissi, *British Air Power and Colonial Control in Iraq, 1920-1925*, Manchester University Press, Manchester, (1990).
36. V.G. Kiernan, *Colonial Empires and Armies, 1815-1960*, Sutton, Stroud, (1998).
37. R. Solh, *Britain's 2 Wars With Iraq*, Ithaca Press, Reading, (1996).
38. D. Morgan and D.B. Ottaway, *In Iraqi War Scenario, Oil is Key Issue as U.S. Drillers Eye Huge petroleum Pool*, Washington Post, September 15, (2002).
39. C.J. Cleveland, *Physical and Economic Aspects of Natural Resource Scarcity: The Cost of Oil Supply in the Lower 48 United States 1936-1987*, Resources and Energy **13**, 163-188, (1991).
40. C.J. Cleveland, *Yield Per Effort for Additions to Crude Oil Reserves in the Lower 48 States, 1946-1989*, American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, **76**, 948-958, (1992).
41. M.K. Hubbert, *Technique of Prediction as Applied to the Production of Oil and Gas*, in *NBS Special Publication 631*, US Department of Commerce, National Bureau of Standards, (1982).
42. L.F. Ivanhoe, *Oil Discovery Indices and Projected Discoveries*, Oil and Gas Journal, **11**, 19, (1984).
43. L.F. Ivanhoe, *Future Crude Oil Supplies and Prices*, Oil and Gas Journal, July 25, 111-112, (1988).
44. L.F. Ivanhoe, *Updated Hubbert Curves Analyze World Oil Supply*, World Oil, November, 91-94, (1996).
45. L.F. Ivanhoe, *Get Ready for Another Oil Shock!*, The Futurist, January-February, 20-23, (1997).
46. Energy Information Administration, *International Energy Outlook, 2001*, US Department of Energy, (2001).
47. Energy Information Administration, *Caspian Sea Region*, US Department of Energy, (2001).

48. National Energy Policy Development Group, *National Energy Policy*, The White House, (http://www.whitehouse.gov/energy/), (2004).
49. M. Klare, *Bush-Cheney Energy Strategy: Procuring the Rest of the World's Oil*, Foreign Policy in Focus, (Interhemispheric Resource Center/Institute for Policy Studies/SEEN), Washington DC and Silver City NM, January, (2004).
50. IEA, *CO2 from Fuel Combustion Fact-Sheet*, International Energy Agency, (2005).
51. H. Youguo, *China's Coal Demand Outlook for 2020 and Analysis of Coal Supply Capacity*, International Energy Agency, (2003).
52. R.H. Williams, *Advanced Energy Supply Technologies*, in **World Energy Assessment: Energy and the Challenge of Sustainability**, UNDP, (2000).
53. H. Lehmann, *Energy Rich Japan*, Institute for Sustainable Solutions and Innovations, Achen, (2003).
54. D. King, *Climate Change Science: Adapt, Mitigate or Ignore*, Science, **303** (5655), pp. 176-177, (2004).
55. S. Connor, *Global Warming Past Point of No Return*, The Independent, (116 September, 2005).
56. D. Rind, *Drying Out the Tropics*, New Scientist (6 May, 1995).
57. J. Patz et al., *Impact of Regional Climate Change on Human Health*, Nature, (17 November, 2005).
58. M. McCarthy, *China Crisis: Threat to the Global Environment*, The Independent, (19 October, 2005).
59. L.R. Brown, *The Twenty-Ninth Day*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1978).
60. W.V. Chandler, *Materials Recycling: The Virtue of Necessity*, Worldwatch Paper 56, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C, (1983).
61. W.C. Clark and others, *Managing Planet Earth*, Special Issue, *Scientific American*, September, (1989).
62. B. Commoner, *The Closing Circle: Nature, Man and Technology*, Bantam Books, New York, (1972).
63. C. Flavin, *Slowing Global Warming: A Worldwide Strategy*, Worldwatch Paper 91, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1989).
64. J.R. Frisch, *Energy 2000-2020: World Prospects and Regional Stresses*, World Energy Conference, Graham and Trotman, (1983).
65. J. Gever, R. Kaufmann, D. Skole and C. Vorosmarty, *Beyond Oil: The Threat to Food and Fuel in the Coming Decades*, Ballinger, Cambridge MA, (1986).
66. J. Holdren and P. Herrera, *Energy*, Sierra Club Books, New York, (1971).
67. N. Myers, *The Sinking Ark*, Pergamon, New York, (1972).

68. National Academy of Sciences, *Energy and Climate*, NAS, Washington D.C., (1977).
69. W. Ophuls, *Ecology and the Politics of Scarcity*, W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, (1977).
70. A. Peccei, *The Human Quality*, Pergamon Press, Oxford, (1977).
71. A. Peccei, *One Hundred Pages for the Future*, Pergamon Press, New York, (1977).
72. E. Pestel, *Beyond the Limits to Growth*, Universe Books, New York, (1989).
73. C. Pollock, *Mining Urban Wastes: The Potential for Recycling*, Worldwatch Paper 76, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1987).
74. S.H. Schneider, *The Genesis Strategy: Climate and Global Survival*, Plenum Press, (1976).
75. P.B. Smith, J.D. Schilling and A.P. Haines, *Introduction and Summary*, in *Draft Report of the Pugwash Study Group: The World at the Crossroads*, Berlin, (1992).
76. World Resources Institute, *World Resources*, Oxford University Press, New York, (published annually).
77. J.E. Young, John E., *Mining the Earth* , Worldwatch Paper 109, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1992).
78. J.R. Craig, D.J. Vaughan and B.J. Skinner, *Resources of the Earth: Origin, Use and Environmental Impact, Third Edition*, Prentice Hall, (2001).
79. W. Youngquist, *Geodestinies: The Inevitable Control of Earth Resources Over Nations and Individuals*, National Book Company, Portland Oregon, (1997).
80. M. Tanzer, *The Race for Resources. Continuing Struggles Over Minerals and Fuels*, Monthly Review Press, New York, (1980).
81. C.B. Reed, *Fuels, Minerals and Human Survival*, Ann Arbor Science Publishers Inc., Ann Arbor Michigan, (1975).
82. A.A. Bartlett, *Forgotten Fundamentals of the Energy Crisis*, American Journal of Physics, **46**, 876-888, (1978).
83. N. Gall, *We are Living Off Our Capital*, Forbes, September, (1986).
84. M. Anklin et al., *Climate instability during the last interglacial period recorded in the GRIP ice core.* Nature **364**, 15 July: 203-207, (1993).
85. O. J. Blanchard and S. Fischer,*Lectures on Macroeconomics.* Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press. (1989).
86. Ehrlich P-R (1995) *The scale of the human enterprise and biodiversity loss*, in *Extinction Rates*, eds Lawton JH, May RM (Oxford Univ Press, Oxford, UK), pp 214-226.
87. Dirzo R, et al. (2014) *Defaunation in the Anthropocene.* Science **345**:401-406.

88. Young HS, McCauley DJ, Galleti M, Dirzo R (2016) *Patterns, causes, and consequences of Anthropocene defaunation.* Annu Rev Ecol Evol Syst **47**:433-458.
89. World Wide Fund for Nature (2016) *Living Planet Report 2016. Risk and resilience in a new era.* (WWF International, Gland, Switzerland), 2017.
90. Maxwell SL, Fuller RA, Brooks TM, Watson JEM (2016) *Biodiversity: The ravages of guns, nets and bulldozers.* Nature **536**:143-145.
91. Laliberte AS, Ripple WJ (2004) *Range contractions of North American carnivores and ungulates.* BioScience **54**:123-138.
92. Worm B, Tittensor DP (2011) *Range contraction in large pelagic predators.* Proc Natl Acad Sci USA **108**:11942-11947.
93. Ripple WJ, et al. (2014) *Status and ecological effects of the world's largest carnivores.* Science **343**:1241484.
94. Barnosky AD, et al. (2011) *Has the Earth's sixth mass extinction already arrived?* Nature **471**:51-57.
95. Ceballos G, Garcia A, Ehrlich PR (2010) *The sixth extinction crisis: Loss of animal populations and species.* J. Cosmology **8**:1821-1831.
96. Ceballos G, et al. (2015) *Accelerated modern human-induced species losses: Entering the sixth mass extinction.* Sci Adv **1**:e1400253.
97. Wake DB, Vredenburg VT (2008) *Colloquium paper: Are we in the midst of the sixth mass extinction? A view from the world of amphibians.* Proc Natl Acad Sci USA-**105**:11466-11473.
98. McCallum ML (2015) *Vertebrate biodiversity losses point to a sixth mass extinction.* Biol Conserv **24**:2497-2519.
99. Pimm SL, et al. (2014) *The biodiversity of species and their rates of extinction, dis- tribution, and protection.* Science **344**:1246752.
100. McCauley DJ, et al. (2015) *Marine defaunation: Animal loss in the global ocean.* Science **347**:1255641.
101. Collen B, Böhm M, Kemp R, Baillie J (2012) *Spineless: Status and Trends of the World's Invertebrates* (Zoological Society of London, London). Red List
102. Daily G (1997) *Nature's Services: Societal Dependence on Natural Ecosystems.* (Island Press, Covello, CA).
103. Naeem S, Duffy JE, Zavaleta E (2012) *The functions of biological diversity in an age of extinction.* Science **336**:1401-1406.
104. Estes JA, et al. (2011) *Trophic downgrading of planet Earth.* Science **333**:301-306.
105. Brosi BJ, Briggs HM (2013) *Single pollinator species losses reduce floral fidelity and plant reproductive function.* Proc Natl Acad Sci USA **110**:13044-13048.

106. Briggs JC (2014) *Global biodiversity gain is concurrent with decreasing population sizes.* Biodiver J **5**:447-452.
107. Hooper DU, et al. (2012) A global synthesis reveals biRed Listodiversity loss as a major driver of ecosystem change. Nature 486:105-108. Red List
108. Ehrlich PR (2014) *The case against de-extinction: It's a fascinating but dumb idea.* Yale Environment 360 (Yale University, New Haven, CT). Available at bit.ly/1gAIuJF). Accessed JunStudiese 10, 2017.
109. Hobbs RJ, Mooney HA (1998) *Broadening the extinction debate: Population deletions and additions in California and Western Australia.* Conserv Biol **12**:271-283. Studies
110. Hughes JB, Daily GC, Ehrlich PR (1997) *Population diversity: Its extent and extinction.* Science 278:689-692.
111. Ceballos G, Ehrlich PR (2002) Mammal population losses and the extinction crisis. Science **296**:904-907.
112. Gaston KJ, *Fuller RA (2008) Commonness, population depletion and conservation biology.* Trends Ecol Evol **23**:14-19.
113. International Union of Conservation of Nature (2015) *The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species, Version 2015.2* (IUCN, 2015). Available at www.iucnredlist.org. Accessed February 10, 2016. Revised January 10, 2017.
114. Durant SM, et al. (2017) *The global decline of cheetah Acinonyx jubatus and what it means for conservation.* Proc Natl Acad Sci USA **114**:528-533.
115. Henschel P, et al. (2014) *The lion in West Africa is critically endangered.* PLoS One **9**:e83500.
116. Challender D, et al. (2016) *On scaling up pangolin conservation.* Traffic Bulletin *28*: 19-21.
117. Fennessy J, et al. (2016) *Multi-locus analyses reveal four giraffe species instead of one.* Curr Biol **26**:2543-2549.
118. Butchart S, Dunn E (2003) *Using the IUCN Red List criteria to assess species with de- clining populations.* Conserv Biol **17**:1200-1202.
119. Gaston K, Blackburn T (2008) *Pattern and Process in Macroecology* (Blackwell Publishing, Hoboken, NJ). Red List
120. Thomas JA (2016) ECOLOGY. Butterfly communities under threat. Science 353:216-218.
121. Régnier C, et al. (2015) *Mass extinction in poorly known taxa.* Proc Natl Acad Sci USA **112**:7761-7766.25.
122. Hughes JB, Daily GC, Ehrlich PR (1997) *Population diversity: Its extent and extinction.* Science **278**:689-692.

123. Ceballos G, Ehrlich PR (2002) *Mammal population losses and the extinction crisis.* Science **296**:904-907.
124. Cardinale BJ, et al. (2012) *Biodiversity loss and its impact on humanity.* Nature **486**: 59-67.
125. Hurlbert AH, Jetz W (2007) *Species richness, hotspots, and the scale dependence of range maps in ecology and conservation.* Proc Natl Acad Sci USA **104**:13384-13389.
126. Peterson AT, Navarro-Sigüenza AG, Gordillo A (2016) *Assumption- versus data-based approaches to summarizing species' ranges.* Conserv Biol, 10.1111/cobi.12801.
127. MartÃnez-Ramos M, OrtÃz-RodrÃguez I, Pinero D, Dirzo R, SarukhÃ¡n J (2016) *Humans disrupt ecological processes within tropical rainforest reserves.* Proc Natl Acad Sci USA **113**:5323-5328.
128. Camargo-Sanabria AA, Mendoza E, Guevara R, MartÃnez-Ramos M, Dirzo R (2015) *Experimental defaunation of terrestrial mammalian herbivores alters tropical rain- forest understorey diversity.* Proc Biol Sci **282**:20142580.
129. Petipas RH, Brody AK (2014) *Termites and ungulates affect arbuscular mycorrhizal richness and infectivity in a semiarid savanna.* Botany **92**:233-240.
130. Wardle DA, et al. (2004) *Ecological linkages between aboveground and belowground biota.* Science **304**:1629-1633.
131. Ceballos G, Ehrlich AH, Ehrlich PR (2015) **The Annihilation of Nature: Human Extinction of Birds and Mammals**, (Johns Hopkins Univ Press, Baltimore).
132. Knoll AH (2015) *Life on a Young Planet: The First Three Billion Years of Evolution on Earth*, (Princeton Univ Press, Princeton, NJ).
133. Barnosky AD, et al. (2014) *Introducing the scientific consensus on maintaining humanity's life support systems in the 21st century: Information for policy makers.* The Anthropocene Review **1**:78-109.
134. Ceballos G, Ehrlich PR, Soberón J, Salazar I, Fay JP (2005) *Global mammal conserva- tion: What must we manage?* Science **309**:603-607.
135. Brown IL, Ehrlich PR (1980) *Population biology of the checkerspot butterfly, Euphydryas chalcedona structure of the Jasper Ridge colony.* Oecologia **47**:239-251.
136. Environmental Systems Research Institute (2011) *Release 10. Documentation Manual*, (Environmental Systems Research Institute, Redlands, CA).
137. Balling, R. C. 1988. *The climate impact of Sonoran vegetation discontinuity.* Climate Change **13**: 99-109.

138. Balling, R. C. 1991. *Impact of desertification on regional and global warming.* Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society **72**: 232-234.
139. Barigozzi, C. (ed.). 1986. *The Origin and Domestication of Cultivated Plants.* Amsterdam: Elsevier.
140. Botkin, D. B. 1989. *Science and the global environment.* In: D. B. Botkin et al., *Global Change.* New York: Academic Press, pp. 1-14.
141. Bryson, R. 1972. *Climate modification by air pollution.* In: N. Polunin (ed.), *The Environmental Future.* London: Macmillan, pp. 133-174.
142. Dregne, H. E., M. Kassas, and B. Rozanov. 1991. *A new assessment of the world status of desertification.* Desertification Control Bulletin, **no. 20**: 6-18.
143. FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization). 1991. *Protection of land resources: Deforestation* UNCED Prepcomm., 2nd session, Doc. A/CONF. 15/PC/27.
144. Hare, F. K. and L. A. J. Ogallo. 1993. *Climate Variation, Drought and Desertification.* WMO-No. 653. Geneva: WMO.
145. Houghton, J. T., B. A. Callander, and S. K. Varney (eds.). 1992. *Climate Change 1992. The Supplementary Report to the IPCC Scientific Assessment.* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
146. Hulme, M. and M. Kelly. 1993. *Exploring the links between desertification and climate change.* Environment **35(6)**: 5-11, 39-45.
147. Jackson, R. D. and S. B. Idso. 1975. *Surface albedo and desertification.* Science **189**: 1012-1013.
148. Matthews, E. 1983. *Global vegetation and land use: New high-resolution databases for climatic studies.* Journal of Climate and Meteorology **22**: 474-487.
149. Schlesinger, W. H., et al. 1990. *Biological feedback in global desertification.* Science **247**: 1043-1048.
150. Turner, B. L., et al. 1990. "Two types of global environmental changes: Definitional and special-scale issues in their human dimensions." Global Environmental Change 1: 14-22.
151. UNESCO. 1960. *Medicinal plants of arid zones.* Arid Zone Research 13.
152. Vavilov, N. I. 1949. *The Origin, Variation, Immunity and Breeding of Cultivated Plants.* Waltham, Mass.: Chronica Botanical

Chapter 6

FORMS OF RENEWABLE ENERGY

C

6.1 Solar energy

Before the start of the industrial era, human society relied exclusively on renewable energy sources - but can we do so again, with our greatly increased population and greatly increased demands? Will we ultimately be forced to reduce the global population or our per capita use of energy, or both? Let us now try to examine these questions.

Biomass, wind energy, hydropower and wave power derive their energy indirectly from the sun, but in addition, various methods are available for utilizing the power of sunlight directly. These include photovoltaic panels, solar designs in architecture, solar systems for heating water and cooking, concentrating photovoltaic systems, and solar thermal power plants.

Photovoltaic cells and concentrating photovoltaic systems

Solar power was the fastest-growing source of new energy in 2016, surpassing the net growth of all other energy sources including coal, according to a new report from the International Energy Agency (IEA).

The IEA report found new solar capacity increased by 50 percent in 2016, and IEA executive director Fatih Birol hailed solar's rapid growth. "What we are witnessing is the birth of a new era in solar photovoltaics [PV]. We expect that solar PV capacity growth will be higher than any other renewable technology up to 2022."[1]

The report also shows renewables as a whole accounted for two-thirds of all new energy capacity in 2016. "We see renewables growing by about 1,000 GW (gigawatts) by 2022, which equals about half of the current global capacity in coal power, which took 80 years to build," Birol said in a statement accompanying the report.[2]

Solar photovoltaic cells[3] are thin coated wafers of a semiconducting material (usually silicon). The coatings on the two sides are respectively charge donors and charge acceptors. Cells of this type are capable of trapping solar energy and converting it into direct-current electricity. The electricity generated in this way can be used directly (as it is, for example, in pocket calculators) or it can be fed into a general power grid. Alternatively it can be used to split water into hydrogen and oxygen. The gases can then be compressed and stored, or exported for later use in fuel cells. In the future, we may see solar photovoltaic arrays in sun-rich desert areas producing hydrogen as an export product. As their petroleum reserves become exhausted, the countries of the Middle East and Africa may be able to shift to this new technology and still remain energy exporters.

It is interesting to notice that the primary process of photosynthesis in plants is closely similar to the mechanism by which solar cells separate charges and prevent the back-reaction. We can see why a back-reaction must be prevented if we consider the excitation of a single atom. An absorbed photon lifts an electron from a filled atomic orbital to an empty one, leaving a positively-charged hole in the orbital from which the electron came. However, a back-reaction occurs almost immediately: The excited electron falls back into the orbital from which it came, and the absorbed energy is re-emitted. One can say that the electron and hole have recombined.

In higher plants, the back reaction is prevented because the photon is absorbed in a membrane which has a sandwich-like structure. Dye molecules (usually chlorophyll molecules) are sandwiched between a layer of charge donor molecules on one side of the membrane, and a layer of charge acceptor molecule on the other side. The electron quickly migrates to the acceptors, which are molecules with low-lying unfilled orbitals. Meanwhile the hole has quickly moved to the opposite side of the membrane. where it combines with an electron from a donor molecule. A donor molecule is a molecule whose highest

[1] https://www.theguardian.com/environment/2017/oct/04/solar-power-renewables-international-energy-agency

[2] https://www.iea.org/newsroom/news/2017/october/solar-pv-grew-faster-than-any-other-fuel-in-2016-opening-a-new-era-for-solar-pow.html

[3] https://www.iea.org/renewables/

filled orbital is high in energy. In this process, the back.reaction is prevented. The electron and hole are on opposite sides of the membrane, and they can only recombine after they have driven the metabolism of the plant.

In a photovoltaic solar cell, the mechanism by which the back-reaction is prevented is exactly similar. It too has a sandwich-like structure, with charge donors on one side, charge-acceptors on the other, and photon absorbers in the middle. Here too, the electron and hole quickly migrate to opposite sides. They can only recombine by traveling through the external circuit, which is analogous to a plant's metabolism, and performing useful work.

The cost of manufacturing photovoltaics continues to fall rapidly. In 2017, a homeowner paid approximately $3,360 per kilowatt to have rooftop solar panels installed Usually photovoltaic panels are warranted for a life of 20 years, but they are commonly still operational after 30 years or more. Using the fact that there are 8760 hours in a year, and thus 175200 hours in 20 years, we can calculate that the cost of electricity to a solar-using homeowner today is about 1.92 cents per kilowatt hour. This can be compared with electricity generated from coal, which in 2011 cost 3.23 cents per kilowatt hour, while electricity generated from natural gas cost 4.51 cents per kilowatt hour. We must also remember that photovoltaics are falling rapidly in price, and that the fossil fuel costs do not include externalities, such as their contribution to climate change.

Concentrating photovoltaic systems are able to lower costs still further by combining silicon solar cells with reflectors that concentrate the sun's rays. The most inexpensive type of concentrating reflector consists of a flat piece of aluminum-covered plastic material bent into a curved shape along one of its dimensions, forming a trough-shaped surface. (Something like this shape results when we hold a piece of paper at the top and bottom with our two hands, allowing the center to sag.) The axis of the reflector can be oriented so that it points towards the North Star. A photovoltaic array placed along the focal line will then receive concentrated sunlight throughout the day.

Photovoltaic efficiency is defined as the ratio of the electrical power produced by a cell to the solar power striking its surface. For commercially available cells today, this ratio is between 9% and 14%. If we assume 5 hours of bright sunlight per day, this means that a photo cell in a desert area near to the equator (where 1 kW/m^2 of peak solar power reaches the earth's surface) can produce electrical energy at the average rate of 20-30 W$_e$/m^2, the average being taken over an entire day and night. The potential power per unit area for photovoltaic systems is far greater than for biomass. However, the mix of renewable energy sources most suitable for a particular country depends on many factors. We will see below that biomass is a promising future source of energy for Sweden, because of Sweden's low population density and high rainfall. By contrast, despite the high initial investment required, photovoltaics are undoubtedly a more promising future energy source for southerly countries with clear skies.

In comparing photovoltaics with biomass, we should be aware of the difference between electrical energy and energy contained in a the chemical bonds of a primary fuel such as wood or rapeseed oil. If Sweden (for example) were to supply all its energy needs from biomass, part of the biomass would have to be burned to generate electricity. The efficiency of energy conversion in electricity generation from fuel is 20%-35%. Of course, in dual use power plants, part of the left-over heat from electrical power generation can be used to heat homes or greenhouses. However, hydropower, wind power and photovoltaics have an advantage in generating electrical power, since they do so directly and without loss, whereas generation of electricity from biomass involves a loss from the inefficiency of the conversion from fuel energy to electrical energy. Thus a rational renewable energy program for Sweden should involve a mixture of biomass for heating and direct fuel use, with hydropower and wind power for generation of electricity. Perhaps photovoltaics will also play a role in Sweden's future electricity generation, despite the country's northerly location and frequently cloudy skies.

The global market for photovoltaics is expanding at the rate of 30% per year. This development is driven by rising energy prices, subsidies to photovoltaics by governments, and the realization of the risks associated with global warming and consequent international commitments to reduce carbon emissions. The rapidly expanding markets have resulted in lowered photovoltaic production costs, and hence further expansion, still lower costs, etc. - a virtuous feedback loop.

Solar thermal power plants

Solar Parabolic Troughs can be used to heat a fluid, typically oil, in a pipe running along the focal axis. The heated fluid can then be used to generate electrical power. The liquid that is heated in this way need not be oil. In a solar thermal power plant in California, reflectors move in a manner that follows the sun's position and they concentrate solar energy onto a tower, where molten salt is heated to a temperature of 1050 degrees F (566 ^{o}C). The molten salt stores the heat, so that electricity can be generated even when the sun is not shining. The California plant generates 10 MW_e.

Figure 6.1: **A rooftop array of photovoltaic cells.**

Figure 6.2: **A solar thermal power plant. Arrays of heliostatic reflectors concentrate the sun's rays onto molten salt in the tower. The plant produces electricity at night because the salt remains hot..**

Figure 6.3: **A solar cooker.**

Figure 6.4: **A rooftop solar thermal array for domestic water heating.**

Solar designs in architecture

At present, the average global rate of use of primary energy is roughly 2 kW_t per person. In North America, the rate is 12 kW_t per capita, while in Europe, the figure is 6 kW_t. In Bangladesh, it is only 0.2 kW_t. This wide variation implies that considerable energy savings are possible, through changes in lifestyle, and through energy efficiency.

Important energy savings can be achieved through solar design in architecture. For example, insulation can be improved in walls, and insulating shutters can be closed at night.

In double envelope construction, a weatherproof shell surrounds the inner house. Between the outer shell and the house, sun-heated air circulates. A less extreme example of this principle is the construction of south-facing conservatories. The sun-heated air in the conservatories acts as a thermal buffer, and reduces heat loss from the house.

Solar design aims at making houses cool in the summer and warm in the winter. Awnings can be spread out in the summer to shade windows, and rolled together in the winter to allow sunshine to enter the house. Alternatively, deciduous trees can be planted in front of south-facing windows. During the summer, the leaves of the trees shade the windows, while in the winter, the leaves fall, allowing the sun to enter.

During daylight hours, houses can be illuminated by fiber optic light pipes, connected to a parabolic collector on the roof. The roof can also contain arrays of solar photovoltaic cells and solar water heaters.

Houses can be heated in the winter by heat pumps connected to a deeply buried network of pipes. Heat pumps function in much the same way as refrigerators or air conditioners. When they are used to warm houses in the winter, a volatile liquid such as ammonia is evaporated underground, where the temperature is relatively constant, not changing much between summer and winter. In the evaporation process, heat is absorbed from the ground. The gas is then compressed and re-liquefied within the house, and in this process, it releases the heat that was absorbed underground. Electricity is of course required to drive a heat pump, but far less electrical power is needed to do this than would be required to heat the house directly.

In general, solar design of houses and other buildings requires an initial investment, but over time, the investment is amply repaid through energy savings.

Solar systems for heating water and cooking

Solar heat collectors are are already in common use to supply hot water for families or to heat swimming pools. A common form of the solar heat collector consists of a flat, blackened heat-collecting plate to which tubes containing the fluid to be heated are connected. The plate is insulated from the atmosphere by a layer of air (in some cases a partial vacuum) above which there is a sheet of glass. Water flowing through the tubes is collected in a tank whenever it is hotter than the water already there. In cases where there is a danger of freezing, the heated fluid may contain antifreeze, and it may then exchange heat with water in the collection tank. Systems of this kind can function even in climates as unfavorable as that of Northern Europe, although during winter months they must be supplemented by conventional water-heaters.

In the developing countries, wood is often used for cooking, and the result is sometimes deforestation, soil erosion and desertification. In order to supply an alternative, many designs for solar cooking have been developed. Often the designs are very simple, and many are both easy and inexpensive to build, the starting materials being aluminum foil and cardboard boxes.

6.2 Wind energy

Wind parks in favorable locations, using modern wind turbines, are able to generate 10 MW_e/km^2 or 10 W_e/m^2. Often wind farms are placed in offshore locations. When they are on land, the area between the turbines can be utilized for other purposes, for example for pasturage. For a country like Denmark, with good wind potential but cloudy skies, wind turbines can be expected to play a more important future role than photovoltaics. Denmark is already a world leader both in manufacturing and in using wind turbines. Today, on windy days, 100% of all electricity used in Denmark is generated by wind power, and the export of wind turbines makes a major contribution to the Danish economy. The use of wind power is currently growing at the rate of 38% per year. In the United States, it is the fastest-growing form of electricity generation.

The location of wind parks is important, since the energy obtainable from wind is proportional to the cube of the wind velocity. We can understand this cubic relationship by remembering that the kinetic energy of a moving object is proportional to the square of its velocity multiplied by the mass. Since the mass of air moving past a wind turbine is proportional to the wind velocity, the result is the cubic relationship just mentioned.

Before the decision is made to locate a wind park in a particular place, the wind velocity is usually carefully measured and recorded over an entire year.

Figure 6.5: **Rows of wind turbines.**

For locations on land, mountain passes are often very favorable locations, since wind velocities increase with altitude, and since the wind is concentrated in the passes by the mountain barrier. Other favorable locations include shorelines and offshore locations on sand bars. This is because onshore winds result when warm air rising from land heated by the sun is replaced by cool marine air. Depending on the season, the situation may be reversed at night, and an offshore wind may be produced if the water is warmer than the land.

The cost of wind-generated electrical power is currently lower than the cost of electricity generated by burning fossil fuels.

The “energy payback ratio” of a power installation is defined as the ratio of the energy produced by the installation over its lifetime, divided by the energy required to manufacture, construct, operate and decommission the installation. For wind turbines, this ratio is 17-39, compared with 11 for coal-burning plants. The construction energy of a wind turbine is usually paid back within three months.

Besides the propeller-like design for wind turbines there are also designs where the rotors turn about a vertical shaft. One such design was patented in 1927 by the French aeronautical engineer Georges Jean Marie Darrieus. The blades of a Darrieus wind turbine are airfoils similar to the wings of an aircraft. As the rotor turns in the wind, the stream of air striking the airfoils produces a force similar to the “lift” of an airplane wing. This force pushes

Figure 6.6: **Vertical axis wind turbines.**

the rotor in the direction that it is already moving. The Darrieus design has some advantages over conventional wind turbine design, since the generator can be placed at the bottom of the vertical shaft, where it may be more easily serviced. Furthermore, the vertical shaft can be lighter than the shaft needed to support a conventional wind turbine.

One problem with wind power is that it comes intermittently, and demand for electrical power does not necessarily come at times when the wind is blowing most strongly. To deal with the problem of intermittency, wind power can be combined with other electrical power sources in a grid. Alternatively, the energy generated can be stored, for example by pumped hydroelectric storage or by using hydrogen technology, as will be discussed below.

Bird lovers complain that birds are sometimes killed by rotor blades. This is true, but the number killed is small. For example, in the United States, about 70,000 birds per year are killed by turbines, but this must be compared with 57 million birds killed by automobiles and 97.5 million killed by collisions with plate glass.

The aesthetic aspects of wind turbines also come into the debate. Perhaps in the future, as wind power becomes more and more a necessity and less a matter of choice, this will be seen as a "luxury argument".

Figure 6.7: **Wind turbines on the Danish island of Samsø The island was the first in the world to achieve 100% renewable energy.**

A Danish island reaches 100% renewable energy

The Danish island of Samsø is only 112 square kilometers in size, and its population numbers only 4,300. Nevertheless, it has a unique distinction. Samsø was the first closed land area to declare its intention of relying entirely on renewable energy, and it has now achieved this aim, provided that one stretches the definitions slightly.

In 1997, the Danish Ministry of Environment and Energy decided to sponsor a renewable-energy contest. In order to enter, communities had to submit plans for how they could make a transition from fossil fuels to renewable energy. An engineer (who didn't live there) thought he knew how Samsø could do this, and together with the island's mayor he submitted a plan which won the contest. As a result, the islanders became interested in renewable energy. They switched from furnaces to heat pumps, and formed cooperatives for the construction of windmill parks in the sea near to the island. By 2005, Samsø was producing, from renewable sources, more energy than it was using. The islanders still had gasoline-driven automobiles, but they exported from their windmill parks an amount of electrical energy that balanced the fossil fuel energy that they imported. This is a story that can give us hope for the future, although a farming community like Samsø cannot serve as a model for the world.

Figure 6.8: **Hydroelectric power does not suffer from the problem of intermittency, but may sometimes produce undesirable social and ecological impacts.**

6.3 Hydroelectric power

In 2015, hydroelectric power supplied 16.6% of all electrical power, and 70% of the electrical power generated from renewable energy. In the developed countries, the potential for increasing this percentage is small, because most of the suitable sites for dams are already in use. Mountainous regions of course have the greatest potential for hydroelectric power, and this correlates well with the fact that virtually all of the electricity generated in Norway comes from hydro, while in Iceland and Austria the figures are respectively 83% and 67%. Among the large hydroelectric power stations now in use are the La Grande complex in Canada (16 GW_e) and the Itapú station on the border between Brazil and Paraguay (14 GW_e). The Three Gorges Dam in China produces 18.2 GW_e.

Even in regions where the percentage of hydro in electricity generation is not so high, it plays an important role because hydropower can be used selectively at moments of peak demand. Pumping of water into reservoirs can also be used to store energy.

The creation of lakes behind new dams in developing countries often involves problems, for example relocation of people living on land that will be covered by water, and loss of the land for other purposes[4]. However the energy

[4]Over a million people were displaced by the construction of the Three Gorges Dam in

Table 6.1: Technical potential and utilization of hydropower. (Data from World Energy Council, 2003.)

Region	Technical potential	Annual output	Percent used
Asia	0.5814 TW_e	0.0653 TW_e	11%
S. America	0.3187 TW_e	0.0579 TW_e	18%
Europe	0.3089 TW_e	0.0832 TW_e	27%
Africa	0.2155 TW_e	0.0091 TW_e	4%
N. America	0.1904 TW_e	0.0759 TW_e	40%
Oceania	0.0265 TW_e	0.0046 TW_e	17%
World	1.6414 TW_e	0.2960 TW_e	18%

gain per unit area of lake can be very large - over 100 W_e/m^2. Fish ladders can be used to enable fish to reach their spawning grounds above dams. In addition to generating electrical power, dams often play useful roles in flood control and irrigation.

At present, hydroelectric power is used in energy-intensive industrial processes, such as the production of aluminum. However, as the global energy crisis becomes more severe, we can expect that metals derived from electrolysis, such as aluminum and magnesium, will be very largely replaced by other materials, because the world will no longer be able to afford the energy needed to produce them.

6.4 Energy from the ocean

Tidal power

The twice-daily flow of the tides can be harnessed to produce electrical power. Ultimately tidal energy comes from the rotation of the earth and its interaction with the moon's gravitational field. The earth's rotation is very gradually slowing because of tidal friction, and the moon is gradually receding from the earth, but this process will take such an extremely long time that tidal energy can be thought of as renewable.

There are two basic methods for harnessing tidal power. One can build barriers that create level differences between two bodies of water, and derive hydroelectric power from the head of water thus created. Alternatively it is possible to place the blades of turbines in a tidal stream. The blades are then turned by the tidal current in much the same way that the blades of a wind turbine are turned by currents of air.

There are plans for using the second method on an extremely large scale in Cook Strait, near New Zealand. A company founded by David Beach and Chris Bathurst plans to anchor 7,000 turbines to the sea floor of Cook Strait in such a way that they will float 40 meters below the surface. Beach and Bathurst say that in this position, the turbines will be safe from the effects of earthquakes and storms. The tidal flow through Cook Strait is so great that the scheme could supply all of New Zealand's electricity if the project is completed on the scale visualized by its founders.

Choosing the proper location for tidal power stations is important, since the height of tides depends on the configuration of the land. For example, tides of 17 meters occur in the Bay of Fundy, at the upper end of the Gulf of Maine, between New Brunswick and Nova Scotia. Here tidal waves are

China, and many sites of cultural value were lost

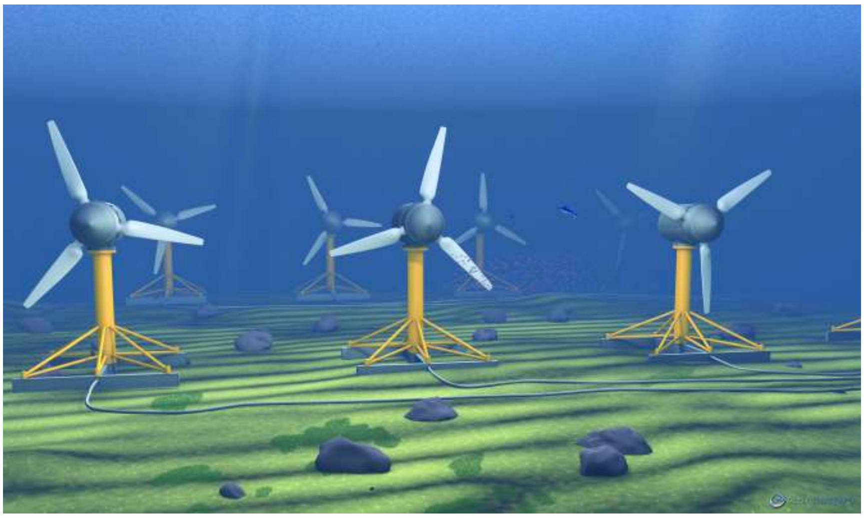


Figure 6.9: **Underwater turbines can make use of the energy of ocean currents.**

funneled into the bay, creating a resonance that results in the world's greatest level difference between high an low tides. An 18 MW_e dam-type tidal power generation station already exists at Annapolis River, Nova Scotia, and there are proposals to increase the use of tidal power in the Bay of Fundy. Some proposals involve turbines in the tidal stream, similar to those proposed for use in the Cook Strait.

In the future, favorable locations for tidal power may be exploited to their full potentialities, even thought the output of electrical energy exceeds local needs. The excess energy can be stored in the form of hydrogen (see below) and exported to regions deficient in renewable energy resources.

Wave energy

At present, the utilization of wave energy is in an experimental stage. In Portugal, there are plans for a wave farm using the Pelamis Wave Energy Converter. The Pelamis is a long floating tube with two or more rigid sections joined by hinges. The tube is tethered with its axis in the direction of wave propagation. The bending between sections resulting from passing waves is utilized to drive high pressure oil through hydraulic motors coupled to electrical generators. Each wave farm in the Portuguese project is planned to use three Pelamis converters, each capable of producing 750 kW_e. Thus the total output of each wave farm will be 2.25 MW_e.

Another experimental wave energy converter is Salter's Duck, invented in the 1970's by Prof. Stephen Salter of the University of Edinburgh, but still

Figure 6.10: **The Pelamis wave energy transformer floats on the ocean like a giant sea snake. It consists of several segments which move against each other and build up hydraulic pressure. This in turn drives a turbine. A new Pelamis generation is currently under construction.**

being developed and improved. Like the Pelamis, the Duck is also cylindrical in shape, but the axis of the cylinder is parallel to the wave front, i.e. perpendicular to the direction of wave motion. A floating cam, attached to the cylinder, rises and falls as a wave passes, driving hydraulic motors within the cylinder. Salter's Duck is capable of using as much as 65% of the wave's energy.

The energy potentially available from waves is very large, amounting to as much as 100 kilowatts per meter of wave front in the best locations.

Ocean thermal energy conversion

In tropical regions, the temperature of water at the ocean floor is much colder than water at the surface. In ocean thermal energy conversion, cold water is brought to the surface from depths as great as 1 km, and a heat engine is run between deep sea water at a very low temperature and surface water at a much higher temperature.

According to thermodynamics, the maximum efficiency of a heat engine operating between a cold reservoir at the absolute temperature T_C and a hot reservoir at the absolute temperature T_H is given by 1-T_C/T_H. In order to convert temperature on the centigrade scale to absolute temperature (degrees Kelvin) one must add 273 degrees. Thus the maximum efficiency of a heat engine operating between water at the temperature of 25 ^{o}C and water at 5 ^{o}C is 1-(5+273)/(25+273)=0.067 = 6.7%. The efficiency of heat engines is always less than the theoretical maximum because of various losses, such as the loss due to friction. The actual overall efficiencies of existing ocean thermal energy conversion (OTEC) stations are typically 1-3%. On the other hand, the amount of energy potentially available from differences between surface and bottom ocean temperatures is extremely large.

Since 1974, OTEC research has been conducted by the United States at the Natural Energy Laboratory of Hawaii. The Japanese government also supports OTEC research, and India has established a 1 MW_e OTEC power station floating in the ocean near to Tamil Nadu.

Renewable energy from evaporation

A September 26, 2017 article by Ahmet-Hamdi Cavusoglu et al. in *Nature Communications* points to evaporation as a future source of renewable energy. Here are some excerpts from the article:

"About 50% of the solar energy absorbed at the Earth's surface drives evaporation, fueling the water cycle that affects various renewable energy resources, such as wind and hydropower. Recent advances demonstrate our nascent ability to convert evaporation energy into work, yet there is little understanding about the potential of this resource.

"Here we study the energy available from natural evaporation to predict the potential of this ubiquitous resource. We find that natural evaporation from open water surfaces could provide power densities comparable to current wind and solar technologies while cutting evaporative water losses by nearly half. We estimate up to 325 GW of power is potentially available in the United States. Strikingly, water's large heat capacity is sufficient to control power output by storing excess energy when demand is low, thus reducing intermittency and improving reliability. Our findings motivate the improvement of materials and devices that convert energy from evaporation...

"Recent advances in water responsive materials and devices demonstrate the ability to convert energy from evaporation into work. These materials perform work through a cycle of absorbing and rejecting water via evaporation. These water-responsive materials can be incorporated into evaporation-driven engines that harness energy when placed above a body of evaporating water. With improvements in energy conversion efficiency, such devices could become an avenue to harvest energy via natural evaporation from water reservoirs."

Ozgur Sahin, a biophysicist at Columbia, has developed technology that uses spores from the harmless soil-dwelling bacterium *B. subtilis* to absorb and release water when the relative humidity of the surrounding air changes. At high humidity, the spores take in water and expand, and at low humidity they release water and contract, acting like a muscle.

6.5 Biomass

Biomass is defined as any energy source based on biological materials produced by photosynthesis - for example wood, sugar beets, rapeseed oil, crop wastes, dung, urban organic wastes, processed sewage, etc. Using biomass for energy does not result in the net emission of CO_2, since the CO_2 released by burning the material had previously been absorbed from the atmosphere during photosynthesis. If the biological material had decayed instead of being burned, it would released the same amount of CO_2 as in the burning process.

The solar constant has the value 1.4 kilowatts/m^2. It represents the amount of solar energy per unit area[5] that reaches the earth, before the sunlight has entered the atmosphere. Because the atmosphere reflects 6% and absorbs 16%, the peak power at sea level is reduced to 1.0 kW/m^2. Clouds also absorb and reflect sunlight. Average cloud cover reduces the energy of sunlight a further 36%. Also, we must take into account the fact that the sun's rays do not fall perpendicularly onto the earth's surface. The angle that they make with the surface depends on the time of day, the season and the latitude.

In Sweden, which lies at a northerly latitude, the solar energy per unit of horizontal area is less than for countries nearer the equator. Nevertheless, Göran Persson, during his term as Prime Minister of Sweden, announced that his government intends to make the country independent of imported oil by 2020 through a program that includes energy from biomass.

In his thesis, *Biomass in a Sustainable Energy System*, the Swedish researcher Pål Börjesson states that of various crops grown as biomass, the largest energy yields come from short-rotation forests (Salix viminalis, a species of willow) and sugar beet plantations. These have an energy yield of from 160 to 170 GJ$_t$ per hectare-year. (The subscript t means "thermal". Energy in the form of electricity is denoted by the subscript e). One can calculate that this is equivalent to about 0.5 MW$_t$/km^2, or 0.5 W$_t$/m^2. Thus, although 1.0 kW/m^2 of solar energy reaches the earth at noon at the equator, the trees growing in northerly Sweden can harvest a day-and-night and seasonal average of only 0.5 Watts of thermal energy per horizontal square meter[6]. Since Sweden's present primary energy use is approximately 0.04 TW$_t$, it follows that if no

[5] The area is assumed to be perpendicular to the sun's rays.

[6] In tropical regions, the rate of biomass production can be more than double this amount.

Figure 6.11: **Rapeseed is grown in several countries, including Denmark and the UK. Experimental Danish buses are already running on rapeseed oil.**

other sources of energy were used, a square area of Salix forest 290 kilometers on each side would supply Sweden's present energy needs. This corresponds to an area of 84,000 km^2, about 19% of Sweden's total area[7]. Of course, Sweden's renewable energy program will not rely exclusively on energy crops, but on a mixture of sources, including biomass from municipal and agricultural wastes, hydropower, wind energy and solar energy.

At present, both Sweden and Finland derive about 30% of their electricity from biomass, which is largely in the form of waste from the forestry and paper industries of these two countries.

Despite their northerly location, the countries of Scandinavia have good potentialities for developing biomass as an energy source, since they have small population densities and adequate rainfall. In Denmark, biodiesel oil derived from rapeseed has been used as fuel for experimental buses. Rapeseed fields produce oil at the rate of between 1,000 and 1,300 liters per hectare-crop. The energy yield is 3.2 units of fuel product energy for every unit of fuel energy used to plant the rapeseed, and to harvest and process the oil. After the oil has been pressed from rapeseed, two-thirds of the seed remains as a protein-rich residue which can be fed to cattle.

Miscanthus is a grassy plant found in Asia and Africa. Some forms will also grow in Northern Europe, and it is being considered as an energy crop in the United Kingdom. Miscanthus can produce up to 18 dry tonnes per hectare-

[7]Additional land area would be needed to supply the energy required for planting, harvesting, transportation and utilization of the wood.

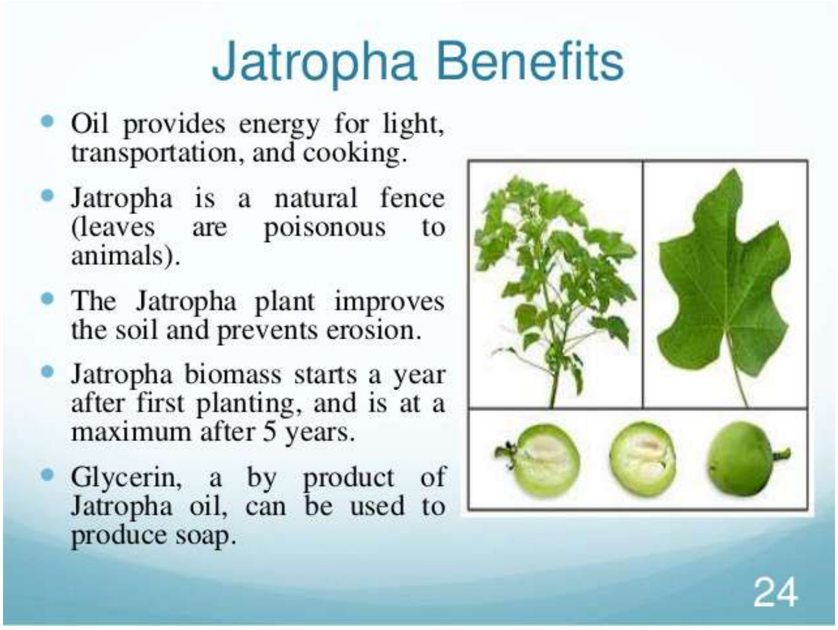


Figure 6.12: **In some countries, Jatropha is a promising source of biomass..**

year, and it has the great advantage that it can be cultivated using ordinary farm machinery. The woody stems are very suitable for burning, since their water content is low (20-30%).

For some southerly countries, honge oil, derived from the plant *Pongamia pinnata* may prove to be a promising source of biomass energy. Studies conducted by Dr. Udishi Shrinivasa at the Indian Institute of Sciences in Bangalore indicate that honge oil can be produced at the cost of $150 per ton. This price is quite competitive when compared with other potential fuel oils.

Recent studies have also focused on a species of algae that has an oil content of up to 50%. Algae can be grown in desert areas, where cloud cover is minimal. Farm waste and excess CO_2 from factories can be used to speed the growth of the algae.

It is possible that in the future, scientists will be able to create new species of algae that use the sun's energy to generate hydrogen gas. If this proves to be possible, the hydrogen gas may then be used to generate electricity in fuel cells, as will be discussed below in the section on hydrogen technology. Promising research along this line is already in progress at the University of California, Berkeley.

Biogas is defined as the mixture of gases produced by the anaerobic digestion of organic matter. This gas, which is rich in methane (CH_4), is produced in swamps and landfills, and in the treatment of organic wastes from farms

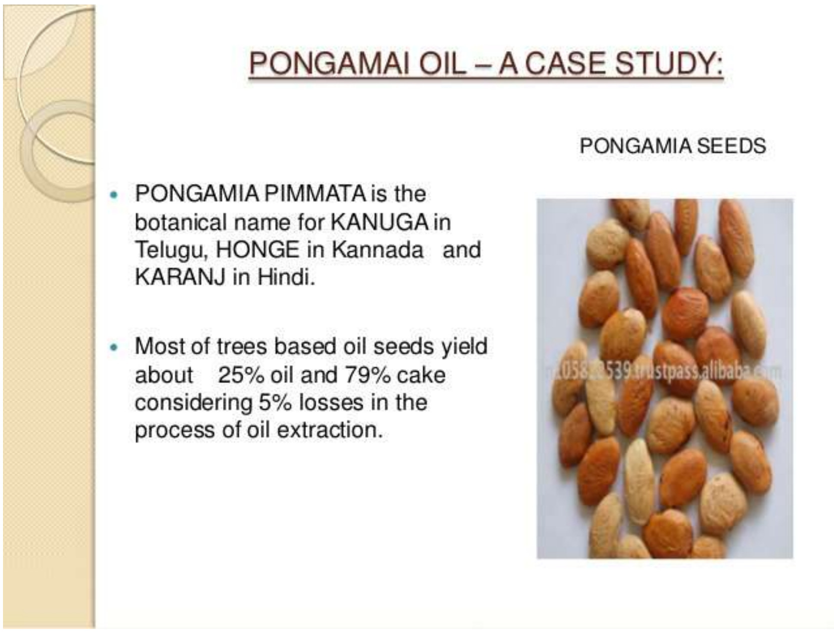


Figure 6.13: **The price of honge oil is quite competitive with other forms of oil.**

and cities. The use of biogas as a fuel is important not only because it is a valuable energy source, but also because methane is a potent greenhouse gas, which should not be allowed to reach the atmosphere. Biogas produced from farm wastes can be used locally on the farm, for cooking and heating, etc. When biogas has been sufficiently cleaned so that it can be distributed in a pipeline, it is known as “renewable natural gas”. It may then be distributed in the natural gas grid, or it can be compressed and used in internal combustion engines. Renewable natural gas can also be used in fuel cells, as will be discussed below in the section on Hydrogen Technology.

Cellulostic ethanol

The fact that alcohols such as ethanol can be produced from cellulose has long been known.[8] In 1819, the French chemist Henri Braconnot demonstrated that cellulose could be broken down into sugars by treating it with sulfuric acid. The sugars thus produced could then be fermented into alcohols which could be used as liquid fuels.

In 1898, Germany built factories to commercialize this process, and shortly afterwards the same was done in the United States using a slightly different

[8]See the Wikipedia article on *Cellulostic Ethanol*

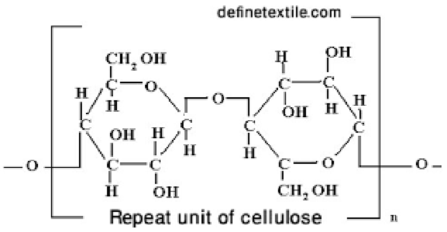


Figure 6.14: **Cellulose is a polysacheride. In other words, it is a long polymer whose subunits are sugars. The links between the sugar subunits in the chain can be broken, for example by the action of enzymes or acids. After this has been done, the resulting sugars can be fermented into alcohols, and these can be used to fuel motor vehicles or aircraft.**

technique. These plants producing cellulostic ethanol operated during World War I, but the plants closed after the end of the war because of the cheapness and easy availability of fossil fuels. The production of cellulostic ethanol was revived during World War II.

During the last two decades, development of enzymatic techniques has supplied a better method of breaking the long cellulose polymer chain into sugars. In fact, it has recently become possible to use microbial enzymes both for this step and for the fermentation step.

In a September 9, 2008 article in the *MIT Technology Review.* Prachi Patal wrote: “New genetically modified bacteria could slash the costs of producing ethanol from cellulostic biomass, such as corn cobs and leaves, switchgrass, and paper pulp. The microbes produce ethanol at higher temperatures than are possible using yeast, which is currently employed to ferment sugar into the biofuel. The higher temperature more than halves the quantity of the costly enzymes needed to split cellulose into the sugars that the microbes can ferment. What’s more, while yeast can only ferment glucose, ‘this microorganism is good at using all the different sugars in biomass and can use them simultaneously and rapidly,’ says Lee Lynd, an engineering professor at Dartmouth College, who led the microbe’s development...

“Lynd wants to create microbes that would do it all: efficiently break down the cellulose and hemicellulose, and then ferment all the resulting sugars. Lynd, a cofounder of Mascoma, is working with colleagues at the startup, based in Cambridge, MA, to develop a simple one-step process for making cellulostic ethanol. In the combined process, a mixture of biomass and the microbes would go into a tank, and ethanol would come out.”

Cellulostic ethanol has several advantages over alcohol derived from grain;

- Cellulostic ethanol avoids the food-fuel competition.

- The net greenhouse-gas-reducing effect of ethanol derived from grain is questionable.
- Cellulostic ethanol can use cardboard and paper waste as starting substances, thus reducing the quantity of trash in waste dumps.

6.6 Geothermal energy

The ultimate source of geothermal energy is the decay of radioactive nuclei in the interior of the earth. Because of the heat produced by this radioactive decay, the temperature of the earth's core is 4300 ^{o}C. The inner core is composed of solid iron, while the outer core consists of molten iron and sulfur compounds. Above the core is the mantle, which consists of a viscous liquid containing compounds of magnesium, iron, aluminum, silicon and oxygen. The temperature of the mantle gradually decreases from 3700 ^{o}C near the core to 1000 ^{o}C near the crust. The crust of the earth consists of relatively light solid rocks and it varies in thickness from 5 to 70 km.

The outward flow of heat from radioactive decay produces convection currents in the interior of the earth. These convection currents, interacting with the earth's rotation, produce patterns of flow similar to the trade winds of the atmosphere. One result of the currents of molten conducting material in the interior of the earth is the earth's magnetic field. The crust is divided into large sections called "tectonic plates", and the currents of molten material in the interior of the earth also drag the plates into collision with each other. At the boundaries, where the plates collide or split apart, volcanic activity occurs. Volcanic regions near the tectonic plate boundaries are the best sites for collection of geothermal energy.

The entire Pacific Ocean is ringed by regions of volcanic and earthquake activity, the so-called Ring of Fire. This ring extends from Tierra del Fuego at the southernmost tip of South America, northward along the western coasts of both South America and North America to Alaska. The ring then crosses the Pacific at the line formed by the Aleutian Islands, and it reaches the Kamchatka Peninsula in Russia. From there it extends southward along the Kurile Island chain and across Japan to the Philippine Islands, Indonesia and New Zealand. Many of the islands of the Pacific are volcanic in nature. Another important region of volcanic activity extends northward along the Rift Valley of Africa to Turkey, Greece and Italy. In the Central Atlantic region, two tectonic plates are splitting apart, thus producing the volcanic activity of Iceland. All of these regions are very favorable for the collection of geothermal power.

The average rate at which the energy created by radioactive decay in the interior of the earth is transported to the surface is 0.06 W_t/m^2. However, in

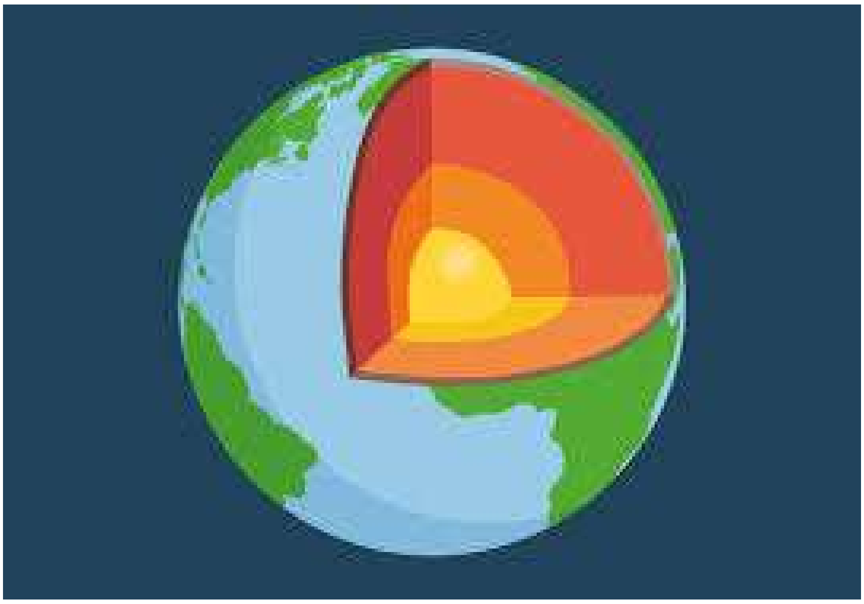


Figure 6.15: **The source of geothermal energy is the radioactive decay of elements deep within the earth.**

Figure 6.16: **The "ring of fire" is especially favorable for geothermal energy installations. The ring follows the western coasts of South America and North America to Alaska, After crossing the Bering Sea, it runs southward past Japan and Indonesia to New Zealand. Earthquakes and volcanic activity along this ring are produced by the collision of tectonic plates. Another strip-like region very favorable for geothermal installations follows Africa's Rift Valley northward through Turkey and Greece to Italy, while a third pass through Iceland.**

volcanic regions near the boundaries of tectonic plates, the rate at which the energy is conducted to the surface is much higher - typically 0.3 W_t/m^2. If we insert these figures into the thermal conductivity law

$$q = K_T \frac{\Delta T}{z}$$

we can obtain an understanding of the types of geothermal resources available throughout the world. In the thermal conductivity equation, q is the power conducted per unit area, while K_T is the thermal conductivity of the material through the energy is passing. For sandstones, limestones and most crystalline rocks, thermal conductivities are in the range 2.5-3.5 $W_t/(m\ ^oC)$. Inserting these values into the thermal conductivity equation, we find that in regions near tectonic plate boundaries we can reach temperatures of 200 ^oC by drilling only 2 kilometers into rocks of the types named above. If the strata at that depth contain water, it will be in the form of highly-compressed steam. Such a geothermal resource is called a *high-enthalpy* resource[9].

In addition to high-enthalpy geothermal resources there are *low-enthalpy* resources in nonvolcanic regions of the world, especially in basins covered by sedimentary rocks. Clays and shales have a low thermal conductivity, typically 1-2 $W_t/(m\ ^oC)$. When we combine these figures with the global average geothermal power transmission, $q = 0.06\ W_t/m^2$, the thermal conduction equation tells us that $\Delta T/z = 0.04\ ^oC/m$. In such a region the geothermal resources may not be suitable for the generation of electrical power, but nevertheless adequate for heating buildings. The Creil district heating scheme north of Paris is an example of a project where geothermal energy from a low enthalpy resource is used for heating buildings.

The total quantity of geothermal electrical power produced in the world today is 8 GW_e, with an additional 16 GW_t used for heating houses and buildings. In the United States alone, 2.7 GW_e are derived from geothermal sources. In some countries, for example Iceland and Canada, geothermal energy is used both for electrical power generation and for heating houses.

There are three methods for obtaining geothermal power in common use today: Deep wells may yield dry steam, which can be used directly to drive turbines. Alternatively water so hot that it boils when brought to the surface may be pumped from deep wells in volcanic regions. The steam is then used to drive turbines. Finally, if the water from geothermal wells is less hot, it may be used in binary plants, where its heat is exchanged with an organic fluid which then boils. In this last method, the organic vapor drives the turbines.

[9] Enthalpy $\equiv H \equiv U + PV$ is a thermodynamic quantity that takes into account not only the internal energy U of a gas, but also energy PV that may be obtained by allowing it to expand.

In all three methods, water is pumped back into the wells to be reheated. The largest dry steam field in the world is The Geysers, 145 kilometers north of San Francisco, which produces 1,000 MW_e.

There is a fourth method of obtaining geothermal energy, in which water is pumped down from the surface and is heated by hot dry rocks. In order to obtain a sufficiently large area for heat exchange the fissure systems in the rocks must be augmented, for example by pumping water down at high pressures several hundred meters away from the collection well. The European Union has established an experimental station at Soultz-sous-Forets in the Upper Rhine to explore this technique. The experiments performed at Soultz will determine whether the "hot dry rock" method can be made economically viable. If so, it can potentially offer the world a very important source of renewable energy.

The molten lava of volcanoes also offers a potential source of geothermal energy that may become available in the future, but at present, no technology has been developed that is capable of using it.

6.7 Hydrogen technologies

Electrolysis of water

When water containing a little acid is placed in a container with two electrodes and subjected to an external direct current voltage greater than 1.23 Volts, bubbles of hydrogen gas form at one electrode (the cathode), while bubbles of oxygen gas form at the other electrode (the anode). At the cathode, the half-reaction

$$2H_2O(l) \rightarrow O_2(g) + 4H^+(aq) + 4e^- \qquad E^0 = -1.23\ Volts$$

takes place, while at the anode, the half-reaction

$$4H^+(aq) + 4e^- \rightarrow 2H_2(g) \qquad E^0 = 0$$

occurs.

Half-reactions differ from ordinary chemical reactions in containing electrons either as reactants or as products. In electrochemical reactions, such as the electrolysis of water, these electrons are either supplied or removed by the external circuit. When the two half-reactions are added together, we obtain the total reaction:

$$2H_2O(l) \rightarrow O_2(g) + 2H_2(g) \qquad E^0 = -1.23\ Volts$$

Notice that $4H^+$ and $4e^-$ cancel out when the two half-reactions are added. The total reaction does not occur spontaneously, but it can be driven by an

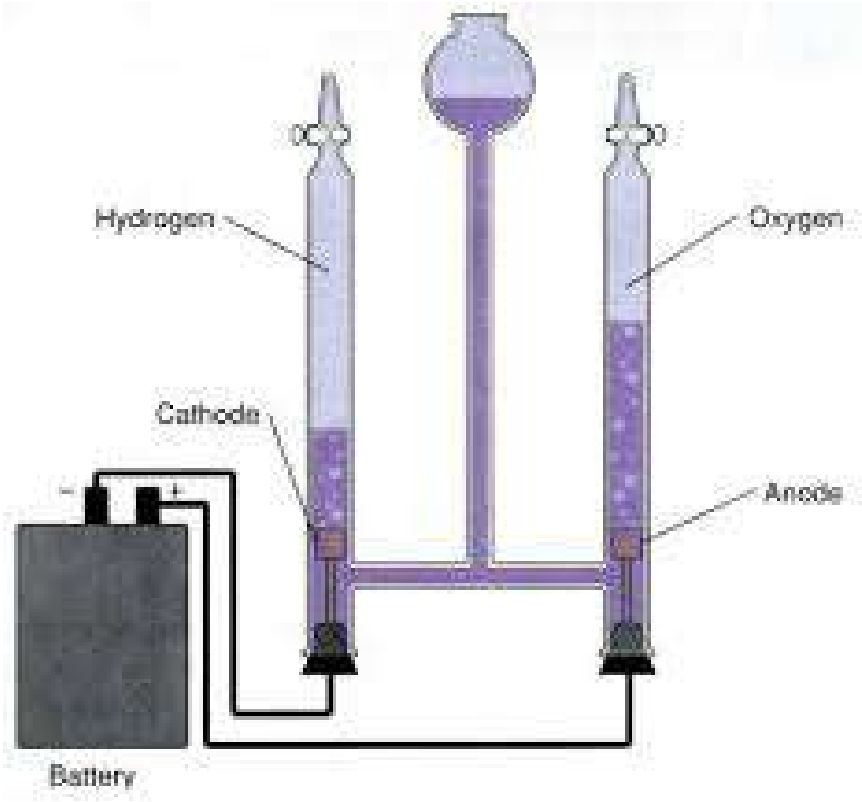


Figure 6.17: **Electrolysis of water.**

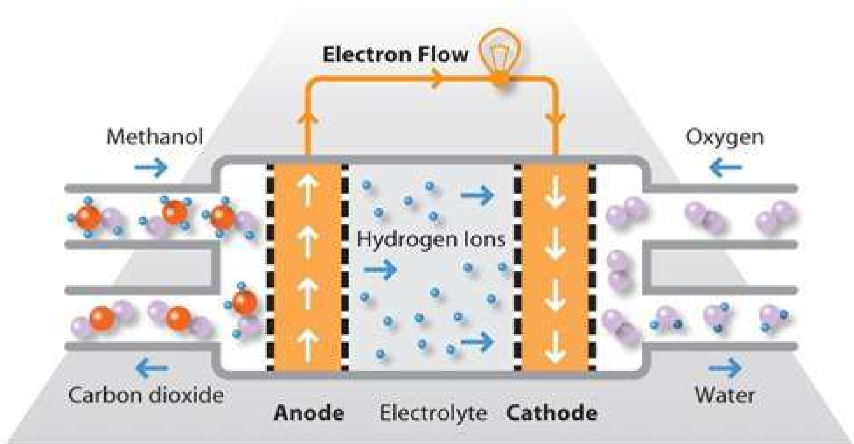


Figure 6.18: **A methanol fuel cell.**

external potential E, provided that the magnitude of E is greater than 1.23 volts.

When this experiment is performed in the laboratory, platinum is often used for the electrodes, but electrolysis of water can also be performed using electrodes made of graphite.

Electrolysis of water to produce hydrogen gas has been proposed as a method for energy storage in a future renewable energy system. For example, it might be used to store energy generated by photovoltaics in desert areas of the world. Compressed hydrogen gas could then be transported to other regions and used in fuel cells. Electrolysis of water and storage of hydrogen could also be used to solve the problem of intermittency associated with wind energy or solar energy.

Half reactions

Chemical reactions in which one or more electrons are transferred are called *oxidation-reduction reactions*. Any reaction of this type can be used in a fuel cell. As an example, we can consider the oxidation-reduction reaction in which solid lithium metal reacts with fluorine gas;

$$2Li_{(s)} + F_{2(g)} \rightarrow 2LiF_{(s)}$$

This reaction can be split into two half-reactions,

$$Li_{(s)} \rightarrow Li^+ + e^- \qquad\qquad E_0 = -3.040\ V$$

and

$$F_{2(g)} \rightarrow 2F^+ + 2e^- \qquad\qquad E_0 = 2.87\ V$$

The quantity E_0 which characterizes these half-reactions is called *standard potential* of the half-reaction, and it is measured in Volts. If the oxidation-reduction reaction is used as the basis of a fuel cell, the voltage of the cell is the difference between the two standard potentials. In the lithium fluoride example, it is

$$2.87\ V - (-3.040\ V) = 5.91\ V$$

Here are a few more half-reactions and their standard potentials:

$$\begin{array}{cl} K^+ + e^- \rightarrow\ K_{(s)} & E_0 = -2.924\ V \\ Na^+ + e^- \rightarrow Na_{(s)} & E_0 = -2.7144\ V \\ 2H_2O + 2e^- \rightarrow H_20 + 2OH^- & E_0 = -0.828\ V \\ Zn^{2+} + 2e^- \rightarrow Zn_{(s)} & E_0 = -0.7621\ V \\ Fe^{2+} + 2e^- \rightarrow Fe_{(s)} & E_0 = -0.440\ V \end{array}$$

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
Pb^{2+} + 2e^- \rightarrow Pb_{(s)} & E_0 = -0.1266\ V \\
2H^+ + 2e^- \rightarrow H_{2(g)} & E_0 \equiv 0.0000\ V \\
Cu^{2+} + 2e^- \rightarrow Cu_{(s)} & E_0 = +0.3394\ V \\
I_{2(s)} + 2e^- \rightarrow 2I^- & E_0 = +0.535\ V \\
Fe^{3+} + e^- \rightarrow Fe^{2+} & E_0 = +0.769\ V \\
Br_{2(l)} + 2e^- \rightarrow 2Br^- & E_0 = +1.0775\ V \\
O_{2(g)} + 4H^+ + 4e^- \rightarrow 2H_2O & E_0 = +1.2288\ V \\
Cl_{2(g)} + 2e^- \rightarrow 2Cl^- & E_0 = +1.3601\ V
\end{array}
$$

Fuel cells are closely related to storage batteries. Essentially, when we recharge a storage battery we are just running a fuel cell backwards, applying an electrical potential which is sufficient to make a chemical reaction run in a direction opposite to the way that it would run spontaneously. When the charged battery is afterwards used to drive a vehicle or to power an electronic device, the reaction runs in the spontaneous direction, but the energy of the reaction, instead of being dissipated as heat, drives electrons through an external circuit and performs useful work.

6.8 Reducing emissions from the cement industry

The cement industry currently account for 7% of all CO_2 emissions, that is to say, three times as much as air travel. If the cement industry were a country, it would be the third largest emitter, after China and the United States. The reason for this enormous and potentially fatal quantity of CO_2 is twofold. Firstly, in the manufacture of Portland cement, the following reaction occurs:

$$C_aCO_3 + \text{heat} \rightarrow CaO + CO_2$$

Thus CO_2 is released in the chemical reaction. Secondly, heat is required to heat the limestone (C_aCO_3) and this heat usually comes from the burning of fossil fuels. However there is hope that new experimental methods may be developed which can reduce or even eliminate the dangerous emissions from the global cement industry.[10]

Here are some excerpts from an article entitled *Why Cement Emissions Matter for Climate Change*[11]:

[10]https://www.ecowatch.com/scientists-create-living-concrete-2644831492.html
[11]https://www.carbonbrief.org/qa-why-cement-emissions-matter-for-climate-change

Some companies have been researching “novel” cements, which do away with the need for Portland clinker altogether. If these could rival the cost and performance of Portland cement, they would offer a way to significantly reduce emissions...

Geopolymer-based cements, for example, have been a focus of research since the 1970s. These do not use calcium carbonate as a key ingredient, harden at room temperature and release only water. Zeobond and banahUK are among firms producing these, with both claiming around 80-90% reduction in emissions compared to Portland cement.

There are also several firms developing “carbon-cured” cements, which absorb CO2, rather than water, as they harden. If this CO2 absorption can be made higher than CO2 released during their production, cements could potentially be used as a carbon sink.

US firm Solidia, for example, claims its concrete emits up to 70% less CO2 than Portland cement, including this sequestering step. The firm is now in a partnership with major cement producer LafargeHolcim.

Similarly, British start-up Novacem - a spin out from Imperial College London - claimed in 2008 that replacing Portland cement with its “carbon negative” product would allow the industry to become a net sink of CO2 emissions. However, the firm failed to raise sufficient funds to continue research and production.

Other firms are using completely different materials to make cement. North Carolina-based startup Biomason, for example, uses bacteria to grow cement bricks which it says are both similarly strong to traditional masonry and carbon-sequestering.

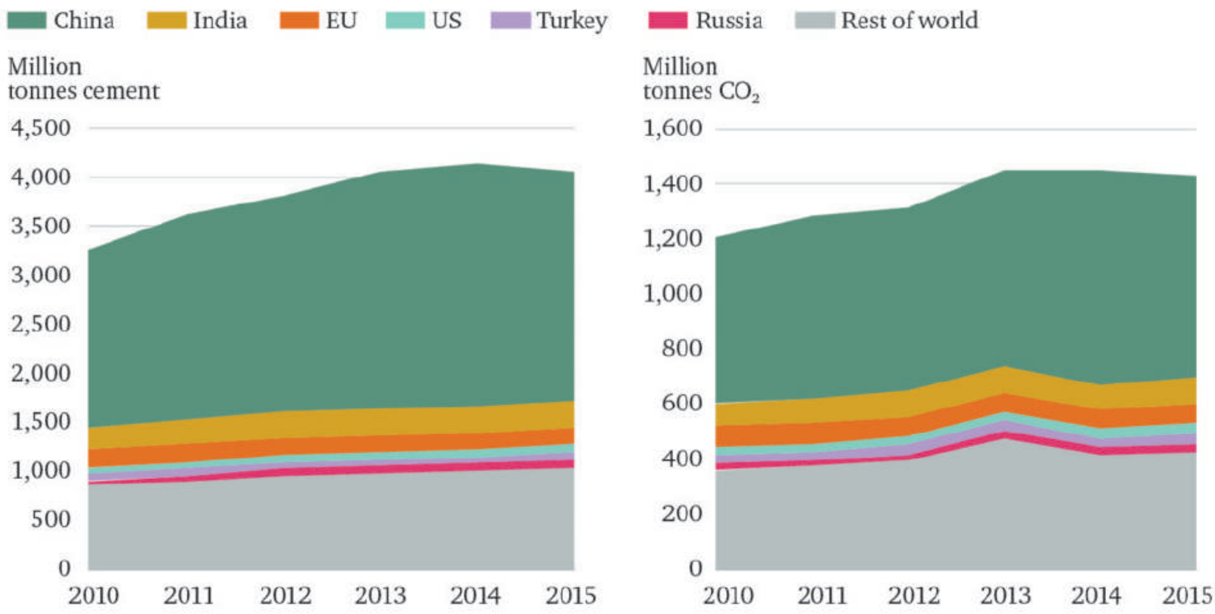


Figure 6.19: **China is the largest producer of cement and the associated CO_2 emissions.**

Figure 6.20: **BioMason uses bacteria to grow cement bricks which it says can sequester carbon. Credit: bioMASON, Inc..**

6.9 Reducing emissions from transportation sectors

We are in love with our automobiles, but it is not certain that they make our lives happier. We love our cars so much that we are willing to die (and kill) for them: Wikipedia states that “It is estimated that motor vehicle collisions caused the death of around 60 million people during the 20th century, around the same number of World War II casualties. Just in 2010 alone, 1.23 million people were killed due to traffic collisions.”

Besides being dangerous, automobiles make our cities unpleasant. A pleasant city center is, almost by definition, a car-free one. Today, both tourists and Danish citizens enjoy Copenhagen’s bicycle culture and car-free city center[12], and throughout the world, the pleasantness of cities is inversely proportional to the number of automobiles.

Some people visualize the transition from internal combustion engines to electric vehicles as the only change needed to make transportation environmentally friendly; but this ignores the enormous amount of energy, water (148,000 liters), and other resources needed to manufacture private automobiles. A truly sustainable future requites a transition, wherever possible, from private to public transport.

The government of Luxembourg recently announced that it intends to make all public transportation entirely free[13], thus saving on the collection of fares, and eliminating the massive traffic jams that have plagued the country’s capital.Luxembourg City, the capital of the small Grand Duchy, suffers from some of the worst traffic congestion in the world. It is home to about 110,000 people, but a further 400,000 commute into the city to work. It will be interesting to follow the progress of this enlightened decision, due to take effect in 2020. Hopefully other countries will follow Luxembourg’s example. Luxembourg has increasingly shown a progressive attitude to transport. This summer, the government brought in free transport for every child and young person under the age of 20. Secondary school students can use free shuttles between their institution and their home.

Top Gear is long-running BBC program celebrating the delights of car ownership and motor sport. It is an example of the fact that our mass media actively encourage harmful and unsustainable human behavior. The program appeals to car enthusiasts - people who are passionate about automobiles. How much better it would be if they were passionate about saving human

[12]https://www.theguardian.com/cities/2016/may/05/story-cities-copenhagen-denmark-modernist-utopia

[13]https://www.theguardian.com/world/2018/dec/05/luxembourg-to-become-first-country-to-make-all-public-transport-free

Figure 6.21: **Motor traffic in Manila.**

civilization and the biosphere from irreversible feedback loops leading in the long run to catastrophic climate change, mass extinctions, and the collapse of human civilization!

Figure 6.22: **We love our cars.**

Suggestions for further reading

1. G. Boyle (editor), *Renewable Energy: Power for a Sustainable Future, Second Edition*, Oxford University Press, (2004).
2. G. Boyle, B. Everett and J. Ramage (editors), *Energy Systems and Sustainability*, Oxford University Press, (2003).
3. United Nations Development Programme, *World Energy Assessment*, United Nations, New York, (2002).
4. P. Smith et al., *Meeting Europe's Climate Change Commitments: Quantitative Estimates of the Potential for Carbon Mitigation by Agriculture*, Global Change Biology, **6**, 525-39, (2000).
5. R.E.H. Sims, *The Brilliance of Energy: In Business and in Practice*, James and James, London, (2002).
6. Friends of the Earth, *Energy Without End*, FOE, London, (1991).
7. E.A. Alma and E. Neala, *Energy Viability of Photovoltaic Systems*, Energy Policy, **28**, 999-1010, (2000).
8. Department of Trade and Industry, *Developments of Solar Photovoltaics in Japan*, Global Watch Mission Report, November, (2003).
9. European Photovoltaics Industry Association, *Solar Generation: Solar Electricity for Over 1 Billion People and 2 Million Jobs by 2020*, EPA, published in association with Greenpeace (see www.cleanenergynow.org), (2001).
10. B. Sørensen, *Renewable Energy, Second Edition*, Academic Press, (2000).
11. K. Illum, *A Viable Energy Strategy for the Nordic Countries*, Greenpeace Nordic, (2006).

12. K. Illum, *SESAME: The Sustainable Energy Systems Analysis Model*, Along University Press, Denmark, (1995).
13. G. Sinden, *Wind Power and the UK Wind Resource*, Environmental Change Institute, University of Oxford, (2005).
14. P. Börjesson, *Energy Analysis of Biomass Production and Transportation*, Biomass and Energy, **11**, 305-318, (1996).
15. P. Börjesson, *Emissions of CO2 from Biomass Production and Transportation*, Energy Conversion Management, **37**, 1235-1240, (1995).
16. P. Börjesson and L. Gustav's, *Regional Production and Utilization of Biomass in Sweden*, Energy - The International Journal, **21**, 747-764, (1996).
17. D. Duodena and C. Galvin, *Renewable Energy*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1983).
18. G. Foley, *The Energy Question*, Penguin Books Ltd., (1976).
19. D. Hayes, *The Solar Energy Timetable*, Worldwatch Paper 19, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1978).
20. J. Holdren and P. Herrera, *Energy*, Sierra Club Books, New York, (1971).
21. L. Rosen and R.Glasser (eds.), *Climate Change and Energy Policy*, Los Alamos National Laboratory, AIP, New York, (1992).
22. A.B. Lovins, *Soft Energy Paths*, Ballinger, Cambridge, (1977).
23. National Academy of Sciences, *Energy and Climate*, NAS, Washington D.C., (1977).
24. LTI-Research Group, ed., *Long-Term Integration of Renewable Energy Sources into the European Energy System*, Physica Verlag, (1998).
25. P.H. Ableson, *Renewable Liquid Fuels*, Science, **268**, 5213, (1995).
26. W.H. Avery and C. Wu, *Renewable Energy From the Ocean. A Guide to OTEC*, Oxford University Press, (1994).
27. H.M. Browenstein et al., *Biomass Energy Systems and the Environment*, Pergamon Press, New York, (1981).
28. M. Brower, *Cool Energy. Renewable Solutions to Environmental Problems*, MIT Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts, (1994).
29. L.R. Brown, *Food or Fuel: New Competition for the World's Cropland*, Worldwatch Paper 35, Worldwatch Institute,Washington D.C., (1980).
30. C.H. Deutsch, *As Oil Prices Rise, the Hydrogen Car is Looking Better*, New York Times, August 26, (1990).
31. W.L. Driscoll, *Fill 'Er Up with Biomass Derivatives*, Technology Review, August/September, 74-76, (1993).
32. J. Dunkerley et al., *Energy Strategies for Developing Nations*, Resources for the Future, Washington D.C., (1981).
33. C. Flavin and N. Lenssen, *Beyond the Petroleum Age: Designing a Solar Economy*, Worldwatch Paper 100, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1990).

34. C. Flavin and N. Lenssen, *The Power Surge. Guide to the Coming Energy Revolution*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1994).
35. J. Gever et al., *Beyond Oil. The Threat to Food and Fuel in the Coming Decades*, Ballinger, Cambridge Massachusetts, (1986).
36. E.A. Hiller and B.A. Stout, *Biomass Energy. A Monograph*, Texas A&M University Press, College Station, Texas, (1985).
37. T.B. Johansson et al., (editors), *Renewable Energy: Sources for Fuels and Electricity*, Island Press, Washington D.C., (1982).
38. D. Knott, *Hydrogen: The Fuel of the Future?*, Oil and Gas Journal, May, 26, (1994).
39. D.K. McDaniels, *The Sun: Our Future Energy Source* Second Edition, Krieger, Malabar Florida, (1994).
40. D. Pimentel, *Renewable Energy: Economic and Environmental Issues*, BioScience, **44**, 536-547, (1994).
41. D. Ross, *Power From the Waves*, Oxford University Press, (1995).
42. S. Sanchez, *Movement is in the Air As Texas Taps the Wind*, USA Today, November, (1995).
43. C.C. Swan, *Suncell. Energy, Economics and Photovoltaics*, Sierra Club Books, San Francisco, (1986).
44. I. Wickelgren, *Sunup at Last for Solar?*, Business Week, July 24, 84,86, (1995).
45. K. Zweibel, *Thin-film Photovoltaic Cells*, American Scientist, **81**, 362-369, (1993).
46. R. Golob and E. Brus, *The Almanac of Renewable Energy. The Complete Guide to Emerging Energy Technologies*, Henry Holt and Company, New York, (1993).
47. N. Yoneda and S. Ito, *Study of Energy Storage for Long Term Using Chemical Reactions*, 3rd International Solar Forum, Hamburg, Germany, June 24-27, (1980).
48. R. Curtis, *Earth Energy in the UK*, in *Proc. International Geothermal Days 'Germany 2001', conference*, Bad Urach, Available in PDF format on www.uni-giessen.de, (2001).
49. R. Harrison, N.D. Mortimer and O.B. Smarason, *Geothermal Heating: A Handbook of Engineering Economics*, Pergamon Press, (1990).
50. G.W. Huttrer, *The Status of World Geothermal Power Generation 1995-2000*, in **WGC 2000**, (2000).
51. International Geothermal Association, *Performance Indicators for Geothermal Power Plant*, IGA News, **45**, July-September, (2001).
52. J.W. Lund and D.H. Freestone, *Worldwide Direct Use of Geothermal Energy 2000*, in **WGC 2000**, (2000).

53. H.C.H. Armstead and J.W. Tester, *Heat Mining*, Chapman and Hall, (1987).
54. T.B. Johansson et al. (editors), *Electricity - Efficient End Use*, Lund University Press, (1989).
55. S. Krohn, *Wind Energy Policy in Denmark, Status 2002*, Danish Windpower Association, (2002), www.windpower.dk.
56. Imperial College London, *Assessment of Technological Options to Address Climate Change*, ICCEPT, (www.iccept.ic.ac.uk), (2002).
57. J. Guldemberg, (editor), *World Energy Assessment: Energy and the Challenge of Sustainability*, United Nations Development Programme, New York, (2000).
58. European Commission, *Green Paper - Towards a European Strategy for the Security of Energy Supply*, COM(2000) final, (2000).
59. P. Dal and H.S. Jensen, *Energy Efficiency in Denmark*, Danish Energy Ministry, (2000).
60. A.C. Baker, *Tidal Power*, Energy Policy, **19**, 792-7, (1991).
61. Department of Energy, *Tidal Power from the Severn Estuary, Volume I*, Energy Paper 46 (The Bondi Report), HMSO, (1987).
62. House of Commons Select Committee on Energy, *Renewable Energy*, Fourth Report Session 1991-1992, HMSO, (1992).
63. American Wind Energy Association, *Global Wind Energy Market Report*, AWEA, (2003).
64. M. Andersen, *Current Status of Wind Farms in the UK*, Renewable Energy Systems, (1992).
65. Border Wind, *Offshore Wind Energy: Building a New Industry for Britain*, Greenpeace, (1998).
66. J. Beurkens and P.H. Jensen, *Economics of Wind Energy, Prospects and Directions*, Renewable Energy World, July-Aug, (2001).
67. British Wind Energy Association, *Best Practice Guidelines for Wind Energy Development*, BWEA, (1994).
68. British Wind Energy Association, *Planning Progress*, BWEA, (2003) (www.britishwindenergy.co.uk).
69. Department of Trade and Industry, *Future Offshore: A Strategic Framework for the Offshore Wind Industry*, DTI, November (2002).
70. European Wind Energy Association, *Time for Action: Wind Energy in Europe*, EWEA, (1991).
71. European Wind Energy Association, *Wind Force 12*, EWEA, (2002).
72. T. Burton et al., *Wind Energy Handbook*, Wiley, (2001).
73. J.F. Manwell et al., *Wind Energy Explained*, Wiley, (2002).
74. G. Boyle (editor), *Renewable Energy: Power for a Sustainable Future, Second Edition*, Oxford University Press, (2004).

75. G. Boyle, B. Everett and J. Ramage (editors), *Energy Systems and Sustainability*, Oxford University Press, (2003).
76. United Nations Development Programme, *World Energy Assessment*, United Nations, New York, (2002).
77. P. Smith et al., *Meeting Europe's Climate Change Commitments: Quantitative Estimates of the Potential for Carbon Mitigation by Agriculture*, Global Change Biology, **6**, 525-39, (2000).
78. R.E.H. Sims, *The Brilliance of Energy: In Business and in Practice*, James and James, London, (2002).
79. Friends of the Earth, *Energy Without End*, FOE, London, (1991).
80. E.A. Alma and E. Neala, *Energy Viability of Photovoltaic Systems*, Energy Policy, **28**, 999-1010, (2000).
81. Department of Trade and Industry, *Developments of Solar Photovoltaics in Japan*, Global Watch Mission Report, November, (2003).
82. B. Sørensen, *Renewable Energy, Second Edition*, Academic Press, (2000).
83. K. Illum, *A Viable Energy Strategy for the Nordic Countries*, Greenpeace Nordic, (2006).
84. K. Illum, *SESAME: The Sustainable Energy Systems Analysis Model*, Along University Press, Denmark, (1995).
85. G. Sinden, *Wind Power and the UK Wind Resource*, Environmental Change Institute, University of Oxford, (2005).
86. P. Börjesson, *Energy Analysis of Biomass Production and Transportation*, Biomass and Energy, **11**, 305-318, (1996).
87. P. Börjesson, *Emissions of CO2 from Biomass Production and Transportation*, Energy Conversion Management, **37**, 1235-1240, (1995).
88. P. Börjesson and L. Gustav's, *Regional Production and Utilization of Biomass in Sweden*, Energy - The International Journal, **21**, 747-764, (1996).
89. D. Duodena and C. Galvin, *Renewable Energy*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1983).
90. G. Foley, *The Energy Question*, Penguin Books Ltd., (1976).
91. D. Hayes, *The Solar Energy Timetable*, Worldwatch Paper 19, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1978).
92. J. Holdren and P. Herrera, *Energy*, Sierra Club Books, New York, (1971).
93. L. Rosen and R.Glasser (eds.), *Climate Change and Energy Policy*, Los Alamos National Laboratory, AIP, New York, (1992).
94. A.B. Lovins, *Soft Energy Paths*, Ballinger, Cambridge, (1977).
95. National Academy of Sciences, *Energy and Climate*, NAS, Washington D.C., (1977).
96. LTI-Research Group, ed., *Long-Term Integration of Renewable Energy Sources into the European Energy System*, Physica Verlag, (1998).

97. P.H. Ableson, *Renewable Liquid Fuels*, Science, **268**, 5213, (1995).
98. W.H. Avery and C. Wu, *Renewable Energy From the Ocean. A Guide to OTEC*, Oxford University Press, (1994).
99. H.M. Browenstein et al., *Biomass Energy Systems and the Environment*, Pergamon Press, New York, (1981).
100. M. Brower, *Cool Energy. Renewable Solutions to Environmental Problems*, MIT Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts, (1994).
101. L.R. Brown, *Food or Fuel: New Competition for the World's Cropland*, Worldwatch Paper 35, Worldwatch Institute,Washington D.C., (1980).
102. C.H. Deutsch, *As Oil Prices Rise, the Hydrogen Car is Looking Better*, New York Times, August 26, (1990).
103. W.L. Driscoll, *Fill 'Er Up with Biomass Derivatives*, Technology Review, August/September, 74-76, (1993).
104. J. Dunkerley et al., *Energy Strategies for Developing Nations*, Resources for the Future, Washington D.C., (1981).
105. C. Flavin and N. Lenssen, *Beyond the Petroleum Age: Designing a Solar Economy*, Worldwatch Paper 100, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1990).
106. C. Flavin and N. Lenssen, *The Power Surge. Guide to the Coming Energy Revolution*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1994).
107. J. Gever et al., *Beyond Oil. The Threat to Food and Fuel in the Coming Decades*, Ballinger, Cambridge Massachusetts, (1986).
108. E.A. Hiller and B.A. Stout, *Biomass Energy. A Monograph*, Texas A&M University Press, College Station, Texas, (1985).
109. T.B. Johansson et al., (editors), *Renewable Energy: Sources for Fuels and Electricity*, Island Press, Washington D.C., (1982).
110. D. Knott, *Hydrogen: The Fuel of the Future?*, Oil and Gas Journal, May, 26, (1994).
111. D.K. McDaniels, *The Sun: Our Future Energy Source* Second Edition, Krieger, Malabar Florida, (1994).
112. D. Pimentel, *Renewable Energy: Economic and Environmental Issues*, BioScience, **44**, 536-547, (1994).
113. D. Ross, *Power From the Waves*, Oxford University Press, (1995).
114. S. Sanchez, *Movement is in the Air As Texas Taps the Wind*, USA Today, November, (1995).
115. C.C. Swan, *Suncell. Energy, Economics and Photovoltaics*, Sierra Club Books, San Francisco, (1986).
116. I. Wickelgren, *Sunup at Last for Solar?*, Business Week, July 24, 84,86, (1995).
117. K. Zweibel, *Thin-film Photovoltaic Cells*, American Scientist, **81**, 362-369, (1993).

118. R. Golob and E. Brus, *The Almanac of Renewable Energy. The Complete Guide to Emerging Energy Technologies*, Henry Holt and Company, New York, (1993).

Chapter 7

RECENT CLIMATE DISASTERS

7.1 Two time-scales

If we are unable to avoid catastrophic climate change. the most severe effects will lie in the future, perhaps 1,000 or more years from now. However, rapid action is needed right now to avoid initiating feedback loops which would make human efforts to save the planet useless. It has proved difficult to mobilize the political will needed for rapid action.

We should be almost grateful for the fact that, already today, many parts of the world are experiencing severe disruption from climate-related events. Perhaps this will wake us up to the climate emergency so that we will stop prioritizing present economic demands ahead of the urgent need to save the earth, our only home.

This chapter will list some recent climate-related disasters, as well as warnings from scientists.

7.2 World Scientists' Warning of a Climate Emergency, 2022

Christopher Wolf, one of the lead authors of the report said, "As we can see by the annual surges in climate disasters, we are now in the midst of a major climate crisis, with far worse to come if we keep doing things the way we've been doing them, We implore our fellow scientists to join us in advocating for research-based approaches to climate and environmental decision-making."

"Climate change is not a standalone issue," said another co-author, Saleemul Huq of Independent University Bangladesh. "It is part of a larger systemic problem of ecological overshoot where human demand is exceeding the regenerative capacity of the biosphere. To avoid more untold human suffering, we need to protect nature, eliminate most fossil fuel emissions and support socially just climate adaptations with a focus on low-income areas that are most vulnerable."

https://www.eurekalert.org/news-releases/968620

https://academic.oup.com/bioscience/advance-article/doi/10.1093/biosci/biac083/6764747

7.3 New UN Report Predicts Catastrophic Rise in Temperatures

New UN Report Predicts Catastrophic Rise in Global Temperatures by 2100

Here are some quotations from an article by Jake Johnson, published in Common Dreams on October 26, 2022:

"A United Nations report published Wednesday ahead of November's COP27 talks warns that planetary heating could reach a catastrophic 2.9C by the end of the century without immediate action from the world's largest polluters to dramatically rein in carbon emissions and transition away from fossil fuels.

The analysis by the U.N. Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) examines the climate commitments of the 193 national parties to the Paris climate accord, which sets out to limit warming to 1.5C above preindustrial levels - an amount of heating that would still have devastating impacts across the world, particularly in poor and low-lying nations.

Even if countries meet their current climate targets - something many nations, including the United States, are not on track to achieve as climate advocates and scientists push for bolder action - global carbon emissions are projected to rise 10.6% by 2030 relative to 2010 levels and the planet is set to warm by an average of 2.1 to 2.9C by 2100...

7.4 Floods, Hunger, and Disease Devastate Pakistan

Floods, Hunger, Disease and IMF Austerity Devastate Pakistan's Workers and Poor

https://janataweekly.org/floods-hunger-disease-and-imf-austerity-devastate-pakistans-workers-and-poor/

Pakistan, the world's fifth most populous country, was already suffering from IMF-imposed austerity rules when it was hit by climate-related floods, which peaked between June and August, 2022. Water from melting glaciers in the Himalayas combined with unusually heavy rains to flood large portions of the country, destroying crops, contaminating water sources, destroying homes, displacing many millions, and raising the danger of disease and starvation for tens of millions of people. The response of the international community has been wholly inadequate to deal with Pakistan's urgent humanitarian crisis.

7.5 Are Green Resource Wars Looming?

https://janataweekly.org/are-green-resource-wars-looming/

The project of replacing the world's vast fleet of private petroleum-driven vehicles with electric ones is a classical example of humans demanding too much from their environment. The amount of the metals lithium, cobalt and copper required for the batteries that would be needed greatly exceeds the amount available. Nor would greenhouse gas emissions be reduced, since the emissions saved by avoiding the use of petroleum would be balanced by emissions from the manufacturing process. Another undesirable effect might be "green resource wars", as nations compete for supplies of lithium, cobalt and copper.

7.6 COP26 Pledge to Reverse Deforestation Is Not on Track

COP26 Pledge to Reverse Deforestation Is Not on Track to Be Met, Analysis Finds

At the COP26 climate conference in Glasgow, November 2021, 145 nations signed a pledge to "halt and reverse forest loss and land degradation" by

2030. However, a new study shows that these pledges are by no means on track to being met. Globally, an area of forest equivalent to that of Northern Ireland was lost in 2021, and 3.8 billion tons of greenhouse gases were, as a result, released into the atmosphere. This was roughly equivalent to the amount of greenhouse gases emitted by the European Union. The motive behind deforestation is greed: profits from logging or from the conversion of forest into farmland or cattle ranches.

7.7 Ahead of COP27, Big Oil Climate Denial

Ahead of COP27, Big Oil Climate Denial More Potent Than Ever

https://countercurrents.org/2022/10/ahead-of-cop27-big-oil-climate-denial-more-potent-than-ever/?swcfpc=1

On the eve of the COP27 conference in Egypt, the World Meteorological Organization warned that the supply of electricity from clean energy sources must double within the next eight years to limit global temperature increases. WMO Secretary-General Professor Petteri Taalas said, "time is not on our side, and our climate is changing before our eyes. We need a complete transformation of the global energy system."

Bob Ward from the Grantham Research Institute on Climate Change and the Environment at the London School of Economics wrote that "It is shocking but perhaps not surprising that some senior figures in the oil and gas industry still do not admit that fossil fuels are the main driver of climate change, while also trying to scare governments about the consequences of reduced dependence on their products"

7.8 New Jersey Sues Oil Companies For Decades Of Deception

New Jersey Sues Oil Companies For Decades Of 'Public Deception' On Climate Change

New Jersey Attorney General Matthew J. Platkin said "They went to great lengths to hide the truth and mislead the people of New Jersey, and the world. In short, these companies put their profits ahead of our safety.

"Shell knew about the risks and reality of climate change at least as far back as the 1980s. A 1988 internal Shell document called 'The Greenhouse Effect,' detailed Shell's knowledge that climate change was real, that fossil fuels were a principal cause, and that 1.5 to 3.5 degrees Celsius warming was possible. The document also warned that society could turn against fossil fuels if they learned about how serious the threat was.

"The New Jersey legal campaign, like the others, seeks compensation from the oil industry for the large and growing destructive cost of the worsening climate crisis.

"The lawsuit by New Jersey adds to growing momentum to hold Big Oil accountable for its decades of deception and harm."

7.9 In Bangladesh, Concerns Mount Over Mass Displacement

In Bangladesh, Concerns Mount Over Mass Displacement And Climate Change

https://popularresistance.org/in-bangladesh-concerns-mount-over-mass-displacement-and-climate-change/

Rising sea levels and floods in Bangladesh are affecting millions of people in lowlying regions of the country, destroying homes, displacing people, and reducing food production. According to the International Federation of the Red Cross, as many as 7.2 million people have been affected by the floods. Concern is mounting over the much worse floods that the future may bring.

7.10 Record Numbers Face Severe Hunger

Record Numbers Face Severe Hunger Amidst Possibility of Many Starvation Deaths

https://countercurrents.org/2022/10/record-numbers-face-severe-hunger-amidst-possibility-of-many-starvation-deaths/?swcfpc=1

The British Red Cross has stated very recently that nearly 146 million are affected by serious hunger in Africa alone. The agency added that hunger is responsible for 45% of child deaths in Africa.

Outside of Africa, this report mentions three countries of South Asia (Afghanistan, parts of Pakistan and Sri Lanka) as well as two countries of West

Asia (Syria and Yemen). In addition this report lists some countries of South and Central America including Haiti, Honduras and Guatemala.

7.11 Planet Doomed: No Decrease In Record GHGs

Planet Doomed: No Decrease In Record GHGs & Gas, Oil, Coal, Cattle, Cement & Steel Production

https://countercurrents.org/2022/10/planet-doomed-no-decrease-in-record-ghgs-gas-oil-coal-cattle-cement-steel-production/?swcfpc=1
'

Despite promises made at the Glasgow Climate Conference, there has been no change in the policies that have led to ever-increasing greenhouse gas production. Unless these policies are quickly changed, we will have no chance of avoiding a climate catastrophe. However, politicians continue to prioritize corporate profits ahead of saving the earth for future generations.

7.12 Heatwaves Will Make Regions Uninhabitable Within Decades

Heatwaves Will Make Regions Uninhabitable Within Decades: Warn UN, Red Cross

https://countercurrents.org/2022/10/heatwaves-will-make-regions-uninhabitable-within-decades-warn-un-red-cross/?swcfpc=1

https://www.ifrc.org/sites/default/files/2022-10/Extreme-Heat-Report-IFRC-OCHA-2022.pdf

According to a study, the number of poor people living in extreme heat conditions in urban areas will jump by 700 percent by 2050, particularly in west Africa and southeast Asia.

"Projected future death rates from extreme heat are staggeringly high - comparable in magnitude by the end of the century to all cancers or all infectious diseases - and staggeringly unequal," the report said.

7.13 Climate Crisis Has Made Droughts 20 Times More Likely

Climate Crisis Has Made Summer Droughts 20 Times More Likely, Finds Study

https://countercurrents.org/2022/10/climate-crisis-has-made-summer-droughts-20-times-more-likely-finds-study/?swcfpc=1

A new study by World Weather Attribution found that the summer droughts of 2022, which affected parts of the U.S., Europe, and China, were made 20 times more likely by climate change.

Across the Northern Hemisphere, extreme heat and low rainfall led to several unprecedented events: China issued its first-ever a national drought alert; the United Kingdom recorded its highest-ever temperature; Europe experienced its hottest summer; and the water crisis in the US West intensified, prompting new water usage cuts.

7.14 'Reckless' coal companies moving forward with new mines

'Reckless' coal companies moving forward with new mines and plants, report finds

https://www.nationofchange.org/2022/10/07/reckless-coal-companies-moving-forward-with-new-mines-and-plants-report-finds/

The International Energy Agency (IEA) has said that no new fossil fuel infrastructure - including new coal mines and plants - can be built after 2021 if the world is to limit global warming to the Paris agreement reach goal of 1.5 degrees Celsius above pre-industrial levels.

"Out of the 1,064 companies in our database, 490 are developing new coal power plants, new coal mines, or new coal transport infrastructure," Urgewald Director Heffa Schuecking said in a press release announcing the new data. "Pursuing new coal projects in the midst of a climate emergency is reckless, irresponsible behavior. Investors, banks, and insurers should ban these coal developers from their portfolios immediately."

Suggestions for further reading

1. A. Gore, *An Inconvenient Truth: The Planetary Emergency of Global Warming and What We Can Do About It*, Rodale Books, New York, (2006).
2. A. Gore, *Earth in the Balance: Forging a New Common Purpose*, Earthscan, (1992).
3. A.H. Ehrlich and P.R. Ehrlich, *Earth*, Thames and Methuen, (1987).pro Simon and Schuster, (1990).
4. P.R. Ehrlich and A.H. Ehrlich, *Healing the Planet: Strategies for Resolving the Environmental Crisis*, Addison-Wesley, (1991).
5. P.R. Ehrlich and A.H. Ehrlich, *Betrayal of Science and Reason: How Anti-Environmental Rhetoric Threatens our Future*, Island Press, (1998).
6. P.R. Ehrlich and A.H. Ehrlich, *One With Nineveh: Politics, Consumption and the Human Future*, Island Press, (2004).
7. A.H. Ehrlich and U. Lele, *Humankind at the Crossroads: Building a Sustainable Food System*, in *Draft Report of the Pugwash Study Group: The World at the Crossroads*, Berlin, (1992).
8. P.R. Ehrlich, *The Population Bomb*, Sierra/Ballentine, New York, (1972).
9. P.R. Ehrlich, A.H. Ehrlich and J. Holdren, *Human Ecology*, W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, (1972).
10. P.R. Ehrlich, A.H. Ehrlich and J. Holdren, *Ecoscience: Population, Resources, Environment*, W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, (1977)
11. P.R. Ehrlich and A.H. Ehrlich, *Extinction*, Victor Gollancz, London, (1982).
12. D.H. Meadows, D.L. Meadows, J. Randers, and W.W. Behrens III, *The Limits to Growth: A Report for the Club of Rome's Project on the Predicament of Mankind*, Universe Books, New York, (1972).
13. D.H. Meadows et al., *Beyond the Limits. Confronting Global Collapse and Envisioning a Sustainable Future*, Chelsea Green Publishing, Post Mills, Vermont, (1992).
14. D.H. Meadows, J. Randers and D.L. Meadows, *Limits to Growth: the 30-Year Update*, Chelsea Green Publishing, White River Jct., VT 05001, (2004).
15. A. Peccei and D. Ikeda, *Before it is Too Late*, Kodansha International, Tokyo, (1984).
16. A. Peccei, *The Human Quality*, Pergamon Press, Oxford, (1977).
17. A. Peccei, *One Hundred Pages for the Future*, Pergamon Press, New York, (1977).
18. V.K. Smith, ed., *Scarcity and Growth Reconsidered*, Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, (1979).

19. R. Costannza, ed., *Ecological Economics: The Science and Management of Sustainability*, Colombia University Press, New York, (1991).
20. IPCC, Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, *Climate Change 2001: The Scientific Basis*, (1001).
21. N. Stern et al., *The Stern Review*, www.sternreview.org.uk, (2006).
22. T.M. Swanson, ed., *The Economics and Ecology of Biodiversity Decline: The Forces Driving Global Change*, Cambridge University Press, (1995).
23. P.M. Vitousek, H.A. Mooney, J. Lubchenco and J.M. Melillo, *Human Domination of Earth's Ecosystems*, *Science*, **277**, 494-499, (1997).
24. P.M. Vitousek, P.R. Ehrlich, A.H. Ehrlich and P.A. Matson, *Human Appropriation of the Products of Photosynthesis*, Bioscience, *34*, 368-373, (1986).
25. D. King, *Climate Change Science: Adapt, Mitigate or Ignore*, Science, **303** (5655), pp. 176-177, (2004).
26. S. Connor, *Global Warming Past Point of No Return*, The Independent, (116 September, 2005).
27. D. Rind, *Drying Out the Tropics*, New Scientist (6 May, 1995).
28. J. Patz et al., *Impact of Regional Climate Change on Human Health*, Nature, (17 November, 2005).
29. M. McCarthy, *China Crisis: Threat to the Global Environment*, The Independent, (19 October, 2005).
30. L.R. Brown, *The Twenty-Ninth Day*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1978).
31. N. Myers, *The Sinking Ark*, Pergamon, New York, (1972).
32. N. Myers, *Conservation of Tropical Moist Forests*, National Academy of Sciences, Washington D.C., (1980).
33. National Academy of Sciences, *Energy and Climate*, NAS, Washington D.C., (1977).
34. W. Ophuls, *Ecology and the Politics of Scarcity*, W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, (1977).
35. E. Eckholm, *Losing Ground: Environmental Stress and World Food Prospects*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1975).
36. E. Eckholm, *The Picture of Health: Environmental Sources of Disease*, New York, (1976).
37. Economic Commission for Europe, *Air Pollution Across Boundaries*, United Nations, New York, (1985).
38. G. Hagman and others, *Prevention is Better Than Cure*, Report on Human Environmental Disasters in the Third World, Swedish Red Cross, Stockholm, Stockholm, (1986).
39. G. Hardin, "The Tragedy of the Commons", *Science*, December 13, (1968).

40. K. Newland, *Infant Mortality and the Health of Societies*, Worldwatch Paper 47, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1981).
41. D.W. Orr, *Ecological Literacy*, State University of New York Press, Albany, (1992).
42. E. Pestel, *Beyond the Limits to Growth*, Universe Books, New York, (1989).
43. D.C. Pirages and P.R. Ehrlich, *Ark II: Social Responses to Environmental Imperatives*, W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, (1974).
44. Population Reference Bureau, *World Population Data Sheet*, PRM, 777 Fourteenth Street NW, Washington D.C. 20007, (published annually).
45. R. Pressat, *Population*, Penguin Books Ltd., (1970).
46. M. Rechcigl (ed.), *Man/Food Equation*, Academic Press, New York, (1975).
47. J.C. Ryan, *Life Support: Conserving Biological Diversity*, Worldwatch Paper 108, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1992).
48. J. Shepard, *The Politics of Starvation*, Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, Washington D.C., (1975).
49. B. Stokes, *Local Responses to Global Problems: A Key to Meeting Basic Human Needs*, Worldwatch Paper 17, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1978).
50. L. Timberlake, *Only One Earth: Living for the Future*, BBC/ Earthscan, London, (1987).
51. UNEP, *Environmental Data Report*, Blackwell, Oxford, (published annually).
52. UNESCO, *International Coordinating Council of Man and the Biosphere*, MAB Report Series No. 58, Paris, (1985).
53. United Nations Fund for Population Activities, *A Bibliography of United Nations Publications on Population*, United Nations, New York, (1977).
54. United Nations Fund for Population Activities, *The State of World Population*, UNPF, 220 East 42nd Street, New York, 10017, (published annually).
55. United Nations Secretariat, *World Population Prospects Beyond the Year 2000*, U.N., New York, (1973).
56. J. van Klinken, *Het Dierde Punte*, Uitgiversmaatschappij J.H. Kok-Kampen, Netherlands (1989).
57. B. Ward and R. Dubos, *Only One Earth*, Penguin Books Ltd., (1973).
58. WHO/UNFPA/UNICEF, *The Reproductive Health of Adolescents: A Strategy for Action*, World Health Organization, Geneva, (1989).
59. E.O. Wilson, *Sociobiology*, Harvard University Press, (1975).
60. E.O. Wilson (ed.), *Biodiversity*, National Academy Press, Washington D.C., (1988).

61. E.O. Wilson, *The Diversity of Life*, Allen Lane, The Penguin Press, London, (1992).
62. G. Woodwell (ed.), *The Earth in Transition: Patterns and Processes of Biotic Impoverishment*, Cambridge University Press, (1990).
63. World Resources Institute (WRI), *Global Biodiversity Strategy*, The World Conservation Union (IUCN), United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), (1992).
64. World Resources Institute, *World Resources 200-2001: People and Ecosystems: The Fraying Web of Life*, WRI, Washington D.C., (2000).
65. D.W. Pearce and R.K. Turner, *Economics of Natural Resources and the Environment*, Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, (1990).
66. P. Bartelmus, *Environment, Growth and Development: The Concepts and Strategies of Sustainability*, Routledge, New York, (1994).
67. H.E. Daly and K.N. Townsend, (editors), *Valuing the Earth. Economics, Ecology, Ethics*, MIT Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts, (1993)
68. C. Flavin, *Slowing Global Warming: A Worldwide Strategy*, Worldwatch Paper 91, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1989).
69. S.H. Schneider, *The Genesis Strategy: Climate and Global Survival*, Plenum Press, (1976).
70. WHO/UNFPA/UNICEF, *The Reproductive Health of Adolescents: A Strategy for Action*, World Health Organization, Geneva, (1989).
71. World Commission on Environment and Development, *Our Common Future*, Oxford University Press, (1987).
72. W. Jackson, *Man and the Environment*, Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa, (1971).
73. T. Berry, *The Dream of the Earth*, Sierra Club Books, San Francisco, (1988).
74. T.M. Swanson, ed., *The Economics and Ecology of Biodiversity Decline: The Forces Driving Global Change*, Cambridge University Press, (1995).

Chapter 8

WE NEED A NEW ECONOMIC SYSTEM

8.1 Introduction: The need for reform

The Industrial Revolution marked the start of massive human use of fossil fuels. The stored energy from several hundred million years of plant growth began to be used at roughly a million times the rate at which it had been formed. The effect on human society was like that of a narcotic. There was a euphoric (and totally unsustainable) surge of growth of both population and industrial production. Meanwhile, the carbon released into the atmosphere from the burning of fossil fuels began to duplicate the conditions which led to the 5 geologically-observed mass extinctions, during each of which more than half of all living species disappeared forever.

Economists (with a few notable exceptions, such as Nicholas Georgescu-Roegen, Herman Daly and Aurelio Peccei) have long behaved as though growth were synonymous with economic health. If the gross national product of a country increases steadily by 4% per year, most economists express approval and say that the economy is healthy. If the economy could be made to grow still faster (they maintain), it would be still more healthy. If the growth rate should fall, economic illness would be diagnosed.

However, it is obvious that on a finite Earth, neither population growth nor economic growth can continue indefinitely. A 4% rate of growth corresponds to an increase by a factor of 50 every century. No one can maintain that this is sustainable in the long run except by refusing to look more than a short distance into the future.

Of course, it is necessary to distinguish between industrial growth, and growth of culture and knowledge, which can and should continue to grow. Qualitative improvements in human society are possible and desirable, but resource-using and pollution-producing industrial growth is reaching its limits, both because of ecological constraints and because of the exhaustion of petroleum, natural gas and other non-renewable resources, such as metals. The threat of catastrophic climate change makes it imperative for us to stop using fossil fuels within very few decades.

Today, as economic growth falters, the defects and injustices of our banking system have come sharply into focus, and light has also been thrown onto the much-too-cozy relationship between banking and government. The collapse of banks during the sub-prime mortgage crisis of 2008 and their subsequent bailout by means of the taxpayer's money can give us an insight into both phenomena, the faults of our banking system and its infiltration into the halls of government. The same can be said of the present national debt crisis in the Euro zone and elsewhere.

One feature of banking that cries out for reform is "fractional reserve banking", i.e. the practice whereby private banks keep only a tiny fraction of the money entrusted to them by their depositors, and lend out all the remaining amount. By doing so, the banks are in effect coining their own money and putting it into circulation, a prerogative that ought to be reserved for governments. Under the system of fractional reserve banking, profits from any expansion of the money supply go to private banks rather than being used by the government to provide social services. This is basically unjust; the banks are in effect issuing their own counterfeit money.

When the economy contracts instead of expanding, the effect of fractional reserve banking is still worse. In that case the depositors ask the banks for their money, which it is their right to do. But the banks do not have the money; they have lent it out, and thus they fail. However, the bankers have insured themselves against this eventuality by buying the votes of government officials. Thus the banks are bailed out and the taxpayers are left with the bill, as in the recent example in which the US Federal Reserve secretly gave 7.7 trillion of the taxpayers' dollars to bail out various banks.

In a later section (on entropy and economics) we will discuss in detail Frederick Soddy's criticisms of the fractional reserve banking system, and his proposals for monetary reform.

The fact that our fractional reserve banking system is stable when the economy is expanding, but collapses when the economy contracts explains, in part, the irrational and almost religious belief of governments and economists in perpetual growth. Also contributing to growth-worship are the unearned profits that investors reap when they own property in growing cities, or shares of growing businesses. But growth cannot continue forever. It is destroying the earth.

Pope Francis has called for economic reform. Our battered earth calls for it. The case of Greece shows clearly that our present economic system is not working; it is destroying nature and at the same time producing human misery. We need to replace our present economic system by one that has both an ecological conscience and a social conscience.[1]

8.2 The Club of Rome

In 1968 Aurelio Peccei, Thorkil Kristensen and others founded the Club of Rome, an organization of economists and scientists devoted to studying the predicament of human society. One of the first acts of the organization was to commission an MIT study of future trends using computer models. The result was a book entitled "Limits to Growth", published in 1972. From the outset the book was controversial, but it became a best-seller. It was translated into many languages and sold 30 million copies. The book made use of an exponential index for resources, i.e. the number of years that a resource would last if used at an exponentially increasing rate.

Today the more accurate Hubbert Peak model is used instead to predict rate of use of a scarce resource as a function of time. Although the specific predictions of resource availability in "Limits to Growth" lacked accuracy, its basic thesis, that unlimited industrial growth on a finite planet is impossible, was indisputably correct. Nevertheless the book was greeted with anger and disbelief by the community of economists, and these emotions still surface when it is mentioned.

Economic activity is usually divided into two categories, 1) production of goods and 2) provision of services. It is the rate of production of goods that will be limited by the carrying capacity of the global environment. Services that have no environmental impact will not be constrained in this way. Thus a smooth transition to a sustainable economy will involve a shift of a large frac-

[1]http://eruditio.worldacademy.org/issue-5/article/urgent-need-renewable-energy
http://www.theguardian.com/environment/2015/jul/08/exxon-climate-change-1981-climate-denier-funding
http://human-wrongs-watch.net/2015/06/25/militarisms-hostages/
http://www.commondreams.org/news/2015/07/13/pope-calls-world-youth-rise-against-global-capitalism
https://www.transcend.org/tms/2015/07/tpp-ttip-tisa-a-tipping-edge-from-democracy/
http://dissidentvoice.org/2015/05/secrecy-and-democracy-are-incompatible/
http://www.countercurrents.org/roberts100715.htm
http://eruditio.worldacademy.org/issue-6/article/institutional-and-cultural-inertia
http://human-wrongs-watch.net/2015/07/04/will-the-real-issues-be-discussed-in-2016/
https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=AjZaFjXfLec
http://www.theguardian.com/environment/video/2012/oct/25/david-attenborough-climate-change-video

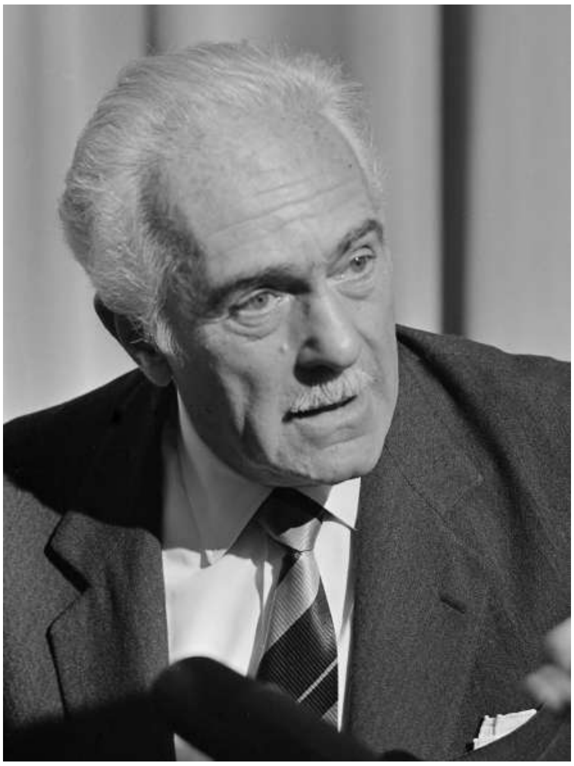


Figure 8.1: **Aurelio Peccei (1908-1984), main founder of the Club of Rome. Concerning our present economic system, he wrote: "The only way we have devised to meet the surging waves of our rampant militarism and consumerism is to draw increasingly on the natural environment and to exploit, indiscriminately, the most accessible mineral and fuel deposits and all living resources we can lay our hands on. Such actions irreversibly impoverish our unique, irreplaceable, world, whose bounty and generosity are not infinite. Even if all the other adverse situations we find ourselves in today were to be alleviated, in itself, our high-handed treatment of Nature can bring about our doom." Photograph by Koen Suyk/Anefo (Nationaal Archif), CC BY-SA 3.0, Wikimedia Commons**

tion the work force from the production of goods to the provision of services.

In his recent popular book "The Rise of the Creative Class" the economist Richard Florida points out that in a number of prosperous cities, for example Stockholm, a large fraction of the population is already engaged in what might be called creative work, a type of work that uses few resources, and produces few waste products, work which develops knowledge and culture rather than producing material goods. For example, producing computer software requires few resources and results in few waste products. Thus it is an activity with a very small ecological footprint.

Similarly, education, research, music, literature and art are all activities that do not weigh heavily on the carrying capacity of the global environment. Furthermore, cultural activities lead in a natural way to global cooperation and internationalism, since cultural achievements are shared by the people of the entire world. Indeed, the shared human inheritance of culture and knowledge is growing faster than ever before.

Florida sees this as a pattern for the future, and maintains that everyone is capable of creativity. He visualizes the transition to a sustainable future economy as one in which a large fraction of the work force moves from industrial jobs to information-related work. Meanwhile, as Florida acknowledges, industrial workers feel uneasy and threatened by such trends.[2]

8.3 Biological Carrying capacity and Economics

Classical economists pictured the world as largely empty of human activities. According to the empty-world picture of economics, the limiting factors in the production of food and goods are shortages of human capital and labor. The land, forests, fossil fuels, minerals, oceans filled with fish, and other natural resources upon which human labor and capital operate, are assumed to be present in such large quantities that they are not limiting factors. In this picture, there is no naturally-determined upper limit to the total size of the human economy. It can continue to grow as long as new capital is accumulated, as long as new labor is provided by population growth, and as long as new technology replaces labor by automation.

Biology, on the other hand, presents us with a very different picture. Biologists remind us that if any species, including our own, makes demands on its environment which exceed the environment's carrying capacity, the result is a

[2]http://www.clubofrome.org/?p=326
http://www.donellameadows.org/wp-content/userfiles/Limits-to-Growth-digital-scan-version.pdf
http://www.donellameadows.org/archives/a-synopsis-limits-to-growth-the-30-year-update/

catastrophic collapse both of the environment and of the population which it supports. Only demands which are within the carrying capacity are sustainable. For example, there is a limit to regenerative powers of a forest.

It is possible to continue to cut trees in excess of this limit, but only at the cost of a loss of forest size, and ultimately the collapse and degradation of the forest. Similarly, cattle populations may for some time exceed the carrying capacity of grasslands, but the ultimate penalty for overgrazing will be degradation or desertification of the land. Thus, in biology, the concept of the carrying capacity of an environment is extremely important; but in economic theory this concept has not yet been given the weight which it deserves.

Exponential growth of human population and economic activity have brought us, in a surprisingly short time, from the empty-world situation to a full-world situation. In today's world, we are pressing against the absolute limits of the earth's carrying capacity, and further growth carries with it the danger of future collapse.

Full-world economics, the economics of the future, will no longer be able to rely on industrial growth to give profits to stockbrokers or to solve problems of unemployment or to alleviate poverty. In the long run, neither the growth of industry nor that of population is sustainable; and we have now reached or exceeded the sustainable limits.

The limiting factors in economics are no longer the supply of capital or human labor or even technology. The limiting factors are the rapidly vanishing supplies of petroleum and metal ores, the forests damaged by acid rain, the diminishing catches from over-fished oceans, and the cropland degraded by erosion or salination, or lost to agriculture under a cover of asphalt.

Neoclassical economists have maintained that it is generally possible to substitute man-made capital for natural resources; but a closer examination shows that there are only very few cases where this is really practical. (See G.E. Tverberg, "Thoughts on why energy use and CO_2 emissions are rising as fast as GDP", www.ourfiniteworld.com, November 30, 2011.)

The size of the human economy is, of course, the product of two factors the total number of humans, and the consumption per capita. If we are to achieve a sustainable global society in the future, a society whose demands are within the carrying capacity of of the global environment, then both these factors must be reduced.

The responsibility for achieving sustainability is thus evenly divided between the North and the South: Where there is excessively high consumption per capita, it must be reduced; and this is primarily the responsibility of the industrialized countries. High birth rates must also be reduced; and this is primarily the responsibility of the developing countries. Both of these somewhat painful changes are necessary for sustainability; but both will be extremely difficult to achieve because of the inertia of institutions, customs and ways of thought which are deeply embedded in society, in both the North and the South.

8.4 Social Values and Levels of Consumption

Let us next turn to the problem of reducing the per-capita consumption in the industrialized countries. The whole structure of western society seems designed to push its citizens in the opposite direction, towards ever-increasing levels of consumption. The mass media hold before us continually the ideal of a personal utopia filled with material goods. Every young man in a modern industrial society feels that he is a failure unless he fights his way to the "top"; and in recent years, women too have been drawn into this competition.

Of course not everyone can reach the top; there would not be room for everyone; but society urges all us to try, and we feel a sense of failure if we do not reach the goal. Thus, modern life has become a struggle of all against all for power and possessions.

One of the central problems in reducing consumption is that in our present economic and social theory, consumption has no upper bound; there is no definition of what is enough; there is no concept of a state where all of the real needs of a person have been satisfied. In our growth-oriented present-day economics, it is assumed that, no matter how much a person earns, he or she is always driven by a desire for more.

The phrase "conspicuous consumption" was invented by the Norwegian-American economist Thorstein Veblen (1857-1929) in order to describe the way in which our society uses economic waste as a symbol of social status. In "The Theory of the Leisure Class", first published in 1899, Veblen pointed out that it wrong to believe that human economic behavior is rational, or that it can be understood in terms of classical economic theory. To understand it, Veblen maintained, one might better make use of insights gained from anthropology, psychology, sociology, and history.

The sensation caused by the publication of Veblen's book, and the fact that his phrase, "conspicuous consumption", has become part of our language, indicate that his theory did not completely miss its mark. In fact, modern advertisers seem to be following Veblen's advice: Realizing that much of the output of our economy will be used for the purpose of establishing the social status of consumers, advertising agencies hire psychologists to appeal to the consumer's longing for a higher social position.

When possessions are used for the purpose of social competition, demand has no natural upper limit; it is then limited only by the size of the human ego, which, as we know, is boundless. This would be all to the good if unlimited economic growth were desirable. But today, when further industrial growth implies future collapse, western society urgently needs to find new values to replace our worship of power, our restless chase after excitement, and our admiration of excessive consumption.

The values which we need, both to protect nature from civilization and to protect civilization from itself, are perhaps not new: Perhaps it would be more correct to say that we need to rediscover ethical values which once were part of human culture, but which were lost during the process of industrialization, when technology allowed us to break traditional environmental constraints.

Our ancestors were hunter-gatherers, living in close contact with nature, and respecting the laws and limitations of nature. There are many hunter-gatherer cultures existing today, from whose values and outlook we could learn much. Unfortunately, instead of learning from them, we often move in with our bulldozers and make it impossible for their way of life to continue. During the past several decades, for example, approximately one tribe of South American forest Indians has died out every year. Of the 6000 human languages now spoken, it is estimated that half will vanish during the next 50 years.

In some parts of Africa, before cutting down a tree, a man will offer a prayer of apology to the spirit of the tree, explaining why necessity has driven him to such an act. The attitude involved in this ritual is something which industrialized society needs to learn, or relearn. Older cultures have much to teach industrial society because they already have experience with full-world situation which we are fast approaching.

In a traditional culture, where change is extremely slow, population has an opportunity to expand to the limits which the traditional way of life allows, so that it reaches an equilibrium with the environment. For example, in a hunter-gatherer culture, population has expanded to the limits which can be supported without the introduction of agriculture. The density of population is, of course, extremely low, but nevertheless it is pressing against the limits of sustainability. Overhunting or overfishing would endanger the future. Respect for the environment is thus necessary for the survival of such a culture.

Similarly, in a stable, traditional agricultural society which has reached an equilibrium with its environment, population is pressing against the limits of sustainability. In such a culture, one can usually find expressed as a strong ethical principle the rule that the land must not be degraded, but must be left fertile for the use of future generations.

Today, the whole world seems to be adopting values, fashions, and standards of behavior presented in the mass media of western society. The unsustainable, power-worshiping, consumption-oriented values of western society are so strongly propagandized by television, films and advertising, that they overpower and sweep aside the wisdom of older societies. This is unfortunate, since besides showing us unsustainable levels of affluence and economic waste, the western mass media depict values and behavior patterns which are hardly worthy of imitation. We need to reverse this trend. The industrialized countries must learn from the values of older traditional cultures. The wisdom of our ancestors, their respect for nature and their hospitable traditions of sharing, can help us to create a new economic system founded on social and environmental ethics.[3]

8.5 Entropy and economics

We urgently need to shift quickly from fossil fuels to renewable energy if we are to avoid a tipping point after which human efforts to avoid catastrophic climate change will be futile because feedback loops will have taken over. The dangerous methane hydrate feedback loop is discussed in an excellent short video made by Thom Hartmann and the Leonardo DiCaprio Foundation.[4]

Celebrated author and activist Naomi Klein has emphasized the link between need for economic reform and our urgent duty to address climate change.[5]

Rebel economist Prof. Tim Jackson discusses the ways in which our present economic system has failed us, and the specific reforms that are needed. In one of his publications, he says: “The myth of growth has failed us. It has failed the two billion people who still live on 2 dollars a day. It has failed the fragile ecological systems on which we depend for survival. It has failed, spectacularly, in its own terms, to provide economic stability and secure people’s livelihood.” [6]

8.6 What is entropy?

Entropy is a quantity, originally defined in statistical mechanics and thermodynamics. It is a measure of the statistical probability of any state of a system:

[3] http://www.learndev.org/dl/harmony8.pdf
http://dissidentvoice.org/2015/05/gandhi-as-an-economist/
http://www.encyclopedia.com/doc/1G2-3401804813.html

[4] https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=sRGVTK-AAvw
http://lasthours.org/

[5] http://thischangeseverything.org/naomi-klein/
http://www.theguardian.com/profile/naomiklein

[6] http://www.theguardian.com/sustainable-business/rio-20-tim-jackson-leaders-green-economy?newsfeed=true
http://www.theguardian.com/sustainable-business/consumerism-sustainability-short-termism

The greater the entropy, the greater the probability. The second law of thermodynamics asserts that entropy of the universe always increases with time. In other words, the universe as a whole is constantly moving towards states of greater and greater probability.

For any closed system, the same is true. Such systems move in time towards states of greater and greater probability. However, the earth, with its biosphere, is not a closed system. The earth constantly receives an enormous stream of light from the sun. The radiation which we receive from the sun brings us energy that can be used to perform work, and in physics this is called "free energy". Because of this flood of incoming sunlight, plants, animals and humans are able to create structures which from a statistical point of view are highly unlikely.

The disorder and statistical probability of the universe is constantly increasing, but because the earth is not a closed system, we are able to create local order, and complex, statistically improbable structures, like the works of Shakespeare, the Mona Lisa and the Internet. The human economy is driven by the free energy which we receive as income from the sun. Money is, in fact, a symbol for free energy, and free energy might be thought of as "negative entropy". There is also a link between free energy and information.[7]

8.7 Human society as a superorganism

A completely isolated human being would find it as difficult to survive for a long period of time as would an isolated ant or bee or termite. Therefore it seems correct to regard human society as a superorganism. In the case of humans, the analog of the social insects' nest is the enormous and complex material structure of civilization. It is, in fact, what we call the human economy. It consists of functioning factories, farms, homes, transportation links, water supplies, electrical networks, computer networks and much more.

Almost all of the activities of modern humans take place through the medium of these external "exosomatic" parts of our social superorganism. The terms "exosomatic" and "endosomatic" were coined by the American scientist Alfred Lotka (1880-1949). A lobster's claw is endosomatic; it is part of the lobster's body. The hammer used by a human is exosomatic, like a detachable claw. Lotka spoke of "exosomatic evolution", including in this term not only cultural evolution but also the building up of the material structures of civilization.

The economy associated with the human superorganism "eats" resources and free energy. It uses these inputs to produce local order, and finally excretes

[7] http://www.amazon.com/Information-Theory-And-Evolution-Edition/dp/9814401234

them as heat and waste. The process is closely analogous to food passing through the alimentary canal of an individual organism. The free energy and resources that are the inputs of our economy drive it just as food drives the processes of our body, but in both cases, waste products are finally excreted in a degraded form.

Almost all of the free energy that drives the human economy came originally from the sun's radiation, the exceptions being geothermal energy which originates in the decay of radioactive substances inside the earth, and tidal energy, which has its origin in the slowing of the motions of the earth-moon system. However, since the start of the Industrial Revolution, our economy has been using the solar energy stored in of fossil fuels. These fossil fuels were formed over a period of several hundred million years. We are using them during a few hundred years, i.e., at a rate approximately a million times the rate at which they were formed.

The present rate of consumption of fossil fuels is more than 13 terawatts and, if used at the present rate, fossil fuels would last less than a century. However, because of the very serious threats posed by climate change, human society would be well advised to stop the consumption of coal, oil and natural gas well before that time.

The rate of growth of of new renewable energy sources is increasing rapidly. These sources include small hydro, modern biomass, solar, wind, geothermal, wave and tidal energy. There is an urgent need for governments to set high taxes on fossil fuel consumption and to shift subsidies from the petroleum and nuclear industries to renewables. These changes in economic policy are needed to make the prices of renewables more competitive.

The shock to the global economy that will be caused by the end of the fossil fuel era will be compounded by the scarcity of other non-renewable resources, such as metals. While it is true (as neoclassical economists emphasize) that "matter and energy can neither be created nor destroyed", free energy can be degraded into heat, and concentrated deposits of minerals can be dispersed. Both the degradation of free energy into heat and the dispersal of minerals involve increases of entropy.

8.8 Currency reform, and nationalization of banks

Frederick Soddy was writing at a time when England's currency was leaving the gold standard, and in order to replace this basis for the currency, he proposed an index system. Soddy's index was to be based on a standard shopping basket containing household items, such as bread, milk, potatoes and so on. If the price of the items in the basket rose, more currency would be issued by the nationalized central bank. If the price fell, currency would be withdrawn.

Nationalization of banks was proposed by Soddy as a means of avoiding the evils of the fractional reserve banking system. Today we see a revival of the idea of nationalized banks, or local user-owned cooperative banks. The Grameen Bank, founded by Prof. Muhammad Yunus, pioneered the idea of socially-motivated banks for the benefit poor people who would ordinarily be unable to obtain loans. The bank and its founder won a Nobel Peace Prize in 2006.[8]

8.9 Limits to Growth: A steady-state economy

Nicholas Georgescu-Roegen's influence continues to be felt today, not only through his own books and papers but also through those of his students, the distinguished economists Herman E. Daly and Kozo Mayumi, who for many years have been advocating a steady-state economy. As they point out in their books and papers, it is becoming increasingly apparent that unlimited economic growth on a finite planet is a logical impossibility. However, it is important to distinguish between knowledge, wisdom and culture, which can and should continue to grow, and growth in the sense of an increase in the volume of material goods produced. It is growth in the latter sense that is reaching its limits.

Daly describes our current situation as follows: "The most important change in recent times has been the growth of one subsystem of the Earth, namely the economy, relative to the total system, the ecosphere. This huge shift from an 'empty' to a 'full' world is truly 'something new under the sun'... The closer the economy approaches the scale of the whole Earth, the more it will have to conform to the physical behavior mode of the Earth... The

[8] http://www.grameen-info.org/history/
http://www.ibtimes.com/greece-drawing-contingency-plans-nationalize-banks-bring-parallel-currency-report-1868830
http://www.quora.com/Why-were-banks-nationalized-in-India
http://www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2015-01-28/greek-bank-investors-hammered-as-3-day-slump-wipes-12-billion
http://www.armstrongeconomics.com/archives/30531
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nationalization
http://www.theguardian.com/world/2015/jul/23/beppe-grillo-calls-for-nationalisation-of-italian-banks-and-exit-from-euro
http://dissidentvoice.org/2015/07/whats-wrong-with-our-monetary-system-and-how-to-fix-it/

remaining natural world is no longer able to provide the sources and sinks for the metabolic throughput necessary to sustain the existing oversized economy, much less a growing one. Economists have focused too much on the economy's circulatory system and have neglected to study its digestive tract."[9]

In the future, the only way that we can avoid economic collapse is to build a steady-state economy. There exists much literature on how this can be achieved, and these writings ought to become a part of the education of all economists and politicians.

8.10 Problems of globalization

In the early 19th century, industrial society began to be governed by new rules: Traditions were forgotten and replaced by purely economic laws. Labor was viewed as a commodity, like coal or grain, and wages were paid according to the laws of supply and demand, without regard for the needs of the workers. Wages fell to starvation levels, hours of work increased, and working conditions deteriorated.

John Fielden's book, "The Curse of the Factory System" was written in 1836, and it describes the condition of young children working in the cotton mills. "The small nimble fingers of children being by far the most in request, the custom instantly sprang up of procuring 'apprentices' from the different parish workhouses of London, Birmingham and elsewhere... Overseers were appointed to see to the works, whose interest it was to work the children to the utmost, because their pay was in proportion to the quantity of work that they could exact."

"Cruelty was, of course, the consequence; and there is abundant evidence on record to show that in many of the manufacturing districts, the most heart rending cruelties were practiced on the unoffending and friendless creatures...that they were flogged, fettered and tortured in the most exquisite refinements of cruelty, that they were in many cases starved to the bone while flogged to their work, and that they were even in some instances driven to commit suicide... The profits of manufacture were enormous, but this only whetted the appetite that it should have satisfied."

Dr. Peter Gaskell, writing in 1833, described the condition of the English mill workers as follows: "The vast deterioration in personal form which has been brought about in the manufacturing population during the last thirty

[9] http://dalynews.org/learn/blog/
http://steadystate.org/category/herman-daly/
https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=EN5esbvAt-w
https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=wlR-VsXtM4Y
http://www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/survey/so/2015/car031315a.htm

years... is singularly impressive, and fills the mind with contemplations of a very painful character... Their complexion is sallow and pallid, with a peculiar flatness of feature caused by the want of a proper quantity of adipose substance to cushion out the cheeks. Their stature is low - the average height of men being five feet, six inches... Great numbers of the girls and women walk lamely or awkwardly... Many of the men have but little beard, and that in patches of a few hairs... (They have) a spiritless and dejected air, a sprawling and wide action of the legs..."

"Rising at or before daybreak, between four and five o'clock the year round, they swallow a hasty meal or hurry to the mill without taking any food whatever... At twelve o'clock the engine stops, and an hour is given for dinner... Again they are closely immured from one o'clock till eight or nine, with the exception of twenty minutes, this being allowed for tea. During the whole of this long period, they are actively and unremittingly engaged in a crowded room at an elevated temperature."

Dr. Gaskell adds a description of the housing of the workers: "One of the circumstances in which they are especially defective is that of drainage and water-closets. Whole ranges of these houses are either totally undrained, or very partially... The whole of the washings and filth from these consequently are thrown into the front or back street, which, often being unpaved and cut into deep ruts, allows them to collect into stinking and stagnant pools; while fifty, or even more than that number, having only a single convenience common to them all, it is in a very short time choked with excrementous matter. No alternative is left to the inhabitants but adding this to the already defiled street."

"It frequently happens that one tenement is held by several families... The demoralizing effects of this utter absence of domestic privacy must be seen before they can be thoroughly appreciated. By laying bare all the wants and actions of the sexes, it strips them of outward regard for decency - modesty is annihilated - the father and the mother, the brother and the sister, the male and female lodger, do not scruple to commit acts in front of each other which even the savage keeps hid from his fellows."

With the gradual acceptance of birth control in England, the growth of trade unions, the passage of laws against child labor and finally minimum wage laws, conditions of workers gradually improved, and the benefits of industrialization began to spread to the whole of society.

One of the important influences for reform was the Fabian Society, founded in London in 1884. The group advocated gradual rather than revolutionary reform (and took its name from Quintus Fabius Maximus, the Roman general who defeated Hannibal's Carthaginian army by using harassment and attrition rather than head-on battles). The Fabian Society came to include a number of famous people, including Sydney and Beatrice Webb, George Bernard Shaw, H.G. Wells, Annie Besant, Leonard Woolf, Emaline Pankhurst, Bertrand Russell, John Maynard Keynes, Harold Laski, Ramsay MacDonald, Clement Attlee, Tony Benn and Harold Wilson. Jawaharlal Nehru, India's first Prime Minister, was greatly influenced by Fabian economic ideas.

The group was instrumental in founding the British Labour Party (1900), the London School of Economics and the New Statesman. In 1906, Fabians lobbied for a minimum wage law, and in 1911 they lobbied for the establishment of a National Health Service.

The reform movement's efforts, especially those of the Fabians, overcame the worst horrors of early 19th century industrialism, but today their hard-won achievements are being undermined and lost because of uncritical and unregulated globalization. Today, a factory owner or CEO, anxious to avoid high labor costs, and anxious to violate environmental regulations merely moves his factory to a country where laws against child labor and rape of the environment do not exist or are poorly enforced. In fact, he must do so or be fired, since the only thing that matters to the stockholders is the bottom line.

The movement of a factory from Europe or North America to a country with poorly enforced laws against environmental destruction, child labor, and slavery, puts workers into unfair competition. Unless they are willing to accept revival of the unspeakable conditions of the early Industrial Revolution, they are unable to compete.

Today, child labor accounts for 22% of the workforce in Asia, 32% in Africa, and 17% in Latin America. Large-scale slavery also exists today, although there are formal laws against it in every country. There are more slaves now than ever before. Their number is estimated to be between 12 million and 27 million. Besides outright slaves, who are bought and sold for as little as 100 dollars, there many millions of workers whose lack of options and dreadful working conditions must be described as slavelike. [10]

[10] http://www.commondreams.org/news/2015/08/04/state-dept-accused-watering-down-human-rights-ratings-advance-obama-trade-agenda
http://www.foodispower.org/slavery-chocolate/
https://www.wsws.org/en/articles/2014/10/01/modi-o01.html
http://www.theguardian.com/world/2007/oct/28/ethicalbusiness.retail
http://www.techtimes.com/articles/22530/20141221/apple-turning-blind-eye-to-miserable-working-conditions-of-workers-in-china-and-indonesia-secret-video.htm
http://www.waronwant.org/sweatshops-china
https://www.dosomething.org/facts/11-facts-about-sweatshops
https://sites.google.com/site/rgssenglishmsgsweatshops/conditions-of-sweatshops-in-indonesia
http://www.greenpeace.org/eastasia/campaigns/air-pollution/problems/
http://www.wired.com/2015/04/benedikt-partenheimer-particulate-matter/

Secret trade deals

The Trans-Pacific Partnership is one of the trade deals that is currently being negotiated in secret. Not even the US congress is allowed to know the details of the document. However, enough information has been leaked to make it clear that if the agreement is passed, foreign corporations would be allowed to "sue" the US government for loss of profits because of (for example) environmental regulations. The "trial" would be outside the legal system, before a tribunal of lawyers representing the corporations. A similar secret trade deal with Europe, the Trans-Atlantic Trade and Investment Partnership (TTIP), is also being "fast-tracked". One can hardly imagine greater violations of democratic principles.[11]

We can also consider the "non-discrimination" principle adopted by GATT (the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade). This principle states that participating countries "cannot discriminate between like products on the basis of the method of production". This single principle allows multinational commerce to escape from all the humanitarian and environmental reforms that have been achieved since the start of the Industrial Revolution. No matter if the method of production involves destruction of a tropical rain forest, no matter if forced labor was used, we are not allowed to discriminate "on the basis of the method of production".

The present situation is that agriculture, trade and industry have become global, but the world still lacks adequate institutions at the global level to watch over what is happening and to ensure respect for human needs and respect for the natural environment. Today's global economic interdependence, instantaneous worldwide communication, and the need for peaceful resolution of international conflicts all call for strong governmental institutions at the global level, but the United Nations today lacks many things that would be necessary if it is to perform such a role: It lacks a legislature with the power to make laws binding on individuals and corporations. It lacks mechanisms for enforcing such laws. And it lacks a large and dependable source of income.

It would be logical to improve the United Nations by giving it the things just mentioned, and by giving it at the same time the task of regulating multinational corporations to ensure that they act in a socially and ecologically responsible manner. It would also be logical to entitle the UN to a fee for acting as a referee in relationships between multinationals and the developing countries. These reforms must come someday because of the logic of our

[11] http://www.citizen.org/Page.aspx?pid=5411
https://www.transcend.org/tms/2015/03/world-at-a-crossroads-stop-the-fast-track-to-a-future-of-global-corporate-rule/
http://talkingpointsmemo.com/livewire/princeton-experts-say-us-no- longer-democracy

present situation. I hope that they will come soon.

The CEO's of Wall Street call for less government, more deregulation and more globalization. They are delighted that the work of the reform movement is being undone in the name of "freedom". But is this really what is needed? We need instead to reform our economic system and to give it both a social conscience and an ecological conscience. Governments already accept their responsibility for education. In the future they must also accept the responsibility for ensuring that their citizens can make a smooth transition from education to secure jobs. The free market alone cannot do this the powers of government are needed. Let us restore democracy! Let us have governments that work for the welfare of all their citizens, rather than for the enormous enrichment of the few!

8.11 A new social contract

Our present situation is this:

The future looks extremely dark because of human folly, especially the long-term future. The greatest threats are catastrophic climate change and thermonuclear war, but a large-scale global famine also has to be considered.

We give our children loving care, but it makes no sense do so and at the same time to neglect to do all that is within our power to ensure that they and their descendants will inherit an earth in which they can survive. We also have a responsibility to all the other living organisms with which we share the gift of life.

Inaction is not an option. We have to act with courage and dedication, even if the odds are against success, because the stakes are so high. The mass media could mobilize us to action, but they have failed in their duty. Our educational system could also wake us up and make us act, but it too has failed us. The battle to save the earth from human greed and folly has to be fought in the alternative media. Hence this book, printed by a small peace-oriented Swedish publisher, and hence urgent the tone of this final chapter.

We need a new economic system, a new society, a new social contract, a new way of life. Here are the great tasks that history has given to our generation: We must achieve a steady-state economic system. We must restore democracy. We must decrease economic inequality. We must break the power of corporate greed. We must leave fossil fuels in the ground. We must stabilize and ultimately reduce the global population. We must eliminate the institution of war. And finally, we must develop a more mature ethical system to match our new technology.

Figure 8.2: **Nicholas Georgescu-Roegen, a great pioneer of Ecological Economics. His writings cast much light on our present situation. Source: elcomercio.ep**

We must achieve a steady-state economic system

A steady-state economic system is necessary because neither population growth nor economic growth can continue indefinitely on a finite earth. No one can maintain that exponential industrial growth is sustainable in the long run except by refusing to look more than a short distance into the future.

Of course, it is necessary to distinguish between industrial growth, and growth of culture and knowledge, which can and should continue to grow. Qualitative improvements in human society are possible and desirable, but resource-using and pollution-producing industrial growth is reaching its limits, both because of ecological constraints and because of the exhaustion of petroleum, natural gas and other non-renewable resources, such as metals. The threat of catastrophic climate change makes it imperative for us to stop using fossil fuels within very few decades.

We discussed Nicholas Georgescu-Roegen's reasons for viewing our present economic system as unidirectional and entropic: Low-entropy resources are converted into high-entropy waste, a unidirectional process. By contrast, to be sustainable in the long run, a process must be cyclic, like the growth and regeneration of a forest.

Georgescu-Roegen's list of desiderata remains valid today: We need drastic cuts in weapons production, thereby releasing productive forces for more constructive purposes. We need immediate aid to underdeveloped countries and gradual decrease in population to a level that can be maintained by organic agriculture. We also need avoidance, and strict regulation if necessary, of wasteful energy use. Finally, we need to abandon our attachment to extravagant gadgetry and fashion, and we must cure ourselves of workaholic habits by re-balancing the time spent on work and leisure. F Today, the distinguished economist Herman Daly (a student of Georgescu-Roegen) continues to write perceptive articles and books documenting the need for a steady-state economy. Among his books, the following are noteworthy: "Steady-State Economics" (1977); "For the Common Good" (1989, with John B. Cobb, Jr.); "Valuing the Earth" (1993, with Kenneth Townsend); "Beyond Growth" (1996); "Ecological Economics and the Ecology of Economics" (1999); "Local Politics of Global Sustainability" (2000, with Thomas Prugh and Robert Costanza), and "Ecological Economics: Principles and Applications" (2003, with Joshua Farley. Prof. Daly is a recipient of the Right Livelihood Award, which is sometimes called the Alternative Nobel Prize.[12]

We must restore democracy

It is obvious, almost by definition, that excessive governmental secrecy and true democracy are incompatible. If the people of a country have no idea what their government is doing, they cannot possibly have the influence on decisions that the word "democracy" implies.

Governmental secrecy is not something new. Secret diplomacy contributed to the outbreak of World War I, and the secret Sykes-Picot Agreement later contributed to the bitterness of conflicts in the Middle East. However, in recent years, governmental secrecy has grown enormously.

The revelations of Edward Snowden have shown that the number of people involved in secret operations of the United States government is now as large as the entire population of Norway: roughly 5 million. The influence of this dark side of government has become so great that no president is able to resist it.

Many modern governments have become very expert in manipulating public opinion through mass media. They only allow the public to hear a version of the "news" that has been handed down by powerholders. Of course, people can turn to the alternative media that are available on the Internet. But on the whole, the vision of the world presented on television screens and in major newspapers is the "truth" that is accepted by the majority of the public, and it is this picture of events that influences political decisions. Censorship of the news by the power elite is a form of secrecy, since it withholds information that is needed for a democracy to function properly.

[12]http://steadystate.org/category/herman-daly/
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Herman_Daly
http://grist.org/article/bank/
http://www.donellameadows.org/wp-content/userfiles/Limits-to-Growth-digital-scan-version.pdf
http://www.clubofrome.org/?p=326

Snowden has already said most of what he has to say. Nevertheless, Washington was willing to break international law and the rules of diplomatic immunity by forcing its European allies to ground the plane of Bolivian President Evo Morales following a rumor that Snowden was on board. This was not done to prevent Snowden from saying more, but with the intention of making a gruesome example of him, as a warning to other whistleblowers.

In a democracy, the power of judging and controlling governmental policy is supposed to be in the hands of the people. It is completely clear that if the people do not know what their government is doing, then they cannot judge or control governmental policy, and democracy has been abolished. There has always been a glaring contradiction between democracy and secret branches of the government, such as the CIA, which conducts its assassinations and its dirty wars in South America and elsewhere without any public knowledge or control.

The gross, wholesale electronic spying on citizens revealed by Snowden seems to be specifically aimed at eliminating democracy. It is aimed at instilling universal fear and conformity, fear of blackmail and fear of being out of step, so that the public will not dare to oppose whatever the government does, no matter how criminal or unconstitutional.

We must restore democracy wherever it has been replaced by oligarchy. When we do so, we will free ourselves from many evils, including excessive economic inequality, violation of civil rights, and the suffering produced by perpetual wars.

We must decrease economic inequality

In his Apostolic Exhortation, "Evangelii Gaudium", Pope Francis said:

"In our time humanity is experiencing a turning-point in its history, as we can see from the advances being made in so many fields. We can only praise the steps being taken to improve people's welfare in areas such as health care, education and communications. At the same time we have to remember that the majority of our contemporaries are barely living from day to day, with dire consequences. A number of diseases are spreading. The hearts of many people are gripped by fear and desperation, even in the so-called rich countries. The joy of living frequently fades, lack of respect for others and violence are on the rise, and inequality is increasingly evident. It is a struggle to live and, often, to live with precious little dignity."

"This epochal change has been set in motion by the enormous qualitative, quantitative, rapid and cumulative advances occurring in the sciences and in technology, and by their instant application in different areas of nature and of life. We are in an age of knowledge and information, which has led to new and often anonymous kinds of power."

"Just as the commandment 'Thou shalt not kill' sets a clear limit in order to safeguard the value of human life, today we also have to say 'thou shalt not' to an economy of exclusion and inequality. Such an economy kills. How can it be that it is not a news item when an elderly homeless person dies of exposure, but it is news when the stock market loses two points? This is a case of exclusion. Can we continue to stand by when food is thrown away while people are starving? This is a case of inequality. Today everything comes under the laws of competition and the survival of the fittest, where the powerful feed upon the powerless. As a consequence, masses of people find themselves excluded and marginalized: without work, without possibilities, without any means of escape."

"In this context, some people continue to defend trickle-down theories which assume that economic growth, encouraged by a free market, will inevitably succeed in bringing about greater justice and inclusiveness in the world. This opinion, which has never been confirmed by the facts, expresses a crude and naive trust in the goodness of those wielding economic power and in the sacralized workings of the prevailing economic system. Meanwhile, the excluded are still waiting."

In a recent speech, Senator Bernie Sanders quoted Pope Francis extensively and added: "We have a situation today, Mr. President, incredible as it may sound, where the wealthiest 85 people in the world own more wealth than the bottom half of the world's population."[13]

The social epidemiologist Prof. Richard Wilkinson, has documented the ways in which societies with less economic inequality do better than more unequal societies in a number of areas, including increased rates of life expectancy, mathematical performance, literacy, trust, social mobility, together with decreased rates of infant mortality, homicides, imprisonment, teenage births, obesity and mental illness, including drug and alcohol addiction.[14] We must also remember that according to the economist John A. Hobson, the basic problem that led to imperialism was an excessively unequal distribution of incomes in the industrialized countries. The result of this unequal distribution was that neither the rich nor the poor could buy back the total output of their society. The incomes of the poor were insufficient, and rich were too few in number.

[13]https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=9_LJpN893Vg
https://www.oxfam.org/en/tags/inequality
https://www.oxfam.org/sites/www.oxfam.org/files/file_attachments/cr-even-it-up-extreme-inequality-291014-en.pdf

[14]https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=cZ7LzE3u7Bw
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Richard_G._Wilkinson

Figure 8.3: **Greed: one of the seven deadly sins. Pecados Capitales. Avaricia. Author: Jesus Solana from Madrid, Spain, Wikimedia Commons**

We must break the power of corporate greed

When the United Nations was established in 1945, the purpose of the organization was to abolish the institution of war. This goal was built into many of the articles of the UN Charter. Accordingly, throughout the world, many War Departments were renamed and became Departments of Defense. But the very name is a lie. In an age of nuclear threats and counter-threats, populations are by no means protected. Ordinary citizens are just hostages in a game for power and money. It is all about greed.

Why is war continually threatened? Why is Russia threatened? Why is war with Iran threatened? Why fan the flames of conflict with China? Is it to "protect" civilians? Absolutely not! In a thermonuclear war, hundreds of millions of civilians would die horribly everywhere in the world, also in neutral countries. What is really being protected are the profits of arms manufacturers. As long as there are tensions; as long as there is a threat of war, military budgets are safe; and the profits of arms makers are safe. The people in several "democracies", for example the United States, do not rule at the moment. Greed rules.

As Institute Professor Noam Chomsky of MIT has pointed out, greed and lack of ethics are built into the structure of corporations. By law, the Chief Executive Officer of a corporation must be entirely motivated by the collective greed of the stockholders. He must maximize profits. If the CEO abandons this single-minded chase after corporate profits for ethical reasons, or for the sake of humanity or the biosphere or the future, he (or she) must, by law, be fired and replaced.

Occasionally, for the sake of their public image, corporations seem to do something for other motives than their own bottom line, but it is usually window dressing. For example, Shell claims to be supporting research on renewable energy. Perhaps there is indeed a small renewable energy laboratory somewhere in that vast corporation; but the real interest of the organization is somewhere else. Shell is sending equipment on a large scale to drill for more and more environment-destroying oil in the Arctic.[15]

We must leave fossil fuels in the ground

The threat of catastrophic climate change requires prompt and dedicated action by the global community. Unless we very quickly make the transition from fossil fuels to 100% renewable energy, we will reach a tipping point after which

[15] http://www.countercurrents.org/avery170715.htm
http://human-wrongs-watch.net/2015/06/25/militarisms-hostages/
https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=FJUA4cm0Rck

uncontrollable feedback loops could take over, leading to a human-caused 6th geological extinction event. This might even be comparable to the Permian-Triassic event, during which 96% of all marine species and 70% of terrestrial vertebrates became extinct.

New hope that such a catastrophe for human civilization and the biosphere can be avoided comes from two recently-released documents: The Encyclical "Laudato Si' " by Pope Francis, and the statistics on the rate of growth of renewable energy newly released by the Earth Policy Institute.

Arctic sea-ice is melting at an increasingly rapid rate, because of several feedback loops. One of these feedback loops, called the albedo effect, is due to the fact that white snow-covered sea-ice in the Arctic reflects sunlight, while dark water absorbs it, raising the temperature and leading to more melting.

Another feedback loop is due to the fact that rising temperatures mean that more water is evaporated. The water vapor in the atmosphere acts like a greenhouse gas, and raises the temperature still further.

If we consider long-term effects, by far the most dangerous of the feedback loops is the melting of methane hydrate crystals and the release of methane into the atmosphere, where its effects as a greenhouse gas are roughly twenty times great as those of CO_2.

When organic matter is carried into the oceans by rivers, it decays to form methane. The methane then combines with water to form hydrate crystals, which are stable at the temperatures which currently exist on ocean floors. However, if the temperature rises, the crystals become unstable, and methane gas bubbles up to the surface.

The worrying thing about methane hydrate deposits on ocean floors is the enormous amount of carbon involved: roughly 10,000 gagatons. To put this huge amount into perspective, we can remember that the total amount in world CO_2 emissions since 1751 has been only 337 gigatons.

Despite the worrying nature of the threats that we are facing, there are reasons for hope. One of the greatest of these is the beautiful, profound and powerful encyclical that has just been released by Pope Francis.[16]

Pope Francis tells us that the dictates of today's economists are not sacred: In the future, if we are to survive, economics must be given both a social conscience and an ecological conscience. Nor are private property and profits sacred. They must be subordinated to the common good, and the preservation of our global commons. Less focus on material goods need not make us less happy. The quality of our lives can be increased, not decreased, if we give up our restless chase after power and wealth, and derive more of our pleasures from art, music and literature, and from conversations with our families and

[16]http://w2.vatican.va/content/francesco/en/encyclicals/documents
/papa -francesco_20150524_enciclica-laudato-si.html

friends.

Another reason for hope can be found in the extremely high present rate of growth of renewable energy, and in the remarkable properties of exponential growth. According to figures recently released by the Earth Policy Institute,[17] the global installed photovoltaic capacity is currently able to deliver 242,000 megawatts, and it is increasing at the rate of 27.8% per year. Wind energy can now deliver 370,000 megawatts, and it is increasing at the rate of roughly 20% per year.

Because of the astonishing properties of exponential growth, we can calculate that if these growth rates are maintained, renewable energy can give us 24.8 terawatts within only 15 years! This is far more than the world's present use of all forms of energy.

All of us must still work with dedication to provide the political will needed to avoid catastrophic climate change. However, the strong and friendly voice of Pope Francis, and the remarkable rate of growth of renewable energy can guide our work, and can give us hope and courage.

The award-winning author and activist Naomi Klein has emphasized that the climate crisis changes everything. Environmentalists and antiwar activists must unite! We need a new economic system! The people of the world don't want climate change; they want system change![18]

We must stabilize and ultimately reduce the global population

According to the World Resources Institute and the United Nations Environment Programme, "It is estimated that since World War II, 1.2 billion hectares...[of agricultural land] has suffered at least moderate degradation as a result of human activity. This is a vast area, roughly the size of China and India combined." This area is 27% of the total area currently devoted to

[17] http://www.earth-policy.org/books/tgt

[18] https://www.transcend.org/tms/2015/03/naomi-klein-the-economic-system-we-have-created-global-warming/
http://thischangeseverything.org/naomi-klein/
http://eruditio.worldacademy.org/issue-5/article/urgent-need-renewable-energy
http://www.worldbank.org/en/news/feature/2012/11/18/Climate-change-report-warns-dramatically-warmer-world-this-century
https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=sRGVTK-AAvw
https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=MVwmi7HCmSI
https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=AjZaFjXfLec
https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=m6pFDu7lLV4
https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=MVwmi7HCmSI
http://therightsofnature.org/universal-declaration/

agriculture 5 . The report goes on to say that the degradation is greatest in Africa.

David Pimental and his associates at Cornell University pointed out in 1995 that “Because of erosion-associated loss of productivity and population growth, the per capita food supply has been reduced over the past 10 years and continues to fall. The Food and Agricultural Organization reports that the per capita production of grains which make up 80% of the world’s food supply, has been declining since 1984.”

Pimental et al. add that “Not only is the availability of cropland per capita decreasing as the world population grows, but arable land is being lost due to excessive pressure on the environment. For instance, during the past 40 years nearly one-third of the world’s cropland (1.5 billion hectares) has been abandoned because of soil erosion and degradation. Most of the replacement has come from marginal land made available by removing forests. Agriculture accounts for 80% of the annual deforestation.”

The phrase “developing countries” is more than a euphemism; it expresses the hope that with the help of a transfer of technology from the industrialized nations, all parts of the world can achieve prosperity. An important factor that prevents the achievement of worldwide prosperity is population growth.

In the words of Dr. Halfdan Mahler, former Director General of the World Health Organization, “Country after country has seen painfully achieved increases in total output, food production, health and educational facilities and employment opportunities reduced or nullified by excessive population growth.”

The growth of population is linked to excessive urbanization, infrastructure failures and unemployment. In rural districts in the developing countries, family farms are often divided among a growing number of heirs until they can no longer be subdivided. Those family members who are no longer needed on the land have no alternative except migration to overcrowded cities, where the infrastructure is unable to cope so many new arrivals. Often the new migrants are forced to live in excrement-filled makeshift slums, where dysentery, hepatitis and typhoid are endemic, and where the conditions for human life sink to the lowest imaginable level. In Brazil, such shanty towns are called “favelas”.

If modern farming methods are introduced in rural areas while population growth continues, the exodus to cities is aggravated, since modern techniques are less labor-intensive and favor large farms. In cities, the development of adequate infrastructure requires time, and it becomes a hopeless task if populations are growing rapidly. Thus, population stabilization is a necessary first step for development.

It can be observed that birth rates fall as countries develop. However, development is sometimes blocked by the same high birth rates that economic progress might have prevented. In this situation (known as the "demographic trap"), economic gains disappear immediately because of the demands of an exploding population.

For countries caught in the demographic trap, government birth control programs are especially important, because one cannot rely on improved social conditions to slow birth rates. Since health and lowered birth rates should be linked, it is appropriate that family-planning should be an important part of programs for public health and economic development.

A recent study conducted by Robert F. Lapham of Demographic Health Surveys and W. Parker Maudlin of the Rockefeller Foundation has shown that the use of birth control is correlated both with socio-economic setting and with the existence of strong family-planning programs. The implication of this study is that even in the absence of increased living standards, family planning programs can be successful, provided they have strong government support.

Education of women and higher status for women are vitally important measures, not only for their own sake, but also because in many countries these social reforms have proved to be the key to lower birth rates. As Sir Partha Dasgupta of Cambridge University has pointed out, the changes needed to break the cycle of overpopulation and poverty are all desirable in themselves. Besides education and higher status for women, they include state-provided social security for old people, provision of water supplies near to dwellings, provision of health services to all, abolition of child labor and general economic development. The money required to make these desirable changes is a tiny fraction of the amount that is currently wasted on war.

In order to avoid a catastrophic future famine, it is vitally important that all of the countries of the world should quickly pass through a demographic transition from a situation characterized by high birth rates and high death rates to a new equilibrium, where low death rates are balanced by low birth rates.

We must eliminate the institution of war

The problem of achieving internal peace over a large geographical area is not insoluble. It has already been solved. There exist today many nations or regions within each of which there is internal peace, and some of these are so large that they are almost worlds in themselves. One thinks of China, India, Brazil, Australia, the Russian Federation, the United States, and the European Union. Many of these enormous societies contain a variety of ethnic groups, a variety of religions and a variety of languages, as well as striking contrasts between wealth and poverty. If these great land areas have been forged into peaceful and cooperative societies, cannot the same methods of government be applied globally?

New ethics to match new technology

Modern science has, for the first time in history, offered humankind the possibility of a life of comfort, free from hunger and cold, and free from the constant threat of death through infectious disease. At the same time, science has given humans the power to obliterate their civilization with nuclear weapons, or to make the earth uninhabitable through overpopulation and pollution.

The question of which of these paths we choose is literally a matter of life or death for ourselves and our children. Will we use the discoveries of modern science constructively, and thus choose the path leading towards life? Or will we use science to produce more and more lethal weapons, which sooner or later, through a technical or human failure, may result in a catastrophic nuclear war? Will we thoughtlessly destroy our beautiful planet through unlimited growth of population and industry? The choice among these alternatives is ours to make. We live at a critical moment of history, a moment of crisis for civilization.

No one living today asked to be born at such a moment, but by an accident of birth, history has given us an enormous responsibility, and two daunting tasks: If civilization is to survive, we must not only stabilize the global population but also, even more importantly, we must eliminate the institution of war. We face these difficult tasks with an inherited emotional nature that has not changed much during the last 40,000 years. Furthermore, we face the challenges of the 21st century with an international political system based on the anachronistic concept of the absolutely sovereign nation-state. However, the human brain has shown itself to be capable of solving even the most profound and complex problems. The mind that has seen into the heart of the atom must not fail when confronted with paradoxes of the human heart.

We must replace the old world of international anarchy, chronic war and institutionalized injustice, by a new world of law. The United Nations Charter, the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and the International Criminal Court are steps in the right direction, but these institutions need to be greatly strengthened and reformed.[19]

[19] http://www.countercurrents.org/zuesse050815.htm
https://www.youtube.com/watch?t=16&v=hDsPWmioSHg
http://www.commondreams.org/views/2014/04/14/us-oligarchy-not-democracy-says-scientific-study
http://www.treehugger.com/renewable-energy/striking-chart-showing-solar-power-will-take-over-world.html
http://www.countercurrents.org/richard120815.htm
http://priceofoil.org/content/uploads/2015/08/OCI-Untouchable_Arctic_FINAL.pdf

We also need a new global ethic, where loyalty to one's family and nation is supplemented by a higher loyalty to humanity as a whole. The Nobel laureate biochemist Albert Szent-Györgyi once wrote:

"The story of man consists of two parts, divided by the appearance of modern science.... In the first period, man lived in the world in which his species was born and to which his senses were adapted. In the second, man stepped into a new, cosmic world to which he was a complete stranger.... The forces at man's disposal were no longer terrestrial forces, of human dimension, but were cosmic forces, the forces which shaped the universe. The few hundred Fahrenheit degrees of our flimsy terrestrial fires were exchanged for the ten million degrees of the atomic reactions which heat the sun."

"This is but a beginning, with endless possibilities in both directions; a building of a human life of undreamt of wealth and dignity, or a sudden end in utmost misery. Man lives in a new cosmic world for which he was not made. His survival depends on how well and how fast he can adapt himself to it, rebuilding all his ideas, all his social and political institutions."

"...Modern science has abolished time and distance as factors separating nations. On our shrunken globe today, there is room for one group only: the family of man."

---

http://priceofoil.org/2015/08/13/untouchable-the-climate-case-against-arctic-drilling/
http://www.commondreams.org/views/2015/08/14/untouchable-climate-case-against-arctic-drilling
https://www.youtube.com/watch?t=124&v=9_LJpN893Vg
http://americamagazine.org/content/all-things/which-candidate-quotes-pope-most
http://www.truth-out.org/news/item/32336-our-united-states-of-indebtedness
http://www.commondreams.org/news/2015/08/17/ahead-australia-visit-naomi-klein-brands-pm-abbott-climate-villain
http://www.footprintnetwork.org/ecological_footprint_nations/
http://ecowatch.com/2015/08/16/earth-overshoot-day/2/
http://www.commondreams.org/news/2015/08/18/islamic-declaration-blasts-short-sighted-capitalism-demands-action-climate
http://islamicclimatedeclaration.org/islamic-declaration-on-global-climate-change/
http://ecowatch.com/2015/06/29/dalai-lama-pope-encyclical/
http://www.theguardian.com/music/2015/jun/28/dalai-lama-glastonbury-verdict-isis-unthinkable
http://ecowatch.com/2015/07/02/naomi-klein-people-planet-first/

Suggestions for further reading

1. Naomi Klein, *This Changes Everything: Capitalism and the Climate*, Simon and Schuster, New York, (2014).
2. Naomi Klein, *The Shock Doctrine: The Rise of Disaster Capitalism*, Knopf Canida, (2007).
3. Noam Chomsky, *Because We Say So*, City Lights Open Media, (2015).
4. Noam Chomsky, *Democracy and Power: The Delhi Lectures*, Open Book Publishers, (2014).
5. Noam Chomsky, *Masters of Mankind: Essays and Lectures, 1969-2013*, Haymarket Books, (2014).
6. Noam Chomsky, *Nuclear War and Environmental Catastrophe*, Seven Stories Press, New York, (2013).
7. A. Gore, *An Inconvenient Truth: The Planetary Emergency of Global Warming and What We Can Do About It*, Rodale Books, New York, (2006).
8. A. Gore, *Earth in the Balance: Forging a New Common Purpose*, Earthscan, (1992).
9. A.H. Ehrlich and P.R. Ehrlich, *Earth*, Thames and Methuen, (1987).pro Simon and Schuster, (1990).
10. P.R. Ehrlich and A.H. Ehrlich, *Healing the Planet: Strategies for Resolving the Environmental Crisis*, Addison-Wesley, (1991).
11. P.R. Ehrlich and A.H. Ehrlich, *Betrayal of Science and Reason: How Anti-Environmental Rhetoric Threatens our Future*, Island Press, (1998).
12. P.R. Ehrlich and A.H. Ehrlich, *One With Nineveh: Politics, Consumption and the Human Future*, Island Press, (2004).
13. A.H. Ehrlich and U. Lele, *Humankind at the Crossroads: Building a Sustainable Food System*, in *Draft Report of the Pugwash Study Group: The World at the Crossroads*, Berlin, (1992).
14. P.R. Ehrlich, *The Population Bomb*, Sierra/Ballentine, New York, (1972).
15. P.R. Ehrlich, A.H. Ehrlich and J. Holdren, *Human Ecology*, W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, (1972).
16. P.R. Ehrlich, A.H. Ehrlich and J. Holdren, *Ecoscience: Population, Resources, Environment*, W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, (1977)
17. P.R. Ehrlich and A.H. Ehrlich, *Extinction*, Victor Gollancz, London, (1982).
18. D.H. Meadows, D.L. Meadows, J. Randers, and W.W. Behrens III, *The Limits to Growth: A Report for the Club of Rome's Project on the Predicament of Mankind*, Universe Books, New York, (1972).
19. D.H. Meadows et al., *Beyond the Limits. Confronting Global Collapse and Envisioning a Sustainable Future*, Chelsea Green Publishing, Post Mills, Vermont, (1992).

20. D.H. Meadows, J. Randers and D.L. Meadows, *Limits to Growth: the 30-Year Update*, Chelsea Green Publishing, White River Jct., VT 05001, (2004).
21. A. Peccei and D. Ikeda, *Before it is Too Late*, Kodansha International, Tokyo, (1984).
22. A. Peccei, *The Human Quality*, Pergamon Press, Oxford, (1977).
23. A. Peccei, *One Hundred Pages for the Future*, Pergamon Press, New York, (1977).
24. V.K. Smith, ed., *Scarcity and Growth Reconsidered*, Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, (1979).
25. R. Costannza, ed., *Ecological Economics: The Science and Management of Sustainability*, Colombia University Press, New York, (1991).
26. M. McCarthy, *China Crisis: Threat to the Global Environment*, The Independent, (19 October, 2005).
27. L.R. Brown, *The Twenty-Ninth Day*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1978).
28. N. Myers, *The Sinking Ark*, Pergamon, New York, (1972).
29. N. Myers, *Conservation of Tropical Moist Forests*, National Academy of Sciences, Washington D.C., (1980).
30. National Academy of Sciences, *Energy and Climate*, NAS, Washington D.C., (1977).
31. W. Ophuls, *Ecology and the Politics of Scarcity*, W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, (1977).
32. E. Eckholm, *Losing Ground: Environmental Stress and World Food Prospects*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1975).
33. E. Eckholm, *The Picture of Health: Environmental Sources of Disease*, New York, (1976).
34. Economic Commission for Europe, *Air Pollution Across Boundaries*, United Nations, New York, (1985).
35. G. Hagman and others, *Prevention is Better Than Cure*, Report on Human Environmental Disasters in the Third World, Swedish Red Cross, Stockholm, Stockholm, (1986).
36. G. Hardin, "The Tragedy of the Commons", *Science*, December 13, (1968).
37. K. Newland, *Infant Mortality and the Health of Societies*, Worldwatch Paper 47, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1981).
38. D.W. Orr, *Ecological Literacy*, State University of New York Press, Albany, (1992).
39. E. Pestel, *Beyond the Limits to Growth*, Universe Books, New York, (1989).
40. D.C. Pirages and P.R. Ehrlich, *Ark II: Social Responses to Environmental Imperatives*, W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, (1974).

41. Population Reference Bureau, *World Population Data Sheet*, PRM, 777 Fourteenth Street NW, Washington D.C. 20007, (published annually).
42. R. Pressat, *Population*, Penguin Books Ltd., (1970).
43. M. Rechcigl (ed.), *Man/Food Equation*, Academic Press, New York, (1975).
44. J.C. Ryan, *Life Support: Conserving Biological Diversity*, Worldwatch Paper 108, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1992).
45. J. Shepard, *The Politics of Starvation*, Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, Washington D.C., (1975).
46. B. Stokes, *Local Responses to Global Problems: A Key to Meeting Basic Human Needs*, Worldwatch Paper 17, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1978).
47. L. Timberlake, *Only One Earth: Living for the Future*, BBC/ Earthscan, London, (1987).
48. UNEP, *Environmental Data Report*, Blackwell, Oxford, (published annually).
49. UNESCO, *International Coordinating Council of Man and the Biosphere*, MAB Report Series No. 58, Paris, (1985).
50. United Nations Fund for Population Activities, *A Bibliography of United Nations Publications on Population*, United Nations, New York, (1977).
51. United Nations Fund for Population Activities, *The State of World Population*, UNPF, 220 East 42nd Street, New York, 10017, (published annually).
52. United Nations Secretariat, *World Population Prospects Beyond the Year 2000*, U.N., New York, (1973).
53. J. van Klinken, *Het Dierde Punte*, Uitgiversmaatschappij J.H. Kok-Kampen, Netherlands (1989).
54. B. Ward and R. Dubos, *Only One Earth*, Penguin Books Ltd., (1973).
55. WHO/UNFPA/UNICEF, *The Reproductive Health of Adolescents: A Strategy for Action*, World Health Organization, Geneva, (1989).
56. E.O. Wilson, *Sociobiology*, Harvard University Press, (1975).
57. E.O. Wilson (ed.), *Biodiversity*, National Academy Press, Washington D.C., (1988).
58. E.O. Wilson, *The Diversity of Life*, Allen Lane, The Penguin Press, London, (1992).
59. G. Woodwell (ed.), *The Earth in Transition: Patterns and Processes of Biotic Impoverishment*, Cambridge University Press, (1990).
60. World Resources Institute (WRI), *Global Biodiversity Strategy*, The World Conservation Union (IUCN), United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), (1992).

61. World Resources Institute, *World Resources 200-2001: People and Ecosystems: The Fraying Web of Life*, WRI, Washington D.C., (2000).
62. D.W. Pearce and R.K. Turner, *Economics of Natural Resources and the Environment*, Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, (1990).
63. T. Jackson, *Material Concerns: Pollution, Profit and the Quality of Life*, Routledge, (2004).
64. T. Jackson, *Motivating Sustainable Consumption*, Report to the Sustainable Development Research Network, January (2005).
65. T. Jackson, *The Earthscan Reader in Sustainable Consumption*, Earthscan, (2006).
66. J.S. Avery, *Information Theory and Evolution, 2nd Edition*, World Scientific, (2012).
67. A.J. Lotka, *Elements of Mathematical Biology*, Dover, (1956).
68. E.O. Wilson *Sociobiology: The New Synthesis*, Harvard University Press, (1975).
69. E.O. Wilson, *The Superorganism: The Beauty, Elegance, and Strangeness of Insect Societies*, W.W. Norton, (2009).
70. F. Soddy, *Wealth, Virtual Wealth and Debt. The solution of the economic paradox*, George Allen and Unwin, (1926).
71. F. Soddy, *The Role of Money*, George Routledge and Sons, London, (1934)
72. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *Energy and Economic Myths : Institutional and Analytical Economic Essays*, Pergamon Press, (1976).
73. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *The Entropy Law and the Economic Process*, Harvard University Press, (1971).
74. J. Rifkin and T. Howard, *Entropy: A New World View* The Viking Press, New York (1980).
75. P. Bartelmus, *Environment, Growth and Development: The Concepts and Strategies of Sustainability*, Routledge, New York, (1994).
76. H.E. Daly and K.N. Townsend, (editors), *Valuing the Earth. Economics, Ecology, Ethics*, MIT Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts, (1993)
77. C. Flavin, *Slowing Global Warming: A Worldwide Strategy*, Worldwatch Paper 91, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1989).
78. S.H. Schneider, *The Genesis Strategy: Climate and Global Survival*, Plenum Press, (1976).
79. WHO/UNFPA/UNICEF, *The Reproductive Health of Adolescents: A Strategy for Action*, World Health Organization, Geneva, (1989).
80. World Commission on Environment and Development, *Our Common Future*, Oxford University Press, (1987).
81. W. Jackson, *Man and the Environment*, W.C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa, (1971).

82. T. Berry, *The Dream of the Earth*, Sierra Club Books, San Francisco, (1988).
83. T.M. Swanson, ed., *The Economics and Ecology of Biodiversity Decline: The Forces Driving Global Change*, Cambridge University Press, (1995).
84. F.H. Bormann, *Unlimited Growth: Growing, Growing, and Gone?*, BioScience 22: 706-9, (1972).
85. L.G. Brookes, *A Low-Energy Strategy for the United Kingdom*, Atom 269: 73-8, (1979).
86. J. Cherfas, *Skeptics and Visionaries Examine Energy Saving*, Science 251: 154-6, (1991).
87. C.J. Cleveland, *Energy Quality and Energy Surplus in the Extraction of Fossil Fuels in the US*, Ecological Economics 6: 139-62, (1992).
88. C.J. Cleveland, Robert Costanza, Charlie A.S. Hall and Robert Kaufmann, *Energy and the US Economy: A Biophysical Perspective*, Science 225 (4665): 890-7, (1984).
89. P. Cloud, *Entropy, Materials, and Prosperity*, Geologische Rundschau 66: 678-96, (1978).
90. H.E. Daly, *From Empty-World Economics to Full-World Economics: Recognizing a Historical Turning Point in Economic Development*, in R. Goodland, H. E. Daly and S. Serafy (eds) Population, Technology, and Lifestyle, pp. 23-37. Washington, DC: Island Press, (1992).
91. H.E. Daly, *On Nicholas Georgescu-Roegen's Contributions to Economics: An Obituary Essay*, Ecological Economics 13: 149-54, (1995).
92. H.E. Daly, *Georgescu-Roegen versus Solow/Stiglitz*, Ecological Economics 22: 267-8, (1997).
93. M. Eigen, *Selforganization of Matter and the Evolution of Biological Macro- molecules*, Naturwissenschaften 58(10): 465-523, (1971).
94. S.O. Funtowicz and Jerry R. Ravetz, *Post Normal Science: A New Science for New Times*, Scientific European 266: 20-2, (1990).
95. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *Fixed Coefficients of Production and the Marginal Productivity Theory*, Review of Economic Studies 3: 40-9, (1935a).
96. N. Georgescu-Roegen, (1935b) *Note on a Proposition of Pareto*, Quarterly Journal of Economics 49: 706-14.
97. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *Marginal Utility of Money and Elasticities of Demand*, Quarterly Journal of Economics 50: 533-9, (1936a).
98. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *The Pure Theory of Consumer's Behavior*, Quarterly Journal of Economics 50: 545-93, (1936b).
99. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *Process in Farming versus Process in Manufacturing: A Problem of Balanced Development*, in U. Papi and C. Nunn (eds) Economic Problems of Agriculture in Industrial Societies, pp. 497-528. London: Macmillan, (1969).

100. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *The Entropy Law and the Economic Process*, Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, (1971).
101. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *Energy and Economic Myths*, Southern Economic Journal 41: 347-81, (1975).
102. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *Energy and Economic Myths.* New York: Pergamon Press, (1976).
103. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *Inequality, Limits and Growth from a Bioeconomic View- point*, Review of Social Economy 35: 361-75, (1977a).
104. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *The Steady State and Ecological Salvation: A Thermodynamic Analysis*, BioScience 27: 266-70, (1977b).
105. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *Energy Analysis and Economic Valuation*, Southern Economic Journal 45: 1023-58, (1979a).
106. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *Methods in Economic Science*, Journal of Economic Issues 13 (2): 317-28, (1979b).
107. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *Methods in Economic Science: A Rejoinder*, Economic Issues 15: 188-93, (1981).
108. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *The Promethean Condition of Viable Technologies*, Materials and Society 7: 425-35, (1983).
109. Georgescu-Roegen, Nicholas, *Man and Production*, in M. Baranzini and R. Scazzieri (eds) Foundations of Economics: Structures of Inquiry and Economic Theory, pp. 247-80. Oxford: Basil Blackwell, (1986).
110. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *An Emigrant from a Developing Country: Autobiographical Notes-I*, Banca Nationale del Lavoro Quarterly Review 164: 3-31, (1988a).
111. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *The Interplay between Institutional and Material Factors: The Problem and Its Status*, in J.A. Kregel, E. Matzner and A. Roncaglia (eds) Barriers to Employment, pp. 297-326. London: Macmillan, (1988b).
112. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *Production Process and Dynamic Economics*, in M. Baranzini and R. Scazzieri (eds) The Economic Theory of Structure and Change, pp. 198-226. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, (1990).
113. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *Nicholas Georgescu-Roegen about Himself* , in M. Szenberg (ed.) Eminent Economists: Their Life Philosophies, pp. 128-59. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, (1992).
114. J. Gever, Robert Kaufmann, David Skole and Charles Vörösmarty, *Beyond Oil: The Threat to Food and Fuel in the Coming Decades*, Niwot, CO: University Press of Colorado, (1991).
115. M. Giampietro, *Sustainability and Technological Development in Agriculture: A Critical Appraisal of Genetic Engineering*, BioScience 44(10): 677-89, (1994).

116. M. Giampietro and Kozo Mayumi, *Another View of Development, Ecological Degradation and North-South Trade*, Review of Social Economy 56: 21-37, (1998).
117. M. Giampietro and Kozo Mayumi, *The Biofuel Delusion: The Fallacy of Large Scale Agro-biofuel Production*, London: Earthscan, (2009).
118. R. Goldschmidt, *Some Aspects of Evolution*, Science 78: 539-47, (1933).
119. S.J. Gould, *The Return to Hopeful Monsters*, Natural History 86: 22-30, (1977).
120. S.J. Gould and Niles Eldredge, *Punctuated Equilibria: The Tempo and Mode of Evolution Reconsidered*, Paleobiology 3: 115-51, (1977).
121. J. Gowdy, *The Value of Biodiversity: Markets, Society and Ecosystems*, Land Economics 73(1): 25-41, (1997).
122. J. Gribbin, *The Death of the Sun* New York: Delacorte Press, (1980).
123. C.A.S. Hall, Cutler J. Cleveland and Robert Kaufman, *Energy and Resource Quality* New York: John Wiley and Sons, (1986).
124. S.R. Ichtiaque and Stephen H. Schneider, *Atmospheric Carbon Dioxide and Aerosols: Effects of Large Increases on Global Climate*, Science 173: 138-41, (1971).
125. K. Ito, *Setting Goals and Action Plan for Energy Efficiency Improvement.* Paper presented at the EAS Energy Efficiency and Conservation Conference, Tokyo (19 June), (2007).
126. F. Jevons, *Greenhouse: A Paradox*, Search 21: 171-2, (1990).
127. W.S. Jevons, *The Coal Question* (reprint of 3rd edn, 1906). New York: Augustus M. Kelley, (1965).
128. N. Kawamiya, *Entropii to Kougyoushakai no Sentaku (Entropy and Future Choices for the Industrial Society)*, Tokyo: Kaimei, (1983).
129. J.D. Khazzoom, *Economic Implications of Mandated Efficiency Standards for Household Appliances*, Energy Journal 1: 21-39, (1980).
130. J.D. Khazzoom, *Energy Saving Resulting from the Adoption of More Efficient Appliances*, Energy Journal 8: 85-9, (1987).
131. T.C. Koopmans, *Three Essays on the State of Economic Science*, New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company, (1957).
132. T.S. Kuhn, *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions*, Chicago, IL: The University of Chicago Press, (1962).
133. J. von Liebig, *Letters on Modern Agriculture* (J. Blyth ed.). New York: John Wiley, (1959).
134. A.J. Lotka, *Elements of Mathematical Biology*, New York: Dover Publications, (1956).
135. G. Luft, *Fueling the Dragon: China's Race Into the Oil Market.* http://www.iags.org/china.htm, (2007).

136. K. Mayumi, *The Origins of Ecological Economics: The Bioeconomics of Georgescu- Roegen*,London: Routledge, (2001).
137. K. Mayumi, *An Epistemological Critique of the Open Leontief Dynamic Model: Balanced and Sustained Growth, Delays, and Anticipatory Systems Theory*, Structural Change and Economic Dynamics 16: 540-56m (2005).
138. K. Mayumi, Mario Giampietro and John Gowdy, *Georgescu-Roegen/Daly versus Solow/Stiglitz Revisited*, Ecological Economics 27: 115-17. Legacies: Nicholas Georgescu-Roegen 1253, (1998).
139. W.H. Miernyk, *Economic Growth Theory and the Georgescu-Roegen Paradigm*, in K. Mayumi and J. Gowdy (eds) Bioeconomics and Sustainability: Essays in Honour of Nicholas Georgescu-Roegen, pp. 69-81. Cheltenham: Edward Elgar, (1999).
140. Newman, Peter, *Greenhouse, Oil and Cities*, Futures May: 335-48, (1991).
141. D. Pearce, *Substitution and Sustainability: Some Reflections on Georgescu-Roegen*, Ecological Economics 22: 295-7, (1997).
142. D. Pearce, Edward Barbier and Anil Markandya, *Sustainable Development*, Hampshire: Edward Elgar, (1990).
143. J. Polimeni, Kozo Mayumi, Mario Giampietro and Blake Alcott, *The Jevons Paradox and the Myth of Resource Efficiency Improvements*, London: Earthscan, (2008).
144. J.F. Randolph, *Basic Real and Abstract Analysis*, New York: Academic Press, (1968).
145. D. Ricardo, *On the Principles of Political Economy and Taxation*, in P. Sraffa (ed.) The Works and Correspondence of David Ricardo, Vol. 1. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, (1951).
146. E. Schrödinger, *What is Life? With Mind and Matter and Autobiographical Sketches*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, (1967).
147. J.A. Schumpeter, *The Theory of Economic Development*, Cambridge, MA: Harvard Economic Press, (1951).
148. G.T. Seaborg, *The Erehwon Machine: Possibilities for Reconciling Goals by Way of New Technology*, in S.H. Schurr (ed.) Energy, Economic Growth, and the Environment, pp. 125-38. Baltimore, MD: Johns Hopkins University Press, (1972).
149. M.R. Simmons, *Twilight in the Desert: The Coming Saudi Oil Shock and the World Economy* New Jersey: John Wiley and Sons, Inc., (2005).
150. B.J. Skinner, *Earth Resource (3rd edn)*, New Jersey: Prentice Hall, (1986).
151. V. Smil, *Global Catastrophes and Trends: The Next Fifty Years* Cambridge, MA: MIT Press, (2008).
152. R. Solow, *Technical Change and the Aggregate Production Function*, Review of Economics and Statistics 39: 312-20, (1957).

153. R. Solow, *The Economics of Resources or the Resources of Economics*, American Economic Review 64: 1-14, (1974).
154. R.E. Ulanowicz, *Growth and Development: Ecosystem Phenomenology* New York: Springer-Verlag, (1986).
155. US Geological Survey, *Commodity Statistics and Information*, (2005).
156. G.K. Zipf, *National Unity and Disunity: The Nation as a Bio-social Organism.* Bloomington, IN: Principia Press, (1941).
157. John Fielden, *The Curse of the Factory System*, (1836).
158. A. Smith, *The Theory of Moral Sentiments...* (1759), ed. D.D. Raphael and A.L. MacPhie, Clarendon, Oxford, (1976).
159. A. Smith, *An Inquiry into the Nature and Causes of the Wealth of Nations* (1776), Everyman edn., 2 vols., Dent, London, (1910).
160. Charles Knowlton *The Fruits of Philosophy, or The Private Companion of Young Married People*, (1832).
161. John A. Hobson, *John Ruskin, Social Reformer*, (1898).
162. E. Pease, *A History of the Fabian Society*, Dutton, New York, (1916).
163. G. Claeys, ed., *New View of Society, and other writings by Robert Owen*, Penguin Classics, (1991).
164. W. Bowden, *Industrial Society in England Towards the End of the Eighteenth Century*, MacMillan, New York, (1925).
165. G.D. Cole, *A Short History of the British Working Class Movement*, MacMillan, New York, (1927).
166. P. Deane, *The First Industrial Revolution*, Cambridge University Press, (1969).
167. Marie Boaz, *Robert Boyle and Seventeenth Century Chemistry*, Cambridge University Press (1958).
168. J.G. Crowther, *Scientists of the Industrial Revolution*, The Cresset Press, London (1962).
169. R.E. Schofield, *The Lunar Society of Birmingham*, Oxford University Press (1963).
170. L.T.C. Rolt, *Isambard Kingdom Brunel*, Arrow Books, London (1961).
171. J.D. Bernal, *Science in History*, Penguin Books Ltd. (1969).
172. Bertrand Russell, *The Impact of Science on Society*, Unwin Books, London (1952).
173. Wilbert E. Moore, *The Impact of Industry*, Prentice Hall (1965).
174. Charles Morazé, *The Nineteenth Century*, George Allen and Unwin Ltd., London (1976).
175. Carlo M. Cipolla (editor), *The Fontana Economic History of Europe*, Fontana/Collins, Glasgow (1977).
176. Martin Gerhard Geisbrecht, *The Evolution of Economic Society*, W.H. Freeman and Co. (1972).

177. P.N. Stearns, *The Industrial Revolution in World History*, Westvieiw Press, (1998).
178. E.P. Thompson, *The Making of the English Working Class*, Pennguin Books, London, (1980).
179. N.J. Smelser, *Social Change and the Industrial Revolution: An Application of Theory to the British Cotton Industry*, University of Chicago Press, (1959).

Index

A new economic system, 331, 339
A new Joan of Arc, 216
A new society, 331
Abolition of child labor, 128, 328, 341
Abolition of war, 341, 342
Abortion, 140
Abortion, Stopes disapproval, 136
Abrupt climate change, 211
Absolute temperature, 276
Absolutely sovereign nation-states, 250
Accelerated melting, 206
Acceptance of birth control, 128, 328
Acid rain, 320
Acidification of oceans, 201
Adam Smith's invisible hand, 161
Adverse effects of globalization, 327
Advertising, 17
Advertising agencies, 321
Advertising contraceptives, 141
Aesthetic aspects, 270
Africa, 104, 107, 111, 113, 261, 283
Africa, population projections, 151
African Union, 64
Agricultural yields, 108
Agriculture, 109, 320
Aid to underdeveloped countries, 332
Air conditioners, 267
Air pollution in China, 183
Air travel, 212
Alaska, 283
Albedo effect, 199, 206, 211, 338
Albert Szent Györgyi, 342
Aleutian Islands, 283
Alfred Lotka, 23, 324
Algae, 280
Algeria, 198
Alimentary canal, 23, 324
Alma-Ata Declaration, 157
Alternative media, 333
Aluminum foil, 268
Aluminum, production of, 274
Aluminum-covered plastics, 263
Amazon deforestation causes, 55
Amazon rainforest, 55, 228
Amazon rainforest dieback, 211
Ammonia, 267
Anaerobic digestion, 280
Anatomy textbooks prohibited, 141
Anderson, Kevin, 244, 246
Angola, 198
Animal feed, 110
Annapolis River, 274
Anne H. Ehrlich, 64
Annihilation of modesty, 328
Anode, 286
Antarctic sea ice loss, 211
Anthropocene Extinction, 204
Anthropology, 321
Anti-war activists, 339
Antifreeze, 268
Apprentices, 327
Aquifers, 107, 111
Arable land, 59, 104
Arbitrary power, 133
Architecture, 267
Arctic methane release, 211

Arctic permafrost, 246
Arctic sea ice loss, 206, 211
Arctic sea-ice, 338
Are green resource wars looming?, 305
Are we evil?, 214
Area of cropland, 107
Area under food production, 109
Argentina, 103
Arid grasslands, 107
Aridity, 110
Arms manufacturers' profits, 337
Arrhenius, Svante, 212
Art, 319, 338
Articles dominated by trivia, 251
Artificial needs, 17
Arts and Crafts movement, 136
Asphalt melting, 190
Assumptions of classical economics, 24
Atmospheric water vapor, 205
Attack on the Amazon rainforest, 55
Attenborough, Sir David, 215, 249
Attlee, Clement, 128, 136
Aurelio Peccei, 317
Australia, 103
Austria, 272
Automation, 319
Avoidance of energy waste, 332
Awnings, 267

Börjesson, Pål, 278
Baby Tooth Survey, 73
Baby-producing machines, 155
Bailouts of banks, 316
Bangladesh, 177, 267
Bangladesh under water, 246, 307
Banking and governments, 9, 316
Barack Obama, 70
Baron Stern of Brentford, 187
Barry Commoner, 73
Bathurst, Chris, 274
Bay of Fundy, 274
Beach, David, 274
Bee populations declining, 44
Bee-keeping, 64
Beef and methane, 59
Beef Industry in South America, 55
Beef killing the rainforest, 55
Belt of Tar, 192
Benn, Tony, 128, 136
Bentham, Jeremy, 136
Besant, Annie, 128, 135, 136
Betrayal of Science, 66
Beyond Growth, 332
Beyond the fossil fuel era, 13
Big coal and oil corporations, 250
Big oil climate denial, 306
Bilateral agreements, 198
Billion people undernourished, 164
Binary plants, 285
Biodiversity, 243
Biodiversity loss, 201
Biogas, 280
Biological annihilation, 205
Biological diversity, 204
Biology, 319
Biology and Society, 65
Biology of Natural Systems, 73
Biomass, 24, 263, 264, 278, 279, 325
Biophysical capacity, 242
Biosphere, 199
Biosphere is being sacrificed, 237
Birth control, 61, 119, 127, 128, 134, 146, 328
Birth Control in England, 130
Birth control in the US, 140
Birth Control News, 136
Birth control programs, 100, 119, 164
Birth rates, 320, 340
Blackmail, 334
Blood for oil, 197
Bolsonaro, Jair, 55, 228
Boreal forest dieback, 211

Borel's Statistical Mechanics, 26
Borlaug, Norman, 104
Bottom line, 337
Boulding, Kenneth E., 9
Bradlaugh, 135
Bradlaugh, Charles, 136
Brazil, 104, 272
Brazil subsidizes beef industry, 55
Brazil's economy, 194
Brazil's offshore oil, 194
Brazil's presalt oil, 198
British Labour Party, 128, 136, 329
British North Sea oil, 195
Brown, Lester R., 18, 111
Brundtland Report, 109, 110
Bulgaria bans fracking, 192
Burning of peatlands, 54
Business as usual, 198
Bypassing the need for grids, 186

Cairo population conference, 120
Canada, 103, 272, 285
Canadian government, 191
Canadian oil sands, 191
Capital, 319, 320
Carbon bubble, 176
Carbon budget, 176, 216
Carbon dioxide, 315, 320
Carbon emissions, 264
Carbon footprint, 218
Carbon Tracker Initiative, 176
Carbon-negative world, 245
Care of the elderly, 156
Carlyle, Thomas, 136
Carrying capacity, 17, 103, 317, 319
Cars make cities unpleasant, 293
Catastrophic climate change, 21, 176, 188, 197, 199, 212, 227, 241, 294, 315, 323, 332, 337, 339
Catastrophic future famine, 155, 341
Catastrophic rise in temperatures, 304
Cathode, 286
Cattle ranching in Amazonia, 55
Causes of Amazon deforestation, 55
Ceballos, Gerardo, 205
Cellulostic ethanol, 282
Central Atlantic region, 283
Cerrado, 104
Change is coming, 237
Change the system, 237
Changes of diet, 59
Charge acceptors, 261
Charge donors, 261
Checks to population growth, 61
Chemical bonds, 264
Chemical pesticides, 48
Child labor, 128, 329
Child labor laws, 136, 156, 161
Children per marriage, 136
Children's rights, 157
China, 107, 111, 120, 145, 151, 272
China's coal, 198
China's current population, 146
China's dynastic census data, 146
China's economic growth, 146
China's Great Green Wall, 64
China's one-child policy, 146
China's palm oil demand, 54
China's population growth, 146
China's population, historical, 146
China's strong central government, 145
China's use of coal, 188
China, air pollution, 183
China, rapid industrial expansion, 188
Chinese public opinion, 183
Chronic war, 342
Citizens Party, 73
Civilization coming to an end, 247
Ckafkun, Tennessee, 141
Classical economists, 319
Clean energy, 249
Clean water near homes, 155, 159

Climate change, 21, 100, 107, 110, 151, 199, 264, 315, 323
Climate change and drought, 309
Climate change emission pledges, 201
Climate crisis, 216, 220, 248
Climate emergency, 198, 227, 240, 248, 303
Climate financing, 202
Climate justice, 214
Climate Justice Now, 236
Climate tipping points, 211
Climate-driven refugees, 228
Closed system, 23, 324
Cloud cover, 264, 278, 280
Club of Rome, 16, 317
Coal companies open new mines, 309
Coal per capita, 197
Coal produced in Germany, 195
Coal produced in Poland, 195
Coal producers, 196
Coal production in India, 189
Coal reserves in China, 188
Coal-burning plants, 269
Cold reservoir, 276
Collapse of environment, 319
Collapse of our civilization, 215, 249
Collapse of population, 319
Collective greed, 337
Colombia, 198
Colonial system, 153
Come with a plan, 227
Commoner's presidential campaign, 73
Commoner, Barry, 20, 73
Competition, 127
Compressed hydrogen gas, 288
Computer models, 317
Computer networks, 23, 324
Computer software, 17, 319
Comstock Laws, 140, 141
Comstock, Anthony, 140, 141
Concentrating photovoltaics, 261, 263
Concerns are justified, 224
Condoms, 141
Conflict-related deaths, 60
Conservation, 18
Conservatories, 267
Conspicuous consumption, 321
Construction and maintenance, 109
Construction energy, 269
Consumerism, 153
Consumption lacking upper bound, 321
Consumption of fossil fuels, 24, 325
Consumption of goods, 20
Consumption per capita, 320
Consumption-oriented values, 322
Continued extraction of fossil fuels, 187
Contraceptive devices, 141
Contracting economy, 316
Convection currents, 283
Conversations with our families, 338
Cook Strait, 274
Cooking, 109, 268, 280
Cooking, solar, 268
Cooperative banks, 25, 326
Cooperative Movement, 153
COP24, 234, 248
Corbyn, Jeremy, 240
Corn silk, 110
Corporate greed, 337
Corporate profits, 337
Corporations, 330
Corrupt governments, 54, 198
Cosmetics and palm oil, 54
Cosmic forces, 343
Counterfeit money, 10, 316
Coup in Venezuela, 192
Creating jobs, 186
Creative Class, 319
Creativity, 17
Cretaceous-Paleogene Extinction, 203
Crisis of civilization, 13, 342
Crop failures, 110

Crop wastes, 278
Cropland, 113, 320
Cropland per capita, 114, 120
Cropland per capita decreasing, 340
Cropland per person, 14
Cropland, area of, 107
Cropland, limitations on, 107
Cruelty, 327
Cubic relationship, 268
Cultural activities, 319
Cultural inertia, 251
Culturally-driven population growth, 13
Culture, 315
Currency reform, 25, 325
Current annual emissions, 189
Currents of molten material, 283
Cyclical components of phenomena, 26
Czech Republic bans fracking, 192

Dakar, 64
Daly, Herman E., 30
Danish economy, 268
Dark side of government, 333
Darkened snow, 206
Darrieus wind turbine, 269
Dasgupta, Sir Partha, 156
David Pimental, 340
Davos Economic Forum, 216
DDT, 45, 47
Deadly heatwaves within decades, 308
Death penalty for unionism, 136
Deaths from heat, 60
Deaths from starvation, 164
Debt at compound interest, 25
Debt crisis, 25
Decay of real wealth, 25
Deciduous trees, 267
Declaration of Human Rights, 334, 342
Decrease in population, 332
Deep wells, 285
Deepwater Horizon, 194
Deforestation, 113, 114, 268, 340
Deforestation in Amazonia, 55
Deforestation is continuing, 305
Degradation of agricultural land, 339
Degradation of free energy, 24, 325
Degradation of grasslands, 320
Degradation of topsoil, 44, 114
Degraded form, 23, 324
Demand, 108
Democratic Republic of the Congo, 151
Demographic transition, 341
Demographic trap, 119, 156, 164, 340
Denmark, 268
Density of population, 322
Departments of Defense, 337
Dependable source of income, 330
Dependence on petroleum, 13
Depletion of minerals in soil, 107
Depositors, 316
Depression, 19
Depression of 1929, 18
Desert areas, 261, 263, 280, 288
Desertification, 61, 107, 151, 320
Desire for sons, 160
Destroying the earth, 316
Destruction of forests, 113, 177
Destruction of habitats, 204
Destruction of rainforests, 330
Developing countries, 186, 198, 268, 320, 330, 340
Developing world, 201
Development, 119
Dictatorships, 198
Dietary changes can help, 59
Difficult to mobilize political will, 303
Dirty wars, 334
Dirzo, Rudolfo, 205
Disease, 151
Disease-resistant strains, 104
Disorder, 23, 324

Dispersal of minerals, 24, 325
Distribution problems, 108
Djibouti, 64
Doctors providing contraception, 141
Double envelope construction, 267
Double-think totalitarian state, 242
Drought, 107, 201
Dry steam, 285
Drying of forests and fires, 210
Dual use power plants, 264
Dung, 278
Durable goods, 27
Dysentery, 117, 340

Early marriage, 164
Earth Policy Institute, 181, 338, 339
Earth's crust, 283
Earth's entire land surface, 59
Earth's rotation, 274, 283
Earthquake activity, 283
Earthquakes, 192, 274
Eastern Asia, 107
Ecological breakdown, 247
Ecological conscience, 162, 250, 331, 338
Ecological considerations, 140
Ecological constraints, 315, 332
Ecological footprint, 242, 319
Ecological overshoot, 304
Economic activity, 317
Economic collapse, 30, 153, 327
Economic development, 146
Economic growth, 15, 132, 316, 332
Economic inequality, 164
Economic justice, 64
Economic progress, 156, 164
Economic reform, 21, 323
Economic stability, 21, 323
Economic tipping point, 186
Economics of Climate Change, 187
Economists, 315
Economists addicted to growth, 9
Economy as a digestive system, 23, 324
Economy of Brazil, 194
Economy of exclusion, 335
Economy's circulatory system, 30, 326
Economy's digestive tract, 30, 326
Ecosphere, 30, 326
Ecosystem functioning, 205
Education, 20, 319
Education of women, 120, 121, 341
Edward Snowden, 333
Efficiency, maximum, 276
Egypt, 151
Ehrlich, Anne H., 64
Ehrlich, Paul R., 20, 64, 205
Elderly homeless persons, 335
Electric vehicles, 293
Electrical networks, 23, 324
Electrical power, 263, 264
Electrical power costs, 269
Electrical power generation, 264
Electrical power grids, 270
Electricity generation, 261, 268, 280, 285
Electrochemical reactions, 286
Electrode material, 288
Electrolysis of water, 261, 286–288
Electronic spying, 334
Eliminating democracy, 334
Emergency, 240
Emissions have to stop, 213
Empty-world economics, 17, 319
End of the fossil fuel era, 24, 325
Endless growth is impossible, 9
Endosomatic parts, 23, 324
Energy, 70, 202
Energy crisis, 274
Energy demand, global, 180
Energy efficiency, 18, 177, 267
Energy for transportation, 153
Energy from the Ocean, 274

Energy inputs of agriculture, 108
Energy payback ratio, 269
Energy savings, 267
Energy storage, 272, 288
Energy use per capita, 180
Energy-intensive agriculture, 103, 109
Entertaining ourselves to death, 251
Enthalpy, 283
Entropic process, 332
Entropic transformation, 27
Entropy, 24, 325
Entropy and economics, 21, 26, 323
Environmental catastrophe, 140
Environmental destruction, 128, 329
Environmental ethics, 322
Environmental impact, 15
Environmental Kuznets curve, 21
Environmental protection laws, 161
Environmental reforms, 330
Environmentalists, 339
Equality, 134
Equilibrium economics, 18
Equilibrium with the environment, 17, 322
Equity, 214
Erosion, 113, 320
Ethical considerations, 140
Ethical values, 322
Ethiopia, 151, 164
Europe, 177, 267
European dependence on natural gas, 190
European Parliament, 225
Evabgelii Gaudium, 334
Evo Morales, 333
Excessive economic inequality, 334
Excessive family size, 145
Excrementous matter, 328
Exhaustion of petroleum, 332
Existential risk, 241
Existential risk to civilization, 245
Exosomatic parts, 23, 324
Expansion of the money supply, 25, 316
Exploding population, 340
Exploitation, 153
Exponential growth, 15, 17, 181, 251, 315, 320, 339
Exponential increase, 25
Exponential index for resources, 317
Exponential industrial growth, 332
External circuit, 286
Extinction of marine species, 203
Extinction of terrestrial vertebrates, 203
Extinction Rebellion, 240
Extravagant gadgetry, 27, 332
Extreme heatwaves, 246
Extreme-weather events, 245

Fabian Society, 128, 136, 328
Fabians, 136
Factories, 23, 324
Factory civilization, 155
Failure of epic proportions, 243
Failure to respond adequately, 250
Fake news, 243
Falling water tables, 146
Family of Man, 343
Family planning, 13, 61, 119
Family planning information, 155
Family planning materials, 155
Famine, 60, 103, 111, 120, 145, 151, 155
Famine, disease and war, 13
FAO, 55, 59, 107
Farm buildings, 109
Farm wastes, 280
Fashion, 332
Favelas, 117, 340
Fear and conformity, 334
Federal Reserve, 316
Feed for livestock, 59

Feedback loop, definition, 205
Feedback loops, 21, 177, 199, 246, 323, 337
Feedstocks for fertilizer, 109
Feedstocks for pesticides, 109
Fertility rates, 151
Fertilizers, 108
Fiber optics, 267
Field machinery, 109
Finite earth, 315, 317, 332
Finite food supply, 15
Finite supply of fossil fuels, 178
Finland, 279
Fires ignited by lightning, 177
First birth control clinic, 136
Fish ladders, 272
Flood control, 272
Floods, 201
Floods and disease devastate Pakistan, 305
Florida under water, 246
Florida, Richard, 17
Focal axis, 263, 264
Focus on what needs to be done, 234
Food and Agricultural Organization, 55, 59
Food calorie outputs, 109
Food calories per capita, 109
Food per capita, 114
Food processing, 64
Food production, 104
Food supply and population, 11
Food-exporting countries, 103
For the Common Good, 332
Forced labor, 330
Forced marriage, 164
Foreign domination, 155
Forest destruction, 177
Forest die-back, 246
Forest drying and wildfires, 62
Forest drying feedback loop, 62
Forest fires, 210
Forest industry, 279
Forest loss, 113
Forest loss and population, 60
Forest resources, 61
Forestry, 64
Forests, 320
Former Soviet Republic, 104
Fossil fuel corporations, 186
Fossil fuel energy inputs, 109
Fossil fuel extraction must stop, 215, 249
Fossil fuel industry, 191
Fossil fuel producers, 195
Fossil fuels, 20, 21, 24, 108, 176, 250, 251, 269, 315, 323, 325, 332, 337
Fossil fuels, continued extraction, 187
Fossil fuels, rate of use, 180
Fourth Amendment, 334
Fracking, 192
Fracking banned by 9 countries, 192
Fractional reserve banking, 9, 25, 316
Fragile ecological systems, 21, 323
Framework Convention, 201
France bans fracking, 192
Frederick Soddy, 24, 316
Free energy, 23, 324
Free energy and wealth, 24
Free market mechanisms, 140
Free public transport in Luxembourg, 293
Fridays for the Future, 220
Fruits of Philosophy, 135
Fuel cells, 186, 261, 280, 288
Full-world economics, 17, 30, 320, 326
Future collapse, 320
Future dangers, 198
Future generations, 225, 322
Future human needs, 242
Future of human civilization, 198

Future of megacities, 153

Game for power and money, 337
Gandhi, Mahatma, 133
Gas production, 197
Gates, Bill and Melinda, 158
GATT, 330
Gell-Mann, Murray, 11
Gender equality, 157
Geological extinction events, 315
George Orwell, 334
Geothermal energy, 24, 279, 283, 325
Geothermal power, 283, 284
German production of coal, 195
Germany bans fracking, 192
Get rid of fashion, 27
Giampietro, Mario, 109
Gigawatts (GW), 180
Glacial periods, 111
Glaciation, 204
Global catastrophic risk, 247
Global Challenges Foundation, 246, 247
Global Climate Disruption, 70
Global climate strike, 220
Global commons, 338
Global cooperation, 319
Global economic interdependence, 330
Global environment, 18, 317, 320
Global fertility rates, 151
Global governance, 100
Global inequalities, 224
Global production of coal, 197
Global temperature, 199
Global warming, 54, 107, 201, 224, 264
Globalization, negative aspects, 161
Gobi desert, 61
Godwin, William, 136
Gold standard, 25, 325
Goldman, Emma, 140, 141
Goodman, Amy, 240
Goods, 15, 317
Goods per capita, 20
Government birth control programs, 341
Governmental regulation, 140
Governmental responsibility, 18
Governmental secrecy, 333
Gradual decrease in population, 27
Grain production, 114
Grameen bank, 25, 326
Graphite electrodes, 288
Grasslands, 107
Great Green Wall, 64
Greece, 283, 316
Greed, 10, 337
Green Belt Movement, 62
Green Revolution, 104, 108
Greenhouse effect, 206
Greenhouse gases, 280
Greenhouses, 264
Greenland ice cores, 211
Greta Thunberg's TED talk, 212
Grids, 270
Griswald v. Connecticut, 141
Gross National Product, 9, 15, 315, 320
Groundwater, 111
Growth, 15, 315
Growth implies future collapse, 251
Growth of culture, 315, 332
Growth of knowledge, 315, 332
Growth of population and industry, 250
Growth of wind power, 268
Growth-oriented economics, 18
Growth-worship, 316
Guardian, 240
Gulf of Maine, 274
Guterres, Antonio, 216, 227, 230, 249

Habeus Corpus, 334
Half-reactions, 286
Halfdan Mahler, 340
Halt extraction of fossil fuels, 215, 249

Halving CO2 by 2030, 224
Hansen, James, 191, 244
Harvard Economic Barometer, 26
Harvard University, 69
Harvesting, 278
Health, 202
Health care, 155
Heat deaths in India, 190
Heat engines, 276
Heat exchange, 268
Heat flow, 283
Heat pumps, 267, 271
Heat waves, 201
Heat waves in Sweden, 236
Heat-collecting plate, 268
Heaters, 280
Heating of houses, 285
Heliostatic reflectors, 264
Hepatitis, 117, 340
Herman E. Daly, 30, 326, 332
High enthalpy resources, 283
High labor costs, 128, 329
High-entropy waste, 332
High-yield grain varieties, 108
High-yield strains, 104
Higher education for women, 155–157
Higher status for women, 121, 155, 156, 341
Highway development, 114
Hillsides, 114
Holdren, John P., 20, 69
Holocene Extinction, 204
Hong Kong, 119
Honge oil, 280
Hoover, J. Edgar, 141
Hospitality, 322
Hot dry rock method, 285
Hot reservoir, 276
House of Commons, 240
Household items, 25, 325
Housing of workers, 328
Hubbert Peak model, 317
Hubbert peaks, 16
Human Development Index, 151
Human ego, 321
Human misery, 104
Human rights abuses, 54
Human society a superorganism, 23, 324
Humanitarian reforms, 330
Humanity on a Tightrope, 66
Humans cause global warming, 201
Hunger in Pakistan, 305
Hunter-gatherers, 322
Hurricanes more severe, 244
Hydraulic motors, 275
Hydroelectric power, 272
Hydroelectric storage, 270
Hydrogen, 261, 286, 288
Hydrogen from algae, 280
Hydrogen technology, 186, 270, 275, 280, 286
Hydropower, 264, 272, 279

I=PAT, 20
Iceland, 272, 283
Illegal burning of forests, 53
Imagine what we could do together, 215
Immediate action required, 215, 249
Immediate climate action needed, 303
Impacts on poor and low-lying nations, 304
Imperialism, 335
Imported oil, 278
Inappropriate agriculture, 61
Inballanced diet, 45
Index standard, 25, 325
India, 104, 145, 151, 160, 277
India's coal, 198
India's Energy Crisis, 188
India's palm oil demand, 54

India's population, historical, 146
India's Prime Minister Modi, 188
Indian Minister of Power, 189
Indian monsoon disruption, 211
Individual liberty, 133
Indonesia, 54, 119, 151, 198, 283
Indonesia's forest loss, 54
Industrial growth, 315, 320
Industrial infrastructure, 250
Industrial Revolution, 11, 194, 315
Industrial sector, 15
Industrial workers, 17, 319
Industrialization, 322
Industrialized countries, 198, 320
Industrialized nations, 340
Inequality, 334
Infectious disease, 342
Information and free energy, 23, 324
Information-driven population growth, 11
Information-related work, 17, 319
Infrastructure, 117
Infrastructure failures, 340
Initial investment, 263, 267
Inland rainfall, 113
Inorganic fertilizer, 109
Input/output ratio, 109
Insect apocalypse, 44
Installed photovoltaic capacity, 339
Institutional inertia, 250
Institutionalized injustice, 342
Insulating shutters, 267
Insulation, 267
Intellectual pleasures, 133
Intense flooding, 244
Intensive farming practices, 45
Intermittency, 270, 272, 288
Intermittency, Denmark and Germany, 186
Intermittency, Denmark and Norway, 186
Intermittency, problem of, 186
Internal peace within nations, 341
International agreements, 202
International anarchy, 342
International Criminal Court, 342
International law, 198
Internationalism, 319
Inundation of coastal cities, 201
Investment, initial, 267
IPCC, 107, 202, 224, 243, 247, 248
IPCC report from Inchon, 2018, 227
Iran, 198
Iraq, 198
Irish potato famine, 108
Iron Law of Wages, 127, 133, 136
Irrational belief in growth, 316
Irreversible adverse climate change, 244
Irreversible biodiversity loss, 201
Irrigation, 108, 114, 272
Italy, 283
Itapú Dam, 272
IUCN, 204

Jair Bolsonaro, 55
James Hansen, 191
James Mill, 130
Japan, 119, 277, 283
Jeremy Bentham, 130
Job security, 20
Jobs from renewables, 186
Jobs outside the home, 157
John Atkins Hobson, 335
John Fielden, 327
John P. Holdren, 69
John Stuart Mill, 103, 130
Joseph Schumpeter, 26
Judged to be obscene, 135
Justice, 157

Kamchatka Peninsula, 283
Keep that oil in the ground, 215, 216, 250

Kelvin degrees, 276
Keynes, John Maynard, 18, 128, 136
Kilowatts (KW), 180
Kinetic energy, 268
Knowlton, Charles, 135
Known resources, 176
Kristensen, Thorkil, 16
Kurile Island chain, 283
Kuwait, 198
Kuznets curve, 21

La Grande complex, 272
Labor, 319, 320
Labor unions, 128, 328
Lack of action, 201
Land surface used for cattle, 59
Landfills, 280
Landscape fires kill 100,000/y, 54
Lapham, Robert J., 119
Large families, 160
Laski, Harold, 128, 136
Last frontier, 104
Late Devonian Extinction, 203
Late marriage, 13, 134, 146
Laterite, 115
Laterization of soil, 115
Latin America, 107
Latitude, 278
Laudato Si', 338
Laws binding on individuals, 330, 342
Least developed countries, 164
Leeching by rain, 114
Leisure, 332
Leisure Class, 321
Lenton, Timothy Michael, 211
Leonardo DiCaprio Foundation, 21, 323
Lerma Rogo, 104
Lewd images, 141
Liberty, 133
Libya, 111, 198
Licences to burn forests, 54
Life-oriented vision, 157
Lifestyles, 177, 267
Light pipes, 267
Limitations on cropland, 107
Limiting factors, 319
Limiting global warming to 1.5^{o}C, 227
Limits for adaption, 247
Limits of sustainability, 322
Limits to Growth, 16, 30, 251, 315, 317
Line in the sand, 227
Literature, 319, 338
Lithium ion storage batteries, 186
Lithium, Cobalt and Copper, 305
Livestock feed, 109
Living standards, 20, 198
Local currencies, 153
Local self-sufficiency, 153
London School of Economics, 128, 136, 329
Long-term future, 153, 315
Look for action. Then hope will come, 252
Looming financial instability, 243
Loss of flying insects, 44
Loss of profits, 330
Low enthalpy resources, 283
Low-carbon economy, 216, 249
Low-entropy resources, 332
Lowered population pressure, 136
Luxembourg bans fracking, 192
Luxuries of the few, 237

Maathai, Wangari, 62
MacDonald, Ramsay, 128, 136
Madmen and economists, 9
Magna Carta, 334
Magnesium, 274
Mahler, Halfdan, 117
Major coal producers, 196
Major extinction event, 205

Major fossil fuel producers, 195
Major oil producers, 195
Making Peace with the Planet, 74
Malaria, 45
Malnutrition, 45, 201
Malthus, Thomas Robert, 14, 15, 134–136
Malthusian forces, 13, 151
Man and the Ecosphere, 65
Man-made capital, 320
Man-made disaster, 215, 249
Mania of growth, 9
Manipulating public opinion, 333
Mann, Michael E., 244
Mantle of the earth, 283
Marginal land, 107, 114
Marine air, 268
Market forces, 20
Market mechanisms, 18
Married Love, 136
Mass media, 213, 251, 294, 322, 333
Massive non-linear events, 245
Material goods, 338
Material structures, 23, 324
Maudlin, W. Parker, 119
Maximum efficiency, 276
Mayumi, Kozo, 30
Meat consumption, 110
Medical degrees for women, 157
Mega-cities, 153
Megawatts (MW), 180
Melted asphalt, 190
Melting of polar icecaps, 246
Metabolic throughput, 30, 326
Metals, 315, 320
Methane, 280
Methane and beef, 59
Methane hydrate feedback loop, 21, 199, 203, 206, 211, 323, 338
Methane, 10,000 gigatons, 208
Mexico, 151, 198
Middle East, 111, 187, 261
Migration to cities, 117
Militarization of governments, 198
Military budgets, 337
Military use of oil, 197
Mill and votes for women, 134
Mill's opposition to slavery, 133
Mill, James, 130, 134, 136
Mill, John Stuart, 103, 130, 132, 136
Minimum wage, 134
Minimum wage law, 128, 136, 328, 329
Miscanthus, 279
MIT Technology Review, 188
Mitigation, 202
Modern birth control movement, 145
Modern machines, 153
Modern warfare and oil, 197
Molten lava of volcanoes, 286
Molten salt, 264
Monbiot, George, 240
Monetary reform, 316
Money and growth our main concerns, 216
Money and wealth, 24
Money drives the mania of growth, 9
Money driving decisions, 191
Mono-cropping, 45
Monsoon disruption, 211
Montessori, Maria, 157
Moon's gravitational field, 274
Moral eunuchs, 140
Moral pleasures, 133
Moral responsibility, 218
Moral restraint, 134
More than hope, we need action, 215
Morris, William, 136
Motor traffic in Manila, 294
Mountain passes, 268
Muhammad Yunus, 25, 326
Music, 319, 338
Myopic national self-interest, 242

N. Georgescu-Roegen, 26, 332
Naomi Klein, 21, 323, 339
Narrow and shrinking window, 248
National Academy of Sciences, 205
National Health Service, 128, 136, 329
Nationalism a dangerous anachronism, 250
Nationalization of banks, 25, 325
Natural gas, 108, 315, 332
Natural gas production, 197
Natural habitat destruction, 204
Natural resources, 202, 320
Nature, Man and Technology, 73
Near East, 107
Negative entropy, 23, 324
Nehru, Jawaharlal, 128, 136
Neo-Malthusian conference, 141
Neoclassical economists, 320
Network of pipes, 267
New economic system, 322
New ethics, 342
New Jersey sues oil companies for deception, 306
New Joan of Arc, 216
New Statesman, 128, 136, 329
New technology, 319
New world of law, 342
New Zealand, 274, 283
Nigeria, 60, 151
No decrease in record GHGs, 308
No one ever talked about it, 212
Noam Chomsky, 337
Nobel Peace Prize, 70
Non-discrimination principle, 330
Non-renewable resources, 15, 17, 24, 325
Nonrenewable resources, 332
North America, 177, 267, 283
North Sea oil, 195
Northern Africa, 107
Northern Ireland bans fracking, 192
Norway, 272
Norwegian North Sea oil, 195
Nuclear threats, 337
Nuclear war is possible, 245
Nuclear weapons, 73, 342
Nutrient-poor soils, 114

Obama, Barack, 70
Obesity, 164
Ocean energy, 279
Ocean thermal energy conversion, 276
Offshore winds, 268
Ogallala aquifer, 107, 111
Oil content, 280
Oil producers, 195
Oil reserves in OPEC countries, 187
Oil sands in Canada, 191
Oklahoma, 107
Oligarchy, 334
One child policy enforcement, 146
Onshore winds, 268
OPEC countries, 187
Optimum global population, 15, 103, 132
Ordovician-Silurian Extinction, 203
Organic agriculture, 27, 332
Organic wastes, 280
Orinoco River, 192
Orwell, George, 242
OTEC, 276
Our Common Future, 109
Our house is on fire, 216
Our leaders are behaving like children, 216, 250
Over-fishing, 320
Overcrowded cities, 340
Overgrazing, 61, 107
Overpopulation, 342
Overuse of pesticides, 47
Owen, Robert, 136
Oxygen, 261, 286

Pace of change, 247
Pacific Ocean, 283
Packaging and retailing, 109
Pakistan, 104, 107, 151
Palm oil and biodiversity, 54
Palm oil cultivation, 54
Palm oil plantations, 53
Pankhurst, Emmeline, 128, 136
Paper industry, 279
Parabolic collector, 267
Paraguay, 119, 272
Paris Agreement, 214, 224, 241, 245, 248
Partha Dasgupta, 341
Passionate about automobiles, 294
Pasturage, 107, 113
Paul R. Ehrlich, 64
Peaceful resolution of conflicts, 330
Peak demand, 272
Peak solar power, 263
Peanut butter and palm oil, 54
Peat fires, 54
Peatlands, 54
Peccei, Aurelio, 16
Pelamis Converter, 275
People without electricity, 185
Per capita energy use, 177, 261, 267
Per capita food calories, 109
Permafrost melting, 211
Permian extinction, 201, 337
Permian-Triassic Extinction, 199, 203
Perpetual wars, 334
Persistent organic pollutants, 44
Persson, Göran, 278
Pesticides, 108
Peter Gaskell, 327
Petrobras, 194
Petroleum, 108, 315, 320
Petroleum price, 103
Petroleum production in Russia, 190
Petroleum reserves, 261
Petroleum-based agriculture, 13
Petroleum-derived fertilizer, 44
Philippine Islands, 283
Photosynthesis, 278
Photovoltaic cells, 267
Photovoltaic efficiency, 263
Photovoltaic panels, 261
Photovoltaic production costs, 264
Photovoltaics, 268
Photovoltaics, cost of, 263
Photovoltaics, global market, 264
Photovoltaics, rate of growth, 181
Pimental, David, 109, 114
Pipes, network, 267
Place, Francis, 134, 136
Planetary boundaries, 243
Planned Parenthood Federation, 141
Plant diseases, 108
Plant energy, 110
Plant genetics, 104
Plasma physics, 69
Platinum electrodes, 288
Pledges remain unmet, 201
Plosti oil fields, 27
Poisoning of water supplies, 192
Policymakers' magical thinking, 243
Policymaking cognitatively dissonant, 242
Polish production of coal, 195
Polite conversation, 251
Political economics, 130
Political expediency, 242
Political representation of women, 157
Political will, 177, 228, 339
Politicians, next election, 198
Pollution, 342
Pongamia pinnata, 280
Poor and most vulnerable, 202
Poor immigrant women, 145
Poor rural communities, 61
Pope Francis I, 225, 316, 334, 338, 339

Popularity and ratings, 251
Population, 15, 20, 261, 320
Population Action International, 61
Population and forest loss, 60
Population crash, 11, 103, 155
Population density, 103, 132, 263, 279
Population extinction pulse, 205
Population growth, 107, 315, 319, 332
Population growth and fossil fuel use, 100
Population growth and poverty, 117
Population losses and declines, 205
Population of China, 145
Population of India, 145
Population pressure, poverty and war, 14
Population projections in Africa, 151
Population stabilization, 18, 119, 155, 164
Population, Resources, Environments, 65
Populations in the tropics, 60
Portugal, 275
Positive feedback loops, 205
Post-fossil-fuel era, 109, 243
Postman, Neil, 251
Potentially irreversible threat, 248
Potsdam Institute, 202
Poverty, 17, 320
Poverty alleviation, 202
Power and wealth, 338
Power of taxation, 342
Power-worshiping values, 322
Powers of government, 20
Presalt oil, 194
Preventable diseases, 155
Prevention of conception, 140
Prevention of disease, 141
Prevention of venereal disease, 140
Price of petroleum, 103
Primary energy, 177, 267
Primary fuels, 264
Primary health care, 155, 157
Private banks, 25, 316
Private property and profits, 338
Processing, 278
Production of goods, 317
Production of grains, 340
Production of natural gas, 197
Profits, 15
Profits of stockholders, 250
Prohibition of weapons production, 27
Propeller-like design, 269
Property in growing cities, 316
Property rights for women, 157
Protein-rich residues, 279
Protesting at the Swedish parliament, 234
Provision of health services, 341
Provision of services, 317
Psychology, 321
Public health, 119
Public image, 337
Public transportation, 19, 20, 293
Pugwash Conferences, 66, 69
Pull the emergency brake, 234
Pyush Goyal, 189

Qaddafi, Muammar, 111
Queens College, 73
Quick action, 177

Radical transformation, 249
Radioactive contamination, 73
Radioactive nuclei, 283
Rainfall, 107, 110, 263, 279
Rape of the environment, 128, 329
Rapeseed, 279–281
Rapeseed oil, 264, 278, 279
Rapid and unprecedented changes, 248
Rapid change is required, 214
Rate of fossil fuel use, 180
Rate of species loss, 205

Re-balance use of time, 27
Real needs, 17, 321
Real power belongs to the people, 237
Record numbers face severe hunger, 307
Record-breaking heatwaves, 244
Recycling resources, 18
Reflectors, 264
Reforestation, 18
Reforestation initiatives, 64
Reform Act of 1832, 136
Reform movement, 128, 161, 329
Reformed economic system, 21, 162, 323
Reformers, 140
Refrigerators, 267
Regeneration of a forest, 332
Regional agreements, 202
Relocation of people, 272
Renewable energy, 18, 21, 24, 199, 263, 271, 288, 323, 325, 337, 339
Renewable energy technology, 279
Renewable natural gas, 280
Renewables cheaper than fossil fuels, 181, 186
Replanting forests, 62
Research, 319
Reservoirs, 272
Resource curse, 198
Resource-extracting firms, 198
Resources, 23, 324
Resources needed to manufacture cars, 293
Respect for nature, 322
Responsibility towards future generations, 252
Restoring democracy, 333
Restricting air travel, 212
Revolutions in outlook and lifestyles, 250
Ricardo, David, 127, 130, 133, 136
Richard Florida, 319
Richard Wilkinson, 335
Rift Valley, 283
Rights of children, 157
Rights of Women, 157
Ring of Fire, 283
Rio Earth Summit, 241
Rising death rates, 60
Rising energy prices, 264
Risk management, 202
Risk to human civilization, 245
Rockefeller Foundation, 104
Romanian National Peasant Party, 26
Rooftop solar installations, 185
Roosevelt, Franklin D., 18, 19
Rotblat, Sir Joseph, 70
Roumania bans fracking, 192
Rules have to be changed, 215
Run-off of water, 64
Ruskin, John, 136
Russell, Bertrand, 128, 136
Russell-Einstein Manifesto, 69
Russia, 283
Russia's reserves of oil and gas, 190
Russian Arctic oil production, 190
Russian petroleum industry, 190

Sahara desert, 61
Sahel, 61, 64, 107
Saint-Simon, Henri, 130
Sale of African land, 151
Salination, 107, 114, 320
Salix viminalis, 278
Salter's Duck, 275
Salter, Stephan, 275
Samsø 271
Sanctions against Venezuela, 192
Sand dunes near Beijing, 61
Sanger disapproved of abortion, 145
Sanger, Margaret, 140, 141, 145
Sanger, William, 141
Sanitation, 155, 159

Saturation pressure, 205
Saudi Arabia, 111, 198
Saudi Arabia and photovoltaics, 185
Saving the future, 215, 216, 249
Say, Jean-Baptiste, 130
Scarce resources, 317
Schoolstrike for climate action, 220
Science, 224, 342, 343
Science and Survival, 73
Science means nothing to politicians, 215
Science of Ecology, 65
Scientific evidence, 201
Scientific Revolution, 11
Sea ice loss, 206
Sea level rise, 201, 211
Second law of thermodynamics, 24, 325
Secrecy, 333
Secret diplomacy, 333
Secret oaths, 136
Secure jobs, 20, 331
Security for old people, 341
Seed, 110
Seizing land from local people, 54
Self-induced abortion death, 145
Self-reliance of villages, 153
Self-sufficient economy, 153
Semiconducting materials, 261
Sequestered carbon, 113
Service sector, 15
Services, 317
Severe global famine, 13
Severe hurricanes, 244
Shaw, George Bernard, 128, 136
Shaw, Pamela, 18
Shell drilling in the Arctic, 337
Short-rotation forests, 278
Short-term political advantage, 242
Shrinivasa, Udishi, 280
Shrunken globe, 343
Siberian Traps, 203
Sierra Club, 65
Silicon, 261
Singapore, 119
Sir Joseph Rotblat, 70
Sixth mass extinction, 205, 213
Size of the human economy, 320
Slashing and burning, 54
Slavelike working conditions, 128, 329
Slavery, 128, 133, 156, 161, 329
Slums, 117
Small hydro, 24, 325
Smith, Adam, 15, 17, 130, 136
Soap and palm oil, 54
Social competition, 321
Social conscience, 133, 162, 250, 331, 338
Social epidemiology, 335
Social ethics, 322
Social games, 213
Social inequality, 108
Social insects, 23, 324
Social legislation, 127, 134
Social services, 316
Social status of consumers, 321
Social values and consumption, 321
Sociology, 321
Socrates, 133
Soil conservation, 18
Soil erosion, 61, 64, 107, 114, 268
Solar constant, 278
Solar cooking, 261, 266, 268
Solar design in architecture, 261, 267
Solar energy, 24, 252, 261, 278, 279, 288, 325
Solar Foundation, 186
Solar heat collectors, 268
Solar Jobs Census, 187
Solar panel prices, 183
Solar panels on new houses, 183
Solar parabolic troughs, 264
Solar thermal power, 261, 265

Solar water heating, 261, 267
Solutions exist, 225
Sonora 64, 104
Soot particles, 206
Sources and sinks, 30, 326
South America, 283
Southeast Asia, 54
Southern Africa, 107
Southern Asia, 107
Spain bans fracking, 192
Spawning grounds, 272
Speak out in clear language, 218
Species loss, 204
Sponge method of contraception, 135
Stabilizing global population, 339, 342
Stanford University, 64, 69
Starvation, 13, 127, 327
Starvation level wages, 327
State-provided elderly care, 156, 160
Statistical probability, 23, 324
Steady-state economics, 15, 19, 30, 132, 326, 332
Stern Report, 107, 110, 113
Stern Review, 187
Stockbrokers, 320
Stockholders, 337
Stockholm, 17
Stockholm Convention, 44
Stop Violence Against Women, 164
Stopes, Marie, 136
Strontium 90, 73
Student climate strike in Belgium, 216
Subjugation of Women, 134
Submarginal land, 107
Subprime mortgage crisis, 9, 316
Subsidies, 264
Suffragists, 141
Sugar beets, 278
Sun-heated air, 267
Sunlight, 261, 263, 278
Superorganisms, 23, 324
Suppression of Vice, 140
Survival of the fittest, 335
Sustainability, 15, 17, 18, 153, 315
Sustainability crisis, 213
Sustainable global society, 320
Sustainable limits, 320
Sustainable process must be cyclic, 332
Sustainable society, 225
Svante Arrhenius, 212
Svante Thunberg, 212
Swaminathan, M.S., 104
Swamps, 280
Sweden, 234, 263, 278, 279
Swimming pools, heating, 268
Switzerland bans fracking, 192
Sykes-Picot Agreement, 333

Tamil Nadu OTEC station, 277
Taxation, 20
Taxpayers are left with the bill, 10
Technology, 319, 322, 334, 340
Technology, transfer of, 117
Tectonic plates, 283
Television, 251
Tell it like it is, 234
Temperature and agriculture, 110
Terawatts (TW), 180
The Annihilation of Nature, 66
The Cassandra Conference, 65
The Closing Circle, 73
The Days' Doings, 141
The Geysers, 285
The Guardian, 204, 240
The party is over, 250
The Population Bomb, 65
The rules have to be changed, 216, 250
The Silent Spring, 47
Thermal buffer, 267
Thermal conductivity, 283
Thermodynamics, 276
Thermohaline circulation, 211

Thermonuclear war, 337
This changes everything, 339
Thom Hartmann, 21, 323
Thorkil Kristensen, 317
Thorstein Veblen, 321
Thou shalt not kill, 335
Threats of arrest, 141
Three Gorges Dam, 272
Thunberg, Greta, 212, 216, 225, 234, 236, 237, 249, 252
Thunberg, Svante, 212
Tidal energy, 24, 325
Tidal level differences, 274
Tidal power, 274
Tidal stream, 274
Tierra del Fuego, 283
Tim Jackson, 21, 323
Time is not on our side, 306
Time Magazine, 74
Tipping point, 21, 177, 199, 228, 323
Tipping points and feedback, 211
Tipping points, definition, 211
Top Gear, 294
Topsoil, 113
Topsoil, loss of, 107
Torture, 327
Total output of a society, 335
Total reaction, 286
Totnes, Devon, England, 153
Trade unions, 134, 136
Tradition of sharing, 322
Traditional agricultural society, 322
Traditional constraints, 322
Traditional way of life, 322
Trans Pacific Partnership, 330
Transition to 100% renewable energy, 178, 186
Transition Towns, 153
Transmission infrastructure, 185
Transportation, 109, 278
Transportation links, 23, 324
Tree-killing spree, 54
Tree.cutting for firewood, 61
Trees, destruction of, 107
Triassic-Jurassic Extinction, 203
Trickle-down theories, 335
Tropical cyclones, 201
Tropical rain forests, 107, 204
Tropical regions, 276
Trump, Donald, 228, 248
Truthout, 240
TTIP, 330
Turbines, 274
Turkey, 107, 283
Two time scales, 303
Typhoid, 117, 340

UK declares climate emergency, 240
UN Framework Convention, 201
UN Secretary-General, 230
Unbalance of power, 342
Undemocratic government, 198
Understatement of Existential Climate Risk, 241
Unearned profits, 316
Unemployment, 17, 18, 119, 320, 340
Unfair competition, 161
UNICEF, 164
Unidirectional process, 332
Unidirectional transformation, 27
Union of Concerned Scientists, 54, 249
United Nations, 330
United Nations Charter, 337, 342
United Nations Framework Convention, 241
United States, 103, 107, 151, 285
United States Postal Inspector, 140
Universal primary health care, 61
Unlimited industrial growth, 317
Unprecedented changes, 216
Unprecedented heat waves, 201
Unregulated globalization, 128, 329

Unspeakable working conditions, 161
Unsustainable human behavior, 294
Urban growth, 114
Urbanization, 107, 117, 340
Urgency of our situation, 230
US Constitution, 334
US Department of Energy, 192
US food system, 109
US grain belt, 110
US servicemen without condoms, 141
US v.One Package of Japanese Pessaries, 141
User-owned banks, 25, 326
USSR, 107
Utilitarian philosophers, 130
Utilitarian theory, 133
Utilitarians, 130

Vaccination, 155
Vacuum, partial, 268
Values for the future, 322
Vanishing resources, 320
Vapor pressure, 205
Venezuela, 198
Venezuela's Belt of Tar, 192
Vertical shaft design, 269
Vested-interest pressure, 244
Village life, 153
Village solar installations, 186
Village wind turbines, 186
Violation of civil rights, 334
Violation of democratic principles, 330
Volatile liquid, 267
Volcanic activity, 283
Volcanic eruptions in Siberia, 203
Volcanic regions, 283
Votes for women, 130, 156

Wali, Mohan, 110
Wall Street, 331
War, 145, 151
War and population pressure, 14
War Departments, 337
Warning from the World Bank, 201
Wassely Leontief, 26
Waste products, 23, 324
Water, 286
Water availability, 107
Water erosion, 114
Water resources, 111
Water scarcity, 201
Water supplies, 23, 107, 324
Water supplies near dwellings, 341
Water tables falling, 146
Water vapor, 338
Water vapor a greenhouse gas, 205
Water, rapid run-off, 64
Water-heaters, 268
Waterborne diseases, 159
Watering-down scientific findings, 244
Watts, 180
Wave energy, 24, 275, 325
Wave farms, 275
WCED, 109
We have the facts and solutions, 214
We have to change, 213
We have to speak clearly, 237
We love our cars, 294
We must act now, 228
Wealth, Virtual Wealth and Debt, 25
Weapons production, 332
Weatherproof shell, 267
Webb, Beatrice, 128
Webb, Sidney, 128
Webb, Sydney and Beatrice, 136
Welfare, 202
Wells, H.G., 128, 136
West African monsoon failure, 151
West African monsoon loss, 211
Western society, 322
What Every Mother Should Know, 145
What is entropy?, 21
What Lies Beneath, 241

What would Malthus say today?, 14
Wheat farms, 107
Wheat varieties, 104
Whistleblowers, 333
Why wasn't it made illegal?, 212
Why were there no restrictions?, 212
Wildfires in Sweden, 236
Willing to die (and kill) for cars, 293
Wilson, E.O., 205
Wilson, Harold, 128, 136
Wind electrical power costs, 269
Wind energy, 24, 185, 251, 268, 279, 288, 325
Wind energy, rate of growth, 181
Wind erosion, 107
Wind farm's footprint, 185
Wind parks, 268
Wind power, 264, 270
Wind turbines, 268–270
Wind velocity, 268
Windmill parks, 271
Window dressing, 337
Winter heating of homes, 190
Wisdom of older societies, 322
Women in medicine, 157
Women's right to vote, 156
Women, education for, 120
Women, higher status for, 120
Wood, 264, 268, 278
Woodhill, Victoria, 141
Woolf, Leonard, 128, 136
Workaholic habits, 27, 332
Workers treated like commodities, 327
Workhouses, 327
Working conditions, 327
World Bank, 199, 201
World Bank Group, 202
World Bank's warning, 201
World Development Report, 202
World Economic Forum survey, 245
World Health Organization, 158, 159
World Meteorological Organization report, 227
World population projections, 146
World Resources Institute, 339
World Scientists' Warning, 303
World War I, 141
World's oil reserves, 192
World's poorest three billion, 246
Worldwatch Institute, 18, 111

Years remaining, 178
Yields per hectare, 109
Young population, 120